

THE
Feminin^e Monarchi^e,
OR
THE HISTORI
OF BEE'S.

SHEWING
*Their admirable Natur^e, and Propertis^s;
Their Generation and Colonis;
Their Government, Loyalti, Art, Industri,
Enimi^s, Wars, Magnanimiti, &c.*

TOGETHER
With the right Ordering of them from tim^e to tim^e;
and the sweet^e Profit arising ther^e of.

Written out of Experienc^e

By

CHARLS BUTLER, Magd.

Plaut in Trucul. Act. 2. Sc. 6.

Pluris est oculatus testis unus, quàm auriti decem.

OXFORD,
Printed by WILLIAM TURNER, for the
Author. M.DC.XXXIV.

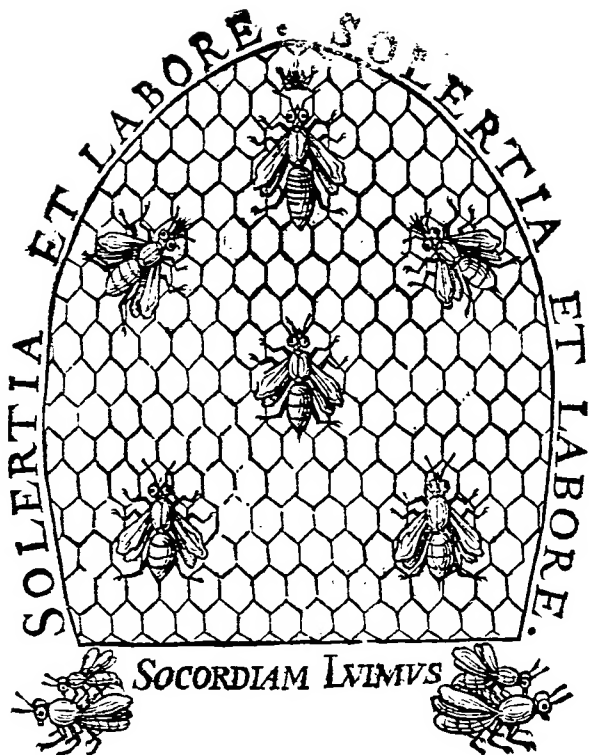
Quatuor A-
pum ordi-
nes.

Princeps.

Duces.

Pl:bs.

Inertes fuci.



*Atiraris Arte conditas mirâ domos,
Opesque regales in his reconditas?
SOLERTIA ET LABORE fiunt omnia.*

Des' cur'ous buildings frauge wit' rieest treasur',
Not witout Caus, to soom doo' Woonders seëm':
But dey, wit' greater Caus, dos' Woonders Causes,
[Bæ's WIT and INDUSTRI] may Woonders dæm':

Des' doo' mak' dos' no' Woonders in respect:
For wat wil not INDUSTRI'US WIT effect?

C. B.



TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAIESTY.

MADAM,



*He most^e ancient and * in- * C. I. n. 48.*

vincible Monarch of the Earth saluteth You : VVho though shee bee, by divin^e right, of entir^e and absolut^e pouer, commanding many Myriads of both^e sexes; yet doo^th shee humbly subject hir stat^e unto a subject Princess^e. By whom^e, in beavti^e, majesti^e, temperanc^e, chastiti^e, prudenc^e, taciturniti^e, and o-ther Princ^ely feminin^e graces, shee marveileth to see hir self surpassed, that erst woont ther^ein to surpas, all other Creatur^es of hir sex.

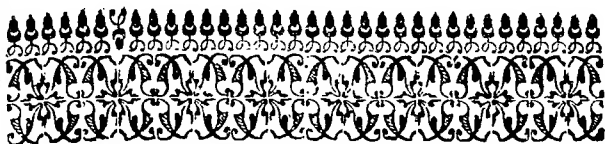
This Excellenci^e and Preëminenc^e, though it may seem^e soomwhat to derogat^e from hir digniti;

yet is shee so far from envying it, that, in Admi-
ration and honour ther^e of, shee freely yeeldeth hir
self and hir Subjects, their labour and the sweet^e
fruits ther^e of (most^e necessary for the helth and
delight, as wel of † Princes as People) to Your
Graces pleasur^e and command. Thus much the
Writer heer^e of (who knoweth most^e of hir mind^e,
and hath, for the publik good, published these
mor^e than admirable Secrets) is hold^e in hir be-
half to testifi^e : hir self (as best becometh her)
useth few words; beeing mor^e redy to perform,
than to promis^e hir benefits to the thankful Re-
ceivers.

Your Majesti^cs

humbly devoted

CHARLS BUTLER.



DE PREFACE TO THE READER.



E great Naturalist, to expref de excellenci of
de natur^e of Bæ's, fait dus : *Inter omnia in-* Plin. Nat. hist.
secta principatus Apibus, & jure præcipua ad- l. xi. c. 5.
miratio ; solis ex eo genere hominum causâ ge-

niticis. [Of all *Insecta* de Bæ's ar eief, and
woortily to bæ most^e admired; bæing de on-

ly tings of dat kind^e, wie ar bred for de behoof^e of men.]

De latter part of wie saying, aldowg de delicat^e Silk-worm
hav^e in soom hotter Climats disprooved; (for in de colder

Countris, sue as is our Iland of *Britain*, I doubt mee, see
wil never qit cost: and der^efor^e is heer^e to bæ entertained

on^ely of dem, dat dō^e mor^e respect deir pleasur^e, dan deir
profit; and dō^e content demselvs wit de beholding of deir

qaint woork, not expecting any furdre recompenc^e for deir
expenc^e and pains) yet must see need^es confes de former, and

wer^e soever see mee^e de ingenious and laborious Bæ^e, yæld^e
de precedenc^e to her, as to hir Better. For de fruit of de

Silk-worm servet on^ely to cōver de body; but de fruit of
de Bæ^e to nurris and cur^e it: dat is to bæ applied outward-

ly, dis to bæ bot^e outwardly & inwardly received: v. dat for
cōmelines and conveniency, dis for helt and necessity. But,

to omit comparisō, de woork and fruit of de little Bæ^e is so
great and woonderful; so cōmly for order and beawty, so ex-

cellent for Art and wiisdom, and so ful of pleasur^e and profit;
dat de contemplation der^eof may wel besēm^e an ingenious

natur^e. And der^efor^e (not witout caus) ar de Bæ's called de
Muses Birds: *Apes, cum causa, Musarum dicuntur volucres.* Var. l. c. 15.

The Prefac^e to the Reader.

Nat. hist. l. ii.
cap. 2.

De loov of wie did so ravish *Aristomæus* and *Philiscus*; dat, as *Plini* reportet, dey wer^e pleased to spend most^e of deir tim^e in dis pleasing busines. *Ne quis* (sait hœ) *miretur amore earum captos Aristomachum Solensem, duode sexaginta annis nihil aliud egisse; Philiscum vero Thasium in desertis apes colentem, Agrium cognominatum: qui ambo scripsere de his. Aristotele* towgt his *Historia animalium* unperfect, unles hœ had inserted a Tract of de Natur^e of Bœ's: of wie hœ discorset mor^e at larg^e, dan hœ dœ^t of any oder living creatur^e. *Plini* lik^e wil^e, in his *Naturalis Historia*, is very copious in dis argument. Besid^s wom^e, divers oders hav^e witten der^e of: as *Columella*, *Varro*, *Palladius*, *Averroes*. Yea de learned and grav^e Faders of de Cyre [*S. Ambrosi*, & *Isidor*] hav^e towgt it a Subject fit for deir Pens. Unto wie I migt ad infinit oders of later tim^es, bot^e in *Latin* and *Englis*.

But de many yær's experiments and observations, wie dōt great Bœ-masters [*Aristomachus* & *Philiscus*] had left in writing to posterity; Tim^e, ah! injurious Tim^e, hat buried in oblivion. And for de rest, dat ar extant, dey sœm^e unto mœ to rely^e mor^e upon de relation of oders, dan any certain knowledg of deir own. Notwitstanding, der^e ar scattered in dem, specially in *Aristotele* and *Plini*, among many feined and frivolous conceits, sœm tru^e and profitable not^s: wie, bœing found agre^eble to experienc^e, I hav^e hœ^e and der^e in dis Treatis, as de matter requir^et, for Ornament and Authority, inserted. But de later Writers, imitating de Ancient wer^e dey towgt good, eosing sœm of deir directions, and refusing oders, dœ^e, for de most^e part, unluckily ligt upon de woors: so dat, bœing compared, dey ar no^e way mateable unto dem; wom^e, by de advantag^e of tim^e, dey migt hav^e surpassed. Among wie *Georgius Pictorius* a learned Pyician deservet best; as having taken most^e pains in perusing de ancient Autors, & gadering deir matter into his metod. Wom^e on^e *T. H.* of *London*, translating wōrd for wōrd into *Englis*, as wel as hœ cōld^e, concealing de Autors nam^e, adventured to publif in his own nam^e. Des^e and de lik^e, wen a Seollar hat tōorrowly red; hœ tinket himself tōorrowly instructed in des^e mysteris: but wen hœ cōmet abroad, to put his reading in practic^e; every silly woman is redly to derid^e his learned ignoranc^e. Wer^e.

The Prefac^e to the Reader.

Wer^efor^e, considering hou great de vertu^e and efficac^y of de fruit of Bē'sis, bot^e for de preserving, and restoring of mans helt; v. l. towgt it not amis to spend som by-tim^e, V. c. 10. p. 3. for my recreation, in searcing out deir Natur^e & Propertis, deir Helps & Hindrances; dat I mig^t know hou to doe good unto dem wie ar so good for us, and wat is de du^e and right ordering of des^e deligtful, profitable, & necessary Creatur^es. And having (to my contentment, dowg to my cost) in som sort obtained my desir^e, I was incited (even by de rul^e of Cariti) to communicat^e dat to my Neighbours and Countrymen, wie I hav^e sinc^e found so beneficiall to my self: so dat de Reader may nou frēly reap de fruit of dat, wie de Autor hat dēr^ely sown unto him.

Aristotle entreating of de brēding of Bē's, professet himself * uncertaint of deir sex: and dēr^efor^e, (willing, in dis * *De generat.* uncertainti, to grac^e so wōrdy a Creatur^e wit de wōr- an l. 3 c. 10. dyer title) hē every wer^e callet deir Gōvernour, Bzōr- Vide c. 4. n. 1. *αἰς, Rex*. As many as followed him, (searcing no farder dan hē did) wer^e content to say as hē said. So dat I am enforced (unles I wil eoof^e rader to offend in *rebus*, dan in *vocibus*) by deir leav and din^e (learned Reader) to strain de ordinary signification of de wōrd *Rex*; and, in sue places, to translat^e it *Queen*: sit de mal^es hēr^e ber^e no^e sway at all: dis bēing an *Amazonian* or *feminin^e* kingdom. v. c. 4. n. 2, 11, & 25.

In distinguishing de tim^es of de yēr^e, I us^e de Astronomi- call mōnts, as most^e naturall and fitting to my purpos. v. V. c. 3. n. 37. Wer^e not^e, dat by de nam^e of eae^e mōnt, is commonly understood de first day of de sam^e mōnt, (nam^ely, wer^esoever dis Preposition *At*, it set befor^e it) except on^ely wer^e it followet *In*, or *After*; or oderwis^e de sens doo^t plainly shew dat it is spoken of de wōl^e Mōnt.

Wen you hav^e onc^e (for your satisfaction) perused dis Book^e, you nēd^e not afterward sēk^e far for any ting dēr^ein, wer^eof you doubt: de *Index* of de Eapters, [or Contents of de Book^e]; and of de Marginall Not^es, [or Contents of de Eapters] wil reddily direct you. For example, If you wōld^e know de Splēting of Hiv^es, or de manner of Hiving Bē's; looking into de *Index* of de Eapters, you shall perceiv
de

The Prefac^e to the Reader.

de on^e to appertein to de Fird, and de oder to de Fift: and running over de Contents of eider Capter, you fall find^e de first to bæ de Tent Not^e, and de oder de 53. Den turning to des^e Marginall Not^es in de said Capters, you hav^e in de Text over against dem your desir^e.

Not^e also, dat wer^eas you hav^e in de Margin (wit des^e Marginall Not^es, certain References unto oder places of de Book^e, for furdre explanation of dos^e places against wie dey stand; *V.* signifyet *vide*, or *See*: *C.* wit his number, de Capter: and *N* wit his number, de Marginall Not^e. But if *N.* follow *V.* witout *C*; den doe't it not^e soom Not^e of de sam^e Capter.


I am out of doubt, dat dis Book^e of *Bee*'s wil, in his Infanci^e, ly^e hidden in obscuriti; as de Book^e of *Trop*'s and *Figur*'s did, for a wil^e, go^e unregarded, witout friends or acquaintanc^e: but as dat did by little and little insinuat^e it self into de loov and liking of many Skool's, yea of de Universiti it self, wer^e it hat bæen bot^e privatly and publikly red; [a favour, wie dis sever^e Mooder doe't seldom affoord to his own Eildren, lest haply s^ee scold^e s^eem^e too fond over dem;] so dis wil in tim^e travel into de most^e remot^e parts of dis great Kingdom of Great Britain, and bæe entertained of all sorts, bot^e learned and unlearned: aldowg de *Muses Birds* ar fittest for de *Muses*: and de knowledg of deir long-hidden Secrets was eiesly publisht for de *Muses* friends. *Quibus me, quicquid sum, & studia mea dico.* WOTTON,
Mai 11. 1623.

CHARLS BUTLER.

De PRINTER to de READER.

HE dat wil bæ fully satisfyed, in all points, concerning de Ortograpi of dis Book^e, wit de grounds and Reasons der^eof; let him read de Englis Grammar. In de mean spac^e, hæ may tak^e notic^e, dat de Aspirat^es [*æ, ð, g, k, p, s, t, w*] ar no^ting els, but de simple Consonants, [*c, d, &c.*] wit de Aspirat^e *h*: (wie is signified by de das^e torrow de Consonant) and dat de *E* silent or quiescent, wie yældet no^t found, but servet on^ly to produc^e de Vouel precedent, is (for de Readers eas) noted wit a different Karakter: to wit, lik^e an inverted Comma. *Vale.*

Ad Authorem.

 *Ua natura Apibus, quæ membra, scientia, sensus,
 Virtutes, ætas, ingenium, pietas ;
 Quæ statio, & sedes, soboles, examina, tecta,
 His hæc condendis promptus ubique modus ;
 Quæ princeps, populus, regimen, respublica, mores,
 Quæ sint arma, hostes, prælia, castra, duces ;
 Quàm celeri campos gressu, sylvasq; peragrant,
 Quæ cellas fingunt arte, labore replent ;
 Quàm profint hominum generi cœlestia dona,
 Utque magis profint, quo moderanda modo ;
 Per te, miranda hæc levium spectacula rerum
 [Mystica, tot sæclis clausa] reclusa patent .
 Aut à consiliis Apibus, Butlere, fuisti ;
 Aut à consiliis est Apis ipsa tuis.*

WEN I had view'd dis Common-welt of *Bee's*,
 Observ'd deir *Liv's*, deir *Art*, and deir *Degræ's*;
 As hou, besid' deir painful *Vulgar on's*,
 Dey hav' deir *Princ'*, deir *Captains*, and deir *Dron's* ;
 Hou dey *Agree* ; hou temp'rately dey *Feed'* ;
 Hou cur'ously dey *Build'* ; hou east'ly *Breed'* ;
 Hou ser'ously deir *Bus'nes* dey intend ;
 Hou stoutly dey deir *Common-good* defend ;
 Hou tim'ly deir *Provis'ons* ar provided ;
 Hou orderly deir *Labours* ar divided ;
 Wat *Virtu's* patterns, and wat grounds of *Art*,
 Wat *Pleasur's*, and wat *Profits* dey impart ;
 Wen des', wit all do's order tings I mind',
 Wie in dis *Book'*, concerning *Bee's*, I find' ;
 Mæ tinks, der' is not half dat woort in *Mee*,
 Wie I hav' apprehended in a *Bee*.

Great God *Almigti'* ! in dy pretty *Bee's*
 Min' Ey (as written in small letter's) see's
 An *Abstract* of dat *Wildom*, Pou'r, and Loov,
 Wie is imprinted on de *Heav'ns* abov
 In larger *Volum's* ; for deir eys to fix,
 Dat in sue little prints behold' not Dæ.

And in dis Wòorkmanship, oh Lord! of dīn^c,
I prais dy *Wisdom*^c, and dy *Pos'r* divin^c.

And *Prais* deserv's dis *Autor*: wò hat eòf^c
So wel his Tim^s of Leisur^c to dispos^c;
And in dat *Recreation* to deligt,
Wie honour *God*, and *us* advantag^c mig^t.
For, sinc^c our human^c weaknes dōō't requir^c,
Dat in our seriou^t *Labours* wœ retir^c;
(Becaus unles de String bæ soomtim^c slak,
De strongest Bow wil hav^c a fæble bak)
Wat *Recreation* better can besit
Our grav^c *Dizin's*, dan (wen de *Holy Writ*
Is laid asid^c) in *Gods* great Book^c of *Cre'tur's*
To read his *Wisdom*, and deir us'ful *Natur's*?

Dus dōō't our *Autor*: And, not on'ly dus;
But (lik^c his *Bee's*) mak's hooni too for us:
And is contented, dat (to help us triv^c)
Wœ soold^c partak^c de profit of his *Hiv*^c.
For wie [*my far*^c] I tank him: and for dōf^c
De *Muses Birds*; wof^c natur^c hær^c hœ sow's.

And mauger sue as wil his *Pains* contemn,
De *Muses* dus, by mœ, dōō' honour dem.

GEORG^c WITHER.

Ad Authorem historię de Apibus.

Magna *Feronensis* molitor cœpta, perennis
Quò sit: tolle pari te *Stagirita* modo:
Enumerans plenis tot uterque *animalia* libris,
Quot quis *Naturam* vix genuisse putet.
Nil opus est, BUTLERE, tibi conamine tanto;
Sufficit ad laudes una *Melissa* tuas.

IN IPSIUS LIBRUM.

EN quàm dissimilis sit *Liber* hic *Api*!
Quovis illa riget frigoris impetu:
Hic nullum metuit; ne rigidissimi
Censoris: numeris utpotè qui omnibus
Fœlix, utilibus dulcia miscuit.

S. W.

To his ingenious Friend M^r CHARLS

BUTLER *Author of de Femina*

in a Monarch.

DE Woonders in dis Brok^d dou dōst relat^d
Of Bæ's strang^d Natur's, and deir wel ru^d Stat^d,
At first (I must confel^d) mæ^r fanci's seem^d:
And for no^d reall tru^d's I dem estæmed.
But wen I had mad^d tryall of de sam^d;
O! hou I den^d gan earg^d my self wit blam^d?
Of credenc^d not so void befor^d, as nou
Fill'd wit deligt: by wie I woon dō^d you
My self dy Skollar: and tod' world profes
My debt to dæ, [lov, honour, tankfulness.]

And des^d dy strang^d, yet tru^d, Discoveris
O'd' *Muses* Birds admired Secrecis,
To after-ages fall proclaim dy nam^d,
So as no^d Pen nêd^d giv it furder sam^d.

Let dis Applaus [pledg of du^d lov] from mæ
(Dowg der's no^d nêd^d of it) accepted bæ.

De tru^d loover of dæ and din^d

Experiences, FR. CARLET.

Ad CAROLUM BUTLER.

BUTLER, 'tis strang^d: dy Bæ's wer^d never known
Ambit'ous; yet hav^d got a † triple Croun.
Hou many of *Rom's* scarlet Conclav^d striv^d,
In vain, to eang^d deir Honours for dat Hiv^d,
Wer^d in dy Crêtur's nestle? Sue as des^d
Envir de Crouns, not Labours, of dy Bæ's.

Dy Studis, BUTLER, equaliz^d deir Pains:
If dey hav^d Crouns, I wif dæ far^d deir Gains.

JOHN HAMMOND.

*† p^d Urban d^d
8. new living,
giv^d free
Bæ's in his
Arms. his tree-
croun'd a Mister
Cresting over
dem, Bzovius.*

The Contents of this Booke in ten Chapters.

DE first, of de Natur^e and Propertis of Bæ's, & of deir
QEN^e.

De second, of de Bæ-garden, and Seats for de Hiv^es.

De tird, of de Hiv^es, and de Dressing of dem.

De fowrt, of de Bræding of Bæ's, and of de Dron^e.

De fift, of deir Swarming, and de Hiving of dem.

De sixt, of deir Woorke.

De sevnt, of deir Enimi^s.

De eigth, of Fæding dem.

De nin^e, of Remooving dem.

De tent, of de Fruit and Profit of dem.

De Contents of de Capters in deir Marginall Not^s :

Of de first Capter.

BE^e's geel^e great profit wth small cost.

Bæ's hav^e a Common-welf. 4.

Bæ's alwayz loyall to deir Soveraign. 6.

Bæ's endur^e no^t government, but a Monar-
chy. 7.

De description of de QEN^e-bee. 9.

Bæ's hav^e also inferiour Governours or Cap-
tains. 10.

W^ere ar known by peculiar marks. 11.

De parts of a Bæ. 13.

Hir two Weapons. 20.

Singing present deaf to Bæ's. 22.

Hair and Feders caus^e de Bæ's to sting. 25.

Fustian, Lether, and Velvet naugt among
Bæ's. 27.

De Bæ's in deir anger aym at de hed. 28.

W^{en} any is stung, de companions must bee gon.
29.

De Speer^e of it self perceit deeper w^{en} de

Bæ^e is gon. 32.

Hou to prevent de pain and swelling. 33.

W^{at} things de Bæ^e-master must avoid. 35.

De six propertis of a Bæ^e-master. 36.

De fittest tim^e to stir about Bæ's. 38.

In de heat of de day dey ar most^e angry. 39.

Hou to bee armed w^{en} de Bæ's ar angry. 40.

Bæ's dangerous to Cattel. 41.

De Bæ's Senses. 42.

Deir Vertu^s. 47.

Fortitud^e. 48. Prudenc^e and knowledg. 49.

Temperanc^e. 51. Justic^e. 55.

Chastiti. 56. Clemlines. 57.

De Bæ's propertis supernaturall. 58.

De ag^e of Bæ's. 59. (60.)

De differenc^e between^e de yung Bæ's & old^e.

Dey ar soon^e kild wth cold^e. 64.

Hou to reviv^e dem. 65.

De Bæ's excellencis. 66.

Bæ's, a chief exemplar of de divin^e power and
wisdom. 67.

De

De Contents of de second Capter.

- Of five things requisite in a Bee-garden, de first
 is, dat it bee nigh at hand. 1.
 2 Dat it bee safely fenced from Cattel and
 Winds. 2.
 3 Dat it bee sweet. 6.
 4 Neither very cold in Winter, nor very hot
 in Sommer. 7.
 A grassy ground is best, but kept nott too dry. 8.
 5 Beset with trees and bushes. 9.
 Two sorts of Seats. 10.
 De siz^e of Stool's. 14.
 How de Stool's should bee set. 15, 16, 17, 20, 21.
 Annus Climactericus. 18.
 De Bee's Register. 19.

- Set up de Winter-door's. 48.
 De reared shall now to bee set down again 50.
 In VIRGO tri weider de Bee's wil liv. 51.
 Nou take de Com's. 52.
 Tir dem again in LIBRA 54.
 Nou set up de Wickets to de best. 55.
 How to dres de Hiv's for Winter. 58. (62.
 De first Jarp weider in CAPR. Int de Bee's in.
 Housing of Bee's. 63.
 De first fair day in PISCES, set de Bee's at
 liberty. 67.
 Nou dres deir Tromg's. 68.
 Clens de Stool's. 69.
 And feed^r or drive leight Stalls. 70.
 De second chief Robbing-tim^e is in ARIES. 72.
 In TAURUS, remove de Bars. 73.
 In GEMINI, de Winter-door's. 74.

De Contents of de third Capter.

- Two sorts of Hiv's. 1.
 Straw Hiv's wif deir inconveniencies and
 remedies. 2.
 Wicker Hiv's wif deir inconveniencies and
 remedies. 3.
 De sason of Hiv's. 5.
 De siz^e of Hiv's. 6.
 De Pruning of Hiv's. 9.
 De Spraying or spleer^g of dem. 10.
 De making of de Cap, and of de Spleer's. 11.
 De Seasoning of de Hiv's. 12.
 Hiv's always to bee wel Hackled. 16.
 How to mak a Hackle. 17.
 De Cap of two sorts. 18.
 De Belt or gart. 23.
 De dubble Hackle. 24.
 De Hiv's always clos^e cloomed. 25.
 De Gat^r or Sommer-door. 29.
 De Door-post's, and de use of dem. 30.
 De Winter-door, or Wicket. 31.
 De Bar. 33. De Settle. 35.
 How to order de Bee-hiv's toorrowout de year^e.
 De Moonts and Quarters of de Melissian
 year^e. 37.
 In GEMINI set de Door's wid^e open. 39.
 To mak^e de Bee's swarm. 41.
 To keep dem from swarming. 42.
 How and when to kil de Dron's. 44.
 De chief Robbing-tim^e. 46.
 To keep de weaker Hiv's from Robbing. 47.

De Contents of de fourth Capter.

- Divers opinions of de Breeding of Bee's. 1.
 Hooms-bee's ar Femal's. 2.
 De Dron^e is de Mal-bee. 3.
 Divers reasons proving de Dron^e to bee de
 mal. 4.
 De breeding of Wasps by Dron's. 8.
 De breeding of Dors by Dron's. 9.
 Aristotles objection answered. 11.
 When de Bee's begin to breed. 12.
 De first breed^r ar Femal's. 14.
 De Bee-seed^r is first turned into a worm. 16.
 De Worm being ded, groweth to de fup^r of
 a Bee, and den liveth again. 17.
 De breeding of de Lads-bee's. 18.
 When de Dron's ar bred. 19.
 De Mal-bee's ar subject to de Femal's. 23.
 When de Bee's leave breeding, and beat away
 deir Dron's. 24.
 De Bee's compared to de Amazons. 25.
 (36. Soomtim^e de Bee's cast out even de west Ce^{nt}
 Tim^ely adding of Dron's a good sign. 32.
 Soomtim^e it is good to help de Bee's in de
 Work. 35.
 De Dron's pot. 36.

De Contents of de fifth Capter.

- De parts of a swarm. 1.

When you may see de Queen-bee. 2.
 Many Drones in a Swarm a good sign. 4.
 Swarming-water. 6.
 De Swarming-hum. 7.
 Red Swarms. 9. Lat. Swarms. 10.
 Bishop's Swarms are seldom to be kept. 11.
 One prime Swarm woe't two after-swarm. 15.
 First signs of de first swarming. 17.
 De signs of present swarming. 18.
 To y^e first continually is a sign dey wil not
 swarm. 19.

De remedies and means to make deen swarm.
 21.

What is to be done to de sign, that by no means
 wil swarm. 22.

De signs of after-swarm. 26

De Bee's Music. 28.

In de Bee's Song ar de grounds of Music. 32.

De manner of deir swarming. 34

De prime swarm being broken, de next may
 call and swarm within de eight day. 35.

What after is of Tinging de Swarm. 37.

What to do if de Swarm bee wayward. 38.

When dey ar to be Hived. 43

How to fit de Hives to de Swarms. 45.

How to remedy a Disproportion. 46.

Better to underhive a Stall, dan to over-hive
 him. 47.

Three things requisite to Hiving. 48.

What de hives must doe. 53.

De manner of Hiving. 54.

Four means of hiving a Swarm. 55.

How to hive a Swarm w^{ch} is fever. 56. &c.

De Swarm is: always to be kept together, lest
 de Bee's kille it another. 66.

De swarm to bee set neer de lighting-place. 67.

What to do if a swarm part. 68.

Uniting of Swarms is profitable. 69.

De manner of Uniting. 70.

De cause if a Swarm's going hom' again. 79.

How to save dem. 80.

Set not a Swarm neer an others hiving-place. 81.

What to do w^{ch} de Swarms: not hived. 82.

How to set it on his feet. 84.

How to h^{ve} it in de morning. 85.

Foul water de first day doe't make disoer.
 rag' a swarm. 86.

Foul water continuing doe't make it droop
 and di. 87.

How to prevent de drooping and death of a
 swarm. 89.

How to cure a drooping Swarm. 90.

De Contents of de sixt Eapter.

Dee's most industrious creatur's. 1.

In free months dey cannot work. 2.

All de year after dey lost no time. 3.

Three fruits of Bee's labour. 4.

De first, and ground of all is Wax. 5.

How Wax is gathered and wrought. 6.

How you may see de working of de Coms. 7.

How much Wax dey bring at once. 8.

De admirable Architecture of deir Coms and
 Cells. 9.

De Drones coms. 10. (11.

De Queen's cell ar built single in divers places.

Wax is gathered only in four months. 15.

Hoonni [de second fruit] is gathered in nine
 months. 16.

Two sorts of Hoonni. 17.

How Ambrosia or gres hoonni is gathered. 18.

Ambrosia is de skaden's food, as water den,
 drink. 19.

Dis Ambrosia is commonly taken for Wax. 23.

W^{ch} error is disproved by sens. 24.

By reason. 25. And by authority. 26.

How de pure Nectar is gathered. 27.

Two sorts of Nectar. 29.

Let's-hoonni of two sorts. 30.

De finest Ordinary is a kind of Virgin-
 hoonni. 31.

All Hoonni coarser or finer, according to de
 soil. 32.

Nectar and Ambrosia made of many simples,
 w^{ch} of eae month yeeldet variety. 33.

Of Hoonni-dew. 40.

De Bee's work most earnestly as a Hoonni-
 dew. 41.

What de Hoonni dew is. 42.

(31) When de Hoonni dew ar most frequent. 43.

De time when dey fall. 44.

De Bee's gather but of one kind of flower in
 one voyag. 49.

Dey gather Hoonni out of poison. 50.

What stor of Hoonni a Stall may have. 51.

Bee's haw necessary use of water. 52.

Chiefly for deir breed. 53.

De making of de Watring-plac^e. 54.
 Bec-trowgs in Gardens profitable. 56.
 De form and siz^e of a Bee-trowg. 57.
 Soomtim^e dey Water in de Sirce^r. 61.
 And after a four, all about de garden 62.

De Contents of de sevnt^e Capter.

De Bee's Enimis or many. 1.
 1. De MOUS 2.
 Remedis against de Mous. 3.
 2. De Wood pecker. 4. 3. Sparrow. 5. 6. Hor-
 net. 9. 8. Asse. 18. 9. Snail. 19. 10. Emet.
 21. 11. Spider. 22. 12. Toad. 23. 13. Frog. 24
 4. De TIMMOUS. 6.
 De subtil practis^e of de Timmous. 7.
 5. De SWALLOW. 8.
 Remedis against de Timmous and Swallow. 9.
 7. De Wasp. 11.
 When Jee feel^eth upon Bee's. 12.
 When Jee shal^eet hooms. 13.
 When dey wear away. 14.
 In wat yeer^e de Wasps ar few. 15.
 In wat yeer^e dey abound. 16.
 Remedis against de Wasps. 17.
 14. De BEE^s Je Bee's greatist Enimi. 25.
 Robbing or fighting of Bee's, in Winter and
 Sommer, but little. 26.
 In de Spring mor^e earnest. 27.
 De most^e post^e is made in Harvest. 28.
 Wat Stalls ar most^e subject to Robbing. 29.
 Wat Bee's ar de Robbers. 30.
 How dey begin de fray. 31.
 De description of de Bee's Battel. 32.
 In de Battel is heard a sound lik^e a Drum &
 a Flut^e. 34.
 De assault of de Enimi. 35.
 De defens^e of de besieged. 36.
 De exercis^e of de Defendants when de Enimi
 retret^e. 38.
 De Wasps lik^e Vulturs. 39.
 De Battel ended, dey burr deir dead. 40.
 De second assault of de Enimi. 41.
 When de true Bee's yeeld^e, dey go^e w^{it} de Con-
 querours. 42.
 To prevent Robbing. 44.
 And to stay it, if you find^e it in tim^e. 45.
 When it is too lat^e, and wat is den to bee doon,
 And wat wen dey ar seated. 14.

Robbing hurtful also to de Theew^e. 47.
 In wat yeer's Robbing is most^e rife. 48.
 15. De WEDER. 52.
 In Sommer, Heat hurtel de Bee's. 53.
 In Winter, de Sun-fin^e is frost and snow. 54.
 Also de Eastern wind's and great frosts. 56.
 De ranc rotte^e de Hiv's. 57.
 De greatest los by wester is in de Spring: for
 den infinit multitud^es ar beaten down, laden
 and weary, w^{it} storms and wind^e. 59.
 At de rising of a Cloud dey post^e hom^e. 60.
 Hoatorestor^e Bee's to lif^e. 62.
 De wind^e causeth many to bee drowned. 63.
 FUR De list and moost^e Enimi of all. 67.

De Contents of de eigth^e Capter.

In seven moonks de Bee's spend of de stok. 1.
 Three sort^es of Swarms diversly provided. 2.
 De first on^{ly} is to bee fed. 5.
 Sick^es out of proof^e never to bee fed. 6.
 Tris year Swarms in Virgo, by neis and
 weigt. 8.
 Tris again in Pilces or Aries. 9.
 Feeding profitable. 10.
 De Bee's Food^e. 11.
 Publik feeding. 12.
 Privat feeding, by Com and by Can^e.
 An artificiaall Can^e. 15.
 De manner of Feeding. 16.
 Can^e's feeding is starving. 17.
 De first tim^e of Privat feeding. 19.
 De second feeding-tim^e. 20.
 De first feeding tim^e. 21.

De Contents of de ninth^e Capter.

Remoov^e always in fair wester. 2.
 Not in Winter. 3. Nor in Sommer. 4.
 De Autum^e and Spring ar fit tim^es for Re-
 moving. 5.
 Libia de best moonk in all de yeer^e. 6.
 When to Remoov^e a Swarm. 7.
 De tim^e of de day, & manner of Remooving. 8.
 De usual^e manner of Remooving. 9.
 Wie is fit for poor^e Stalls. 10.
 How a Stall is to bee carryed. 11. & 12.
 Wat to doo^e wen dey ar browgt hom^e. 13.
 And wat wen dey ar seated. 14.

De Contents of de tent Capter.

Part. I. Concerning de taking of de Coms.

- De first kind of Vindemiation. 1.
- De best tim^e for killing Bee's. 2.
- Wat Stalls ar to bee taken. 3.
- De manner of killing Bee's. 4.
- A meru^eable Pitt. 5.
- De Bee's beeing ded how de Hiv^e. 6.
- De second tim^e of Vindemiation. 7.
- De tim^e and manner of D riving Bee's. 8.
- Du D riving of Bee's unprofitable. 9.
- An o^oder kind of D riving. 12. attwo tim^es. 13.
- How to reu^ere^r de first ar killed in d riving. 18.
- A third kind of Vindemiation. 19.
- Exsection used at two tim^es. 20.
- Wat part to bee exsectioned is uncertain. 21.
- Exsection ancient, but not profitable. 22.
- Specially for our Countie. 23.

Part 2. Concerning de trying of Hoonni & Wax, and de making of Met.

- De Coms to bee divided into free parts. 1.
- Necessar^y Instruments beeing first provided. 2.
- De dressing of de first part for Hoonni in two
foots. 3.
- De first foot for first Ordinary Hoonni. 4.
- Or for Virgin-hoonni, w^hic^h is mo^ost fin^e. 5.
- Two sorts of Virgin-hoonni. 6.
- De second foot for coars^e Hoonni. 8.
- De dressing of de first part in on^e foot. 9.
- De vulgar Hoonni grossly handled. 10.
- De Working of Hoonni, & how to help it. 11.
- Divers Countie's yeeld^e diuers kind^s of Hoonni. 12.
- How to know good Hoonni. 13.
- Good Hoonni, w^hen standing, waxet hard and
De best of de Hoonni is in de bottom. 15.
- De dressing of de second part for Met. 16.
- How to mak^e de Met-liquor in two foot^s. 17.
- Two sorts of Hydromel [Med^e & Met-x-
glen.] 18.
- W^hen de liquor is strong enoug^h for Med^e. 19.
- Wat proportion of Water to Hoonni. 20.
- In an how long de Must must bee boiled. 21.
- De Receipt of Spices. 22.

De making of Met-xglen. 24.

De Queen's Met-xglen. 25.

De dressing of de third part for Wax. 26.

First boile it w^hit water. 27.

Den strain it by pressing. 28.

Next mak^e de Wax into Balls. 29.

Last of all, melt it, and cast it in a mold^e. 30.

And keep^e de Cake from cracking. 31.

How to know good Wax. 32.

Part. 3. Concerning de vertu's of Hoonni, Met, and Wax.

- De Propertis and vertu's of Hoonni. 1.
- Against both outward and inward griefs. 2.
- For w^hom Hoonni is best. 3.
- Englis^h Hoonni. 4. (ni. 6.)
- De different operations of raw & boiled Hoonni. 7.
- Two ways to clarifi^e hoonni. 7.
- De Quintessenc^e of Hoonni. 8.
- De vertu's of it. 9.
- De making of it. 10.
- De vertu^s of Hoonni in Confections. 11.
- Marmalad made of Hoonni. 12.
- Marepani. 13. Preserues. 14.
- Conserues. 15. Syraps. 16.
- Hoonni to bee preferred before Sugar. 17.
- Hoonni good in outward Medicins. 18.
- A salu^e for an old^e sor^e. 19. An o^oder. 20.
- De Propertis and vertu's of Med^e and Me-
t-xglen. 21.
- Met mo^ost used of de ancient Britains. 22.
- W^hen^e Met, Med^e, and Met-xglen haue
deir nam^es. 23.
- De Propertis and vertu's of naturall Wax. 24.
- Artificiall Wax. 25.
- To mak^e w^hit Wax. 26.
- To mak^e red Wax. 27.
- To mak^e green Wax. 28.
- Oil of Wax. 29.
- De vertu's of it. 30.
- De making of Oil of Wax. 31.
- De vertu^s of Wax in compound Medicins. 32.
- A Cer^edick. 33. (34.)
- A Cer^edick to refres^h de Sinew^s and Muscles. 34.
- A Cer^edick to comfort de stomack. 35.
- A Cer^edick for de Worms. 36.
- A salu^e for a green^e wound^e. 37. An o^oder. 38.



DE FEMININ' MONARKI,

OR

DE HISTORI OF BEE'S.

CAP. I.

*Of de Natur^e and properti's af Bee's, and of
deir Queen^e.*



Mong all de Creatur's wie our bountiful
God ha't mad' for de us' and servic' of
man; in respect of great profit wit small
cost, of deir ubiqiti or bæing in all
Countri's, and of deir continuall labour
and comly order, de Bæ's ar most to
bæ admired.

For first, wit de proviſion of a Hiv' and ſoom little car'
and attendanc', (wie nêd' bæ no hindranc' to oder busines,
but rader a deligtful recreation amid de ſam') dey bring in
ſtor' of ſwêet' delicat's, moſt hol' ſcom bot' for meat and
medicin'. *Fructus apum ab omnibus deſideratur & queritur:*
nec pro perſonarum diverſitate diſcernitur, ſed indiſcretâ ſui
gratiâ Regibus pariter ac Mediocribus equali ſuavitate dñl-
ceſcit: nec ſolum voluptati, ſed etiam ſaluti eſt. And an oder
ſaith, *Mille ad uſu vite laborem tolerant & opera conſciunt:*
and

*Bee's yeelde
great profit wit
ſmall coſt.*
Ambroſius
Hexamer. l. 5.
cap. 21.

Plin. nat. hiſt.
l. 11. c. 5.

Quint. Dedu- and an oder, *Ad plurimum incursum valetudinum remedi-*
 mation: 13. *um melest, & presentissima medicina*: as dey wel know, wo
 know de rar^e vertu^s of Honni and Wax: a tast^e wer^e of I
 wil giv you in de last Chapter.

2

Every Cuck-
 ury sit for
 Bee^s.

Secondly, wer^e as *non omnis fert omnia tellus*, soom Coun-
 trey yeldet on^e fruit, soom an oder; soom heret on^e grain,
 soom an oder; soom brædet on^e kind^e of Cattel, soom an o-
 der; der^e is no^t ground, (of wat natur^e soever it bē, weider
 it bē hot or cold^e, wet or dry, hil or dal^e, wood-land or
 campian, meddow, pastur^e, or earable; in a woord, weider it
 bē battle or barren) wie yeldeth not matter for de Bē^e to
 woork upon.

3

Bee^s rather
 idler.

Plin. nat. hist.
 l. 11. c. 3.

And tirdiy, in deir labour and order at hom^e and abroad
 dey ar^e so admirable, dat dey may bē a pattern unto men,
 bot^e, of de on^e and de oder. For unles dey bælet by we-
 der, weaknes, or want of matter to woork on, deir labour
 never ceaset. In admiration wer^e of, on^e saith, *Quos effi-*
cacie indidit, tante comparemus nervos? Quas vires? Quos
ratione modius sapius viros? And for deir order, it is sue, dat
 dey may wel bē said to hav^e a Common-welt, sinc^e all dat
 dey dō^e is in common, witout any privat respect. *Nihil*
est nisi commune: Dey woork for all, dey wate for all,
 dey figt for all: in deir privat qarels, wen dey ar from de
 Hiv^e or common treasury, housoever you use dem, dey wil
 not resist, if by any means dey can get away. † *Cum ruri sint,*
nec sibi invicem, nec ullis aliis nocent; ac vero apud suos alveos
pugnant acerrime. Deir dwelling and dyet ar common to
 all alik^e: dey hav^e lik^e common car^e bot^e of deir welt and
 yung on^e: * *Sola in omni genere animantium communem*
omnibus sobolem habent, unam omnes incolunt mansionem, u-
nus patric clauduntur limine, in commune omnibus labor,
communis cibus, communis operatio, communis usus, & fru-
ctus est.

4

Bee^s have a
 common welt.
 Nat. hist. l. 11.
 cap. 3.

† Arist. hist. a-
 nim lib. 9.
 cap. 40.
 * Amb. Hex. l.
 5. c. 21. & Ba-
 sil. Hexam. Ho-
 mil. 3.
 Basil. ibidem.

5

Deir working,
 wating, figt-
 ing, dwelling,
 dyet, welt, and
 yung on^e ar
 all in common.

And all dis under de government of on^e Monark:
Et (quod maximum esse constat) sub Rege [Praeside Du-
ceq.] manus omne suum officiumq, aggrediuntur: of wom^e,
 abov all tings, dey hav^e a principal car^e and respect,
 looving

looving, reverencing, and obeying Her in all things. *Mira*
plebis circa eum observantia : cum procedit una est : totum exa-
mencirca eum conglobatur : cingit, protegit, cerni non patitur.

Præterea Regem non sic Ægyptus & ingens

Lydia, nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes

Observant : rege incolumi mens omnibus una est :

Amisso, rupere fidem ; constructaq; mella

Diripuerè ipsa, & crates solvère favorum :

Ille operum custos, illum admirantur ; & omnes

Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantq; frequentes,

Et sæpè attollant humeris, & corpora bello

Objeçant, pulchramq; petunt per vulnera mortem.

If sægo⁶ foort⁶ to solac⁶ hir self, (as soomtim⁶ sæ wil many
 of dem attend her, garding hir person befor⁶ & behind⁶ : dey
 wie coom foort⁶ befor⁶ her, ever nou and den returning, and
 looking bak, and making witall an extraordinari noys, as if
 dey spak⁶ de languag⁶ of de Knigt Marsals men: and so away
 dey fly⁶ togeder, and anon in lik⁶ manner dey attend her bak
 again. Dis I may say, becaus I hav⁶ sæn⁶ it, and oders sitens
 hav⁶ sundry tim⁶s observed : aldowg de Pilosoper bæ of an
 oder mind⁶ : *Reges, fait hæ, nunquam foris visuntur, nisi cum*
migratur. Reges nunquam produnt foras, vel ut pascantur, vel
alia causâ, nisi universâ cum plebe: & si cum pergunt, Rex ipse
forte aberrarit ; omnes inquirere, odoratuq; sagaci persequi,
donec inveniant, accepimus. If by hir voic⁶ sæbid dem go⁶,
 dey swarm⁶ : if bæing abroad sæ disslik⁶ de weder, or lig-
 ting-plac⁶, dey qikly return hom⁶ again : wil⁶ sæ æeret
 dem to bartel dey figt : v. wil⁶ sæ is wel, dey ar æerful about
 deir work : if sæ droop⁶ and di⁶, dey wil never after enjoy
 deir hom⁶ ; but eider languifder⁶ til dey bæ ded too, or yæl-
 ding to de Robbers⁶, fly⁶ away wit dem † : *Rege mortuo*
maeret plebs ignava, non cibos convellit, non procedit, tristi tan-
tum marmure glomeratur circa corpus ejus.

But if dey hav⁶ many Princes, (as wen two fly⁶ away wit
 on⁶ swarm, or wen two twarms ar hived togeder) dey
 wil not bæ qiet til on⁶ of dem bæ cassiered : wie soomtim⁶ sæ
 dey bring doun dat ævning to de mantle, v. wer⁶ you may
 find⁶ her covered wit a little heap of Bæ's: oðerwis⁶ de next
 day

Bee always
 loyal to deir
 Sovereign.

Nat. hist. l. 11,
 c. 17.

Vag. Georg

Hist. an. l. 9.
 cap. 40.

Hist. l. 1. c. 4.

Ind. c. 7. n. 35.

* Vid. c. 7. n. 27.

† P. c. 7. n. 42.

Nat. hist. l. 11.
 cap. 17.

7
 Bee's endure no
 government,
 but a Monarch

P. c. 5 n. 46. c.
 47

day dey carri her soort^e eider ded or dedly wounded. Concerning wie matter, I wil heer^e relat^e on^e memorable experiment. "Two swarms being put togeder, de Bæ's on bot^e "sid's, as deir manner is, mad^e a murmuring noys, as bæing "discontented wit^e de suddain congres of Strangers : but "knowing wel dat de mor^e de merrier, de safer, de warmer, "yea, and de better provided, dey wer^e qikly mad^e friends. "And having agræed wie Qeen^e soold^e reign, and wie "soold^e di^e, tæ or fowr Bæ's browgt on^e of dem down be- "twæen^e dem, pulling and haling her as if dey wer^e leading "her to execution : wie I by eanc^e perceiving, got hold^e of "her by de wings, and wit^e mue adoo^e took^e her from dem. "After a wil^e (to sæ wat woold^e coom of it) I put her into "de Hiv^e again : no sooner was sæ among dem, but de tu- "mult began afres, greater dan befor^e : and presently dey "fel togeder by de ears, fiercelly figting and killing on^e an "oder, for de spac^e of mor^e dan an hour togeder : and by no^e "means woold^e ceas, until de peor^e condemned Qeen^e was "browgt soort^e slain, and laid befor^e de doo^r. Wie doon, de "strife presently ended, and de Bæ's agræed wel togeder.

Soomtim^e wen on^e swarm is put to an oder, dowg dey doo^e not figt, yet wil dey not agræ of deir eoys^e in two or tæ days, kæping their Qeen's clof on bot^e sid's. But den all dis wil^e dey never bæ at qie^e day nor nigt, nor on^e offer to woork, until on^e of dem bæing deposed, dey bæ united in de oder. *Vide plura super hac re c. 5. n. 69. 70. 71.*

Lik^e wis^e if de old^e Qeen^e bring soort^e many Princes (as sæ may hav^e six or seven, yea soomtim^e half a scor^e or mor^e, wie superfluiti Natur^e affoordet for mor^e sur^eti^e, in cas^e soom mis-carri) den, lest de multitud^e of Rulers shoold^e distract de unstable Commons into factions, witin two days after de last swarm, yea soomtim^e (wen unkind^e weder kæpet^e him in over-long) even befor^e hæ coom soort^e, you fall find^e de superflueus Princes ded befor^e de Hiv^e : I hav^e taken eig^t of dem up togeder browgt out of on^e Hiv^e, wen two at least wer^e alreddy gon soort^e wit^e deir swarms. And 1633 (as I received from a good hand) der^e wer^e bred in on^e hiv^e no les dan 17 : on^e wer^e of went soort^e wit^e de prim^e swarm,

swarm, 5 wer' browgt out ded fowr days befor' de Cast-
ling rof, oder fiv' cam' foort' wit' de Castling, and de next
day fiv' mor' wer' browgt out ded : and yet on' remain-
ed, wie called de next day. *Reges plures inchoantur ne desint:* Nat. Hist. l. 11.
postea ex iis soboles cum adulta esse coepit, concordii suffragio cap. 16.
teterrimos necant, ne distrahant agmina. For de Bæ's abhor as
wel Poliarki', as Anarki', God having sewed in dem unto
men, an expref pattern of A PERFECT MONAR-
KI', DE MOST NATURALL AND ABSOLVT
FORM OF GOVERNMENT.

Οὐκ ἄγαθον πολυκοιρανίη, εἰς κοίραν' ὅ' ἔστω.

Hom. Il. α.

De Qæ'n' is a fair and stat'ly Bæ', differing from de vul-
gar bot' in shap' & coollour: hir bak is all over of a brigter De de ⁹cription
broun: hir belly even from de top of hir fangs, to de tip of of de Qeen's bee.
hir train, is of a sad yellow, soomwat deeper dan de rieest
gold'. Sæ is longer dan a Hoonny-Bæ', by on' tird part,
dat is, almost an ine long: fæ is also bigger dan a Hoonny-
Bæ'; but not so big as a Dron', aldowg soomwat longer: hir
hed proportionable, but dat it is mor' round dan de little
Bæ's, by reason hir fangs bæ' foter: hir tung not half so long
as deirs: for wer' as dey gader wit' de on' Nectar, wit' de
oder Ambrosia; v. fæ hæ' no næd' to use eider, bæ'ing to bæ' V. c. 6. n. 17.
maintained, as oder Princes, by de labour of hir subjects:
hir wings of de sam' siz' wit' a small Bæ', and der'for', in
respect of hir long body, dey seem' very fort, resembling
rader a cloak dan a gown; for dey reæ but to de middle of
hir train or neder part: hir legs proportionable, and of de
coollour of hir belly, but hir two hind. legs mor' yellow: hir
neder part so long and half so long as hir upper part, mor'
picked dan a small Bæ's, having in it four joynts or parti-
tions, & in eæ joynt a golden bar, in stead of de f' tree silver
rings wie oder Bæ's hav' at deir tree partitions. De spær'
fæ hæ' is but little, and not half so long as de oder Bæ's:
wie, lik' a Kings swoord', is born rader for few and auto-
rity, dan for any oder use. For it belonge t to hir subjects as
wel to figt for her, as to provid' for her. *Plini writet' thus* Nat. Hist. l. 11.
doubtingly of it: *Non constat inter authores Rex nullumne* cap. 17.

H. Nat. Hist. 1.
21Nat. Hist. 1.
15.H. Nat. Hist.
1. 3.Hexam. 5.
c. 21.

10

Bee's be' as if
superior Gov-
ernours or
Captains.

11

Bee's be' as if
by peculiar
marks.Nat. Hist. 1.
cap 17.Plin. Nat. Hist.
1. 1. c. 5.

solus habeat aculeum, majestate tantum armatus; an dederit cum quidem natura, sed usum ejus illi tantum negaverit: illud constat, imperatorem aculeo non uti. But Aristotle don't truly approve' de later opinion, as certain: Reges aculeos habent, sed non utuntur: quocirca carere eos aculeis nonnulli existimant. Plinⁱ describet dem dus, Ombus forma semper egregia, & amplⁱ quam ceteris major, penna breviores, crura recta, ingressus celsior, in fronte macula quidam diademate canalicans: Multum etiam nitore a vulgo differunt. And S. Basilⁱ dus: Qui a natura principatum in omnes obtinet, magnitudine, forma, mansuetudine morum ceteris omnibus antecellit. Est enim & ipse Rex aculeo praeditus spiculusq, armatus: at nunquam irritatur ad ultionem, nunquam utitur illo. To whom S. Ambrosⁱ don't accord: Apibus autem Rex naturae claris formatur insignibus, ut magnitudine corporis praestet & specie, tum (quod in Rege precipuum est) morum mansuetudine: nam eisi habeat aculeum, tamen eo non utitur ad vindicandum. If you desir^e to see dis stat^ely Princ^e, read cap. 5. n. 34. De breeding of her you may see c. 4. n. 18.

Besid's deir Sovereign, de Bē's hav^e also subordinat Governours and Leaders, not unfitly resembling Captains and Coronels of Soldiers: For differenc^e from de rest, dey ber^e for deir Crest a tuft or tossel, in soom collooured yellow, in soom murrey, in manner of a plum^e: wer^e of soom turn downward lik^e an Ostrie-feder, oders stand uprigt lik^e a Hern-top. And of de^r sort's soom ar greater and soom les as if de^r wer^e degræ's of de^r digniti's among dem. In all oder respects dey ar lik^e to de vulgar. De^r I tink^e ar dey dat Plinⁱ meanet, wer^e he^r said, *Circa Regem satellites quidam lixoresq, assiduae castodes autoritatis*. In les dan a quarter of an heur you may see tree or fowr of dem coom foort^e of a good stall: but eiesly in *Gemini*, befor^e deir continuall labour hat worn^e de^r ornaments. So dat he^r migt wel say, *Rempublicam habent, consilia, ac duces*. All wie he^r dat fericully consideret, must wit admiration acknowledg dat singular wisdom, order, and government in dem, wie in no^r oder creatur^e, man only excepted, (if yet to bæ excepted) is to bæ found.

Aristotle

Aristotle maketh two sorts of Bē's, de on^e (wie is best) ¹² *Two sorts of Bē's.*
 sort, divers-colleured, and round; de oder long, lik^e unto *Hist. l. 5. c. 27.*
 walps. *Optimum genus apum quæ breves, varia, & in rotun-*
ditatem compactiles; secunda quæ longa & vespis similes. And
 in an oder plac^e hæ putteth a differenc^e between^e wild^e and *Hist. l. 9. c. 40.*
 tam^e: saying, *Differunt inter se apes parentibus nata urba-*
nis, & quæ rustico montanoq; victu educatis prodierint: sunt
enim hæ sylvestres horridiores aspectu, & iracundiores, & mi-
nores; sed opere & labore prastantiores. Wom^e Plini fol-
 loweth almost verbatim: saying, *Apes sunt etiam rustica syl-* ¹³ *Na. hist. l. 31.*
vestresq; horrida aspectu, multo iracundiores; sed opere ac la-
bore prastantiores. Urbanarum duo genera: optima breves,
varia, & in rotunditatem compactiles; deteriores longa, &
quibus similitudo vesparum: etiamnum deterrime ex iis pilosa.
 But des^e differences my experienc^e hat not found: neider
 doo^e I sē hou dey can bē; sēing de swarms of tam^e Bē's
 doo^e often sīr into trē's, and so beccom wild^e; & de swarms
 of wild^e Bē's ar not seldom found, and put into hiv^e's. In-
 deed^e de wild^e ar mor^e angry dan de tam^e: but dat is becaus
 dey ar les used to de company of men. Mor^eover, der^e is
 toom differenc^e in de bignes of Bē's: For dey dat ar loaded
 sēm^e greater & longer dan doo^e dat ar lēr^e: also de Nympe,
 v. wen dey com first abroad, ar not grown^e to deir full big- *v. c. 4. n. 20.*
 nes wie after ward dey hav^e, and de old^e on^e's doo^e wider, and
 beccom little again, v. Lik^e wil^e in des^e trē ages deir cool- *v. n. 60.*
 lours also doo^e vari^e: for in deir middie ag^e dey ar broun,
 wer^e as befor^e dey ar^e mor^e pal^e, v. and at de last dey turn *v. c. 4. n. 17.*
 witi^e again, v. But des^e ar differences of Bē's in de sam^e *v. n. 60.*
 stall, and not of on^e stall from an oder, sinc^e des^e divers sorts
 ar in every stall.

De severall parts of a Bē^e hav^e deir severall uses.

¹³
 De parts of a
 Bē^e.

Hir Horns growing in de middle of hir for^ehed, wit^h two
 joynts, on^e clos^e to de hed, de oder towards de middle, (so
 dat sē can put dem foort^e at full lengt wen sē wil, and
 draw dem in again clos^e to hir hed) ar de proper *organum*
 of the sens of sēeling; by wie, wit^h de least touc^e, de Bē^e sud-
 dainly sentet any tangible object: and der^efor^e dey serv^e to
 giv

¹⁴
 Hir Horns.

giv warning in de dark, and wen ſæ is buſi, of any obvious ting, qik or ded dat miȝt offend her.

15

Hir Eys.

Hir two Cæk's being transparent, lik^e Lanthorn, dœ^e ſerv, dōw^eg immoovable, in ſtæd of Eys: tōorrow wīe de ſpecies of tings viſible ar conveyed to de common Sens.

16

Hir Fangs.

For gadering hir proviſion, ſæ hat two instruments, [hir Fangs & hir Tung:] hir Fangs, in faſſion of a pair of pin-cers, hang not, as de jaws of oder tings, on^e over an oder; but ſid^e-way, on^e againſt de oder, as is moſt convenient for hir uſes.

17

*Hir tung, wif
de parts of it.*

Hir Tung is of dat lengt, dat hir mout cannot hold^e it: but bæing dubbled betwæn^e hir Fangs under hir ein, it reaet to de nek. It is divided into trē parts: wer^e of de two outmoſt ſerv as a cal^e to cover de tird: wīe bæing de eief, de Bæ^e in hir woork puttet^e foort^e beyond de oder, & drawet^e in again as ſæ wil. And dis tird part is lik^e wif parted into trē: ſo dat der^e ar fiv^e in all.

18

Hir fowr wings

To ſet deſ^e instruments on woork, Natur^e hat furniſed her wit fowr Wings: wīe, ſwifter dan de Eaſt-wind^e, carri her into all de fowr Coaſts of de world; and denc^e wit hir precious lading ber^e her bak again, until hir inceſſant labour hat worn dem out. *v. n. 60.*

19

Hir Feet.

Hir roug and deu-claw'd-Fæt^e, apt to tak^e hold^e at de fiſt toue, ar in number ſix: dat ſæ may ſtand faſt upon fowr, wīl^e ſæ uſet de oder two to wip^e hir eys, hir wings, hir tung, or any oder part; and to convey de gadering of hir fangs to hir tig^es. *v. c. 6. n. 18.*

20

*Hir two wea-
pons.*

For hir defenc^e ſæ is dubbly weaponed. Hir Fangs ſæ uſet, wen ſæ is not muē angry, againſt all *inſecta*: as oder Bæ's, Dron's, Waſps, &c. der^e wit pineing and holding dem, commonly by de legs or wings, and ſoomtim^e by de horns: but dis is rader a eiding, dan a figting, and a warn-ing, rader dan a puniſment; dōw^eg witall ſoomtim^e ſæ bend hir ſpeer^e againſt dem, as if ſæ woold^e kil and ſlay.

22

*Hir ſpeer^e
ſoomtim^e.*

Hir ſpeer^e ſæ is very lot^e to uſ^e, if by any oder means ſæ can fiſt hir enemy, as knowing hou dangerous it is to hir ſelf: for if ſæ eanc^e der^e wit to ſtrik^e any hard part, as de
breſt

breſt or ſoulder, ſe is enforced to leav hir Spær^e behind^r her, and ſo ſe kille^t and is killed *v. wit de ſam^e ſtrok^e. Yet* *V. n. 31.*
 wen de Bæ's ar very angry; as nam^ely wen dey ar affaul-
 ted wit a mulritud^e of robbers at onc^e, *v. or wen in de* *V. c. 7. n. 36.*
 ſpring a hungry ſtall, fortaking his own hom^e, preſſet into
 deir hiv^e, *v. dey fall ſuddenly upon dem wit deir poyſoned* *V. c. 7. n. 49.*
 ſpær's: (*Apibus Natura Cuspides dedit, & quidem venena-* *Nat. hiſt. lib.*
tas) but den dey mak^e fort woork^e. For by dat tim^e dey *21. cap. 13*
 hav^e put up deir weapons, ſoom di^e preſently: oders loſing
 de uſ^e of deir wings, tumble on de ground lik^e mad tings, *Stinging preſent*
 until in a wil^e dey loſ^e deir liv^es too: oders wen dey ar *deaf^t Bæ's.*
 wounded, run away in great haſt^e (as having deir errand)
 eider drawing on de ground on^e or mo^e of deir legs, or dub-
 bling deir neder part toward de ground, or turning de ſam^e
 awry to de on^e ſid^e or de oder: but as many as ar ſtricken,
 witin an hour after, wil not bæ able to wag out of de plac^e:
 and witin two or tree, at de moſt, dey wil bæ qir^e ded. I
 hav^e looked on, wil^e dus dey qikly cut of a wol^e ſtall, and a-
 mong de reſt, making den no differenc^e, dey ſpared not de
 Qeen^e her ſelf. After diſ manner doo^e dey deal wit de Dron^es
 at de tim^e of de yær^e, wen dey wil not oderwiſ^e be beaten a-
 way. *v. c. 4. n. 24.*

But deir Spær's or ſtings dey uſ^e eieſly againſt tings of
 oder fort: [as men, beaſts, and ſouls] wie hav^e outwardly *De ſpær's com-*
 ſoom offenſiv^e excrement, [as hair or feders] de toue wer^e- *monly uſed a-*
 of provoket dem to ſting: aldowg ſue ſtinging bæ always *gainſt oder*
 mortall to demſelvs, as anon is ſewed. *v.* For de ſkin *creatur's.*
 having received de ſting, holdet it ſo faſt, dat wen dey *25*
 wold^e bæ gon, dey leav bot^e it and part of deir entrals *Hair and fe-*
 wie ar faſtned to it. *Aculeum apibus Natura dedit ventri* *ders cauſe de*
conſertum. If dey ligt upon Poultry, aldowg deir deſir^e bæ *Bæ's to ſting.*
 to de qik, if dey can qikly coom at it; yet wil dey put ſoort^e *V. n. 31.*
 deir Spær's as ſoon^e as dey toue de feder: and if dey eanc^e *Nat. hiſt. l. 11.*
 to hit de hard part der^e of, de ſting ſtacket faſt, as in de ſkin:
 and der^e for^e Gool^e-wings ar nawgt to bæ uſed in de hiving
 of Bæ's. *c. 18.*

Lik^e wiſ^e, if dey ligt upon de hair of your hed or beard,
 (ſav^e on^ely wen dey coom hom^e loaden, or de weder is
 C cold^e)

cold^e) dey wil sting, if dey can reache skin: aldowg Wool and Woollen doo^t not offend dem : and if bæing oderwis^e angered, dey strik^e deir Spær's in Woollen, dey can easily pul dem out again. But de nap of new Fustian displeaset

26
Wool and woollen doo^t not offend dem.

27
Fustian, Leder, & Velvet naught among Bee's.

dem, becaus it sæmet hairy ; and de stof is so fast, dat it holdet de sting : wer^efor^e sue apparrel is not fit among Bæ's : as also Leder in Gloovs or oderwis^e : for as soon^e as dey toue it dey wil strik^e, if dey bæ any wit mooved : and deir spær's dey cannot recover again. Velvet in facing of hats or els wer^e, doo^t tanger dem as mue as any ting: making dem strik^e as soon^e as dey toue it : but it hat not pouver to hold^e deir Spær's.

28
De Bee's in deir anger aym at de hed

Wen dey ar angry, deir aym is most commonly at de hed, and eiesly about de eys, as knowing dat der^e dey may doo^t most^e harm: for dat part swellet most^e and longest: and yet I never heard dat any ever stung de very ey : as if dey wer^e forbidden to toue dat tender part. But de bar^e hand dat is not very hairy, dey wil seldom or never sting, unles dey bæ mue offended.

29
Wen dey is bang de com bang may bee seen.

Wen you ar stung, or any in de company, yea dowg a Bæ^e hav^e stricken but your clod's, specially in hot weder, you wer^e best bæ packing as fast as you can : for de oder Bæ's smelling de rank favour of de poylon cast out wit de sting, wil com about you as tik as hail : so dat fitly and livly did hæ expref de multitud^e and fierc^enes of his enimi's, dat said, *Dey cam^e about mee lik^e Bee's.* Den is der^e

Psal. 118.

30
De Bee's hav^e de worst wen dey sting.

no way to appeas dem but flight : de mor^e you resist, de fiercer dey ar. Dey ar lik^e unto incorrigible frews : der^e is no dealing wit dem but by patienc^e : dowg wen dey sting dey ar sur^e to hav^e de worst. For de wound^e endangeret neder lif^e nor lim : two nigts sleep^e wil tak^e away de swelling, and two minuts de pain : unles it hæ in very rheumatik bodis : of wie sort I hav^e known som so swollen and disfigured wit dat little strok^e, dat you cold^e scarc^e know dem by deir favour in fiv^e or six days after. But on de oder sid^e, wer^eas de Wasp, Hornet, and Dor doo^t sting often witout any hurt to demselvs ; de Bæ^e never stinget but onc^e, and den jee leavet hir sting and entrals, mor^e or les, behind^e

31
Dey les deir sting and entrals, and com ferrely deir own.

her,

her, *Animamq; in vulnere ponit. Intereunt quæ percusserint*, Vug. Georg. ³¹
quoniam sine intestini eruptione aculeum eximi non potest. hist. an 1. 9
 For witin four and twenty hours after, or, if muc of hir en- ^{cap. 40}
 trals coom soort^e wit de sting, witin half dat tim^e, see dyet. ³²
 But de Speer^e reteining lif^e wen de Bæ^e is gon, if it bæ not ^{De Speer^e of u}
 presently pulled out, wil woork it self into de fles^e up to de ^{self piercet}
 hard end, and so caus de pain & swelling to bæ bot^e greater ^{deeper, wen de}
 and longer. ^{Bæ^e u gon.}

Der^e for^e wen you ar stung, instantly wip^e of de Bæ^e, sting ³³
 and all, and was^e de plac^e wit your spittle : so fall you pre- ^{How to prevent}
 vent bot^e pain and swelling, wie oderwis^e noting but tim^e ^{de pain and}
 can cur^e : for de poyson is so subtil, dat it qikly piercet de ^{swelling.}
 fles^e, and de wond^e so little, dat no Antidot^e can follow af- ³⁴
 ter : and yet I hav^e heard commended for a remedi, de juyc^e ^{Nothing but}
 of Houf-lækk^e, of Ru^e, of Mallows, of Ivi, of a Marigold^e. ^{tim^e can cur^e}
 leaf, of Holihok and Vineger, of Salt and Vineger, and di- ^{deir sting.}
 vers oder tings. *Id malvæ peculiare est, ut imposta ictibus*
vesparum & apum, dolores levet. Fern. Met. l. 6. cap. 4. *Ster-*
cus vaccinium vesparum ictus sanat, & indito aceto tumores
digerit. Fern. Met. l. 5. cap. 27. Ru^e drnken wit Win^e, or
 rader wit Hydromel, or de leavs stamped wit Hoonni and
 Salt, and laid to de wond^e, is good against stinging of Bæ^es,
 Wasps, Hornets, and Scorpions ; *Dodoens, l. 2. c. 83.*

Verum hoc mihi præ cæteris probatur remedium: Ut pri-
mum se quis ictum senserit, aculeum adhuc epidermidi inhæ-
rentem cum ipsa ape instantèr abstergat (nam si paulisper si-
natur, dum veram cutem penetraverit ; vehementior inde, diu-
turnior, & sanatus difficilior evadet tum dolor tum tumor)
dein, quàm mox reddi potest, propriâ vel pueri vulnus urinâ
malvæ folia sepiuscule proluant ; quod postea virgineo aliove
melte fluido digitus circumlinat. Sed locus nequaquam frice-
atur.

But if dou wilt hav^e de favour of dy Bæ^es dat dey sting ³⁵
 dæ not, dou must avoid sue tings as offend dem : dou must ^{What tings de}
 not bæ (1) uneast^e or (2) uncleany : for impuriti & fluttisnes ^{Bæ^e-master}
 (demselvs bæing most^e east^e and neat) dey utterly abhor : ^{must avoid.}
 dou must not coom among dem (3) smelling of sweat, or
 having a stinking bret , caused eider troog eating of
 C 2 Lækk^es,

Læk's, Onions, Garlæk, and de lik^e; or by any oder means: de noysomnes wer^e of is corrected wit a cup of Bær^e: dou must not bæ given to (4) surfetting and drunkennes:

* *We not on'ly increaseth deir anger, (specially in hot weder, v. n. 38.) but increaseth deir to take*
 dou must not com (5) puffing and blowing unto dem, neither hastily stir among dem, nor * violently defend dy self wen dey lœm^e to tretten dæ; but softly mooving dy hand befor^e dy fac^e, gently put dem by: and lastly, dou must bæ no Stranger unto dem.

deir parts: and if by striving and striking you ear^e to kil on^e, de Bee's presently perceiving it by de strong smel of de humeur (for fee smell^e den as if fee had stung, v. n. 29.) wil bee so eager upon revenge, dat by no means can dey bee pacified, until dey hav^e de field.

³⁶
De six properti's of a Bee-master.
 In a woord, dou must bæ east^e, clenly, swæet^e, sober, quiet, and familiar: so wil dey loov dæ, and know dæ from all oder.

³⁷
Safer to walk, dan to stand among Bee's.
 At any tim^e, wen noting hat angered dem, on^e may bold^ely walk along by dem: but if hæ stand stil befor^e dem wit in de spac^e of a peare in de heat of de day, it is marveil but on^e or oder spying him from de Hiv^e, wil hav^e a cast at him.

³⁸
De best tim^e is in de morning, wen de Bee's ar new gon abroad; and in de evening befor^e dey bæ com in: for den de weder bæing cool^e, and de company few at hom^e, dey ar not so apt to bæ qareling, unles dey bæ mue provoked. Lik^e wil^e at oder tim^es of de day, wen de weder is cold^e, wet, or windi, dey ar patient enoug.

³⁹
In de heat of de day dey ar much angri.
 But about Noon^e in hot weder, and specially wen dey hav^e tasted of de Hoomi-dews, dey ar soon^e angry, and very eager.

⁴⁰
How to bee armed wen de Bee's ar angri.
 But wensc ever you hav^e occasion to trouble deir patience, or to com among dem bæing trubbled; it is better to stand upon your gard, dan to trust to deir gentlenes. For de fast gard of your fac^e (wie dey hav^e most mind^e unto) provid^e a purf-hood made^e of coori^e boulderling, to bæ drawn and knit about your collar: wie, for mor^e fast^eri, is to bæ lined against de eminent parts wit Woollen clot. First, cut a pæc^e about an ine and a half broad, and half a yard long,

long, to reae round by de temples and for^c-hed from on^c ear to de oder: wie bæing sowed in his plac^c, joyn unto it two fort pieces of de sam^c bredt under de eys, for de balls of de eek^s: and den set an oder piec^c about de bredt of a filling against de top of de nos^c: in stæd of dis, you may us^c a Cypres Band or a Boulter: having a Hand-kerchief between^c your for^c hed and it, to ber^c it out from de skin, and your hat on your hed to hold^c it fast. And if dey bæ so earnest, dat you fear stinging your hands, put on a pair of woollen cuffs or gloövs. Wen you hav^c on dis Helmet and Gantlets, as a man armed at all points, you may boldly deal wit dem, bæing out of de danger of deir poysoned speer^s. At oder tim^s wen dey ar not angered, a little piec^c half a quarter broad to cover de eys & parts about dem may serv^c: for den, dowg it bæ in de heat of de day, unles dey may strik^c about de eys, dey car^c not to strik^c at all.

Unto Cattel, wie hav^c not de reason by fligt or oderwis^c to sav^c demselvs, dey ar mor^c dangerous. A Hors in de heat of de day looking over a hedg, on de oder sid^c wer^c of was a stall of Bæ^s, wii^c hæ stood nodding wit his hed, as his manner is, becaus of de Fli^s, de Bæ^s fell upon him and killed him. Lik^c wif^c, I heard of a Tæm^c dat streteing against a hedg, overtrew a stall on de oder sid^c, and so two of de Horses wer^c stung to deat, I doubt not but troog negligenc^c many sue miscances hav^c happened els-^cwer^c. For dis ting hat been long sine^c observed by dat great Pilosopher *Necant* (sait hæ) *vel maxima animalia istis suis aculeis: jam equus occisus ab apibus est.*

41
*Bee's dangerous
to Cattel.*

*Arist. hist. anal.
9. c. 40.*

ANd sue ar de sorts of Bæ^s, wit deir integrall parts.

Among wie, dowg der^c doo^c not appeer^c do^c out-ward *Organa* of senting wie oder *Animals* hav^c; nor is seen^c in de hed dat inward principall * part, wie is de fountain and seat of all Senles, Pantasi^c, and Memori^c; yet hav^c dey de Senles demselvs, bot^c out ward and inward: wie deir subtil and activ^c spirits doo^c excit^c and quicken, for de woorks of deir curious Art and singular Vertu^s. *Quamvis non sint membra que, velut carina, sensus invehant; esse tamen his au-*

42
De Bee's senses

* *Cerebrum commune sentiendi principium. Fer. ph. 1. 3.*

Nat. hist. 1. 11. cap. 4.

Augustin. de
Genesi ad liti-
ram. lib. 3.

*ditum, olfactum, gustatum, eximia præterea natura dona, so-
lertiam, animum, artem quis facile crediderit. Creat Deus
minima corpore acuta sensu animantia; ut majori attentione
stupeamus agilitatem musca volantis, quàm magnitudinem ju-
menti gradientis.*

43
Deir sigt dem.

Of all de fix^d Senses deir sigt sœmet to bæ weakest: and
weaker wen dey coom hom^e loaded, dan wen dey ar ilœr^e:
and, bæing loaded, on foot^e, dan wen dey ar flying. If, wen
dey coom hom^e loaded, dey ligt besid^e de door^e; dey wil go^e
up and down seek^eing for it, as if dey wer^e in de dark: and
unles by eanc^e dey hit upon it, dey must fly^e again befor^e
dey can find^e it. As many as fall besid^e de stool^e, wen it wax-
et dark, ten to one dey ly^e abroad all nigt: yea, if at sue tim^e
bæing trubbled by any ting dey coom soort^e from de stool^e,
dowg den dey bæ fresh and lusti^e, dey will leap up and
down, run and fly^e to and fro, till dey bæ weary; but by
no mean's can dey find^e de way in again. And der^efor^e it
is, dat wen dey fly^e abroad, dey tak^e sue pains at de door^e in
rubbing and wiping deir glazen eys, dat dey migt de better
discern deir way soort^e and bak.

44
Deir smelling
very qik.

Pl. c. 6. n. 41.

But deir smelling is excellent: wer^eby wen dey fly^e aloft
in de aier, dey will qikly perceiv any ting under dem
dat dey lik^e, as Hoonni, Rozin, or Tar, dowg it bæ covered.
As soon^e as the Hoonni-dew is fallen, dey presently wind^e it,
dowg de Oaks dat receiv it v. bæ a far of: wie de Poet,
speaking of de excellenci of soom creatur's in this sens be-
for^e odors, doo't dus expres,

Lucret. lib. 4.

— Ideoq; per auras

Mellis apes, quamvis longè, ducuntur odore.

Pl. c. 4. n. 30.

And by dis sens dey find^e out any strang^e Bœ^e, wie is not
oderwis^e to bæ known from deir own company, and dat
in de dark Hiv^e: wer^e, wen dey ar disposed, dey will by de
sam^e means cull out de Dron^es, yea and pull out de Cepens
v. dat ar shut up in de cells, not meddling wit any of deir
own Sex.

45
Hearing and
feeling.

Deir hearing and feeling ar very qik. If you toue deir
Hiv^e but lightly, or de stool^e, or de ground nœr^e it; dey pre-
sently perceiving it, mak^e a generall noys: aldowg *Ari-
stotle*

stotle doubt weider dey hear, or not. *Quaquam incertum* Hist. an. lib. 9.
est an audiant. But if dey did not hear, to wat purpos^e is cap. 49.
 dat Musik mad^e in the Hiv^es, befor^e de swarming? v. c. 5.
 n. 28. and in de battel, *vid. c. 7. n. 34.* or his tinging of
 swarm^s to mak^e dem coom down, v. c. 5. n. 37. *in fine.*

And of deir sif^t sens I mak^e no qestion, sitens dey ar
 used to tings of different tast^s: aldowg der^e may lœm^e de
 les us^e of it, becaus deir smelling is so perfect.

46
Tasting.

And sue ar deir outward senses. De inward qalities of
 deir minds ar far mor^e excellent. Deir curious art and
 woorkmanship is to bæ admired rader den imitated of men:
 (See cap. 6.) and deir singular vertu^s ar no les admirable.

47
Deir vertues.

In valour and magnanimiti dey surpas all creatur^s: dere
 is nothing so hug^e and migti, dat dey fear to set upon: and
 wen dey hav^e onc^e begun, dey ar invincible; for noting can
 mak^e dem yeeld^e but deat: so great harts doo^e dey carry in
 so little bodys v. In privat wrongs and injuris doon to
 deir persons (for wie caus men will soonest qarel) dey ar
 very patient: but in defenc^e of deir Princ^e and Common-
 welt dey doo^e most reddily enter de field:

48
Fortitude.

——— *Et corpora bello*

Virg.

Obstant, pulchramq; petunt per vulnera mortem. v.

V. n. 50.

Wer^eby appæreth deir singular fortitud^e, no les den deir
 prudenc^e doo^t in de goovernment of de Common-weal v.
 besid^e wie, deir wisdom and knowledg in oder matters is
 very mue: as de reddy discerning of deir peculiar mansions
 among a multitud^e: and in dem, of deir enemies and stran-
 gers, from deir fellows and friends, wie no^e human^e sens
 can distinguish: deir knowledg of de Dron^s, wen dey ar
 necessary, wen dey hav^e too many, and wen dey nœd^e dem
 not at all. Deir wit and dexteriti, as wel in gadering as in
 woorking deir swæet^s, is inimitable. v. Mor^eover, as skilful
 Astronomers, dey hav^e for^e knowledg of the weder. *Præ-*
divinant enim ventos imbrēq; & tunc se plerūq; continent te-
stis. Item, *Præagiunt apes & hyemem & imbres, v.*

49
Prudent and knowledg.
V. c. 1. n. 4 5. 6
& 7.

——— *Certosovere penates:*

Ventruraq; hyemis memores æstate laborem

Experiuntur, & in medium quæsitâ reponunt.

V. c. 6.
 Nat. hist. l. 11.
 cap. 10.
 Hist. an. lib 9.
 cap. 49.
 V. c. 7. n. 60

And

And in stormi and windi weder, it is a wonder to see wat cunning doſt dat ar abroad doo' us' to sist de wind' wen dey com hom' loaden : how dey fly' alow by de ground, among de bushes, in de lan's, and læ-sid's of de hedg's.

Non. hist. l. 11.
c. 10.

Juxta terram volant in adverso flatu vepribus hebetato. But abov' all, on' excellent skil dey hav', wie de most' excellent femals, dowg mue dey desir' it, must yæld' demselv's to want : for dey know certainly wen dey bræd' a mal', and wen a femal' : wie ting appæret by dis, dat dey lay deir Cepen-læd's in a wid' com by demselv's, v. and de Nymf-læd's in de rest, wie ar of a smaller siz'. v. So dat wat wantet in de sigt of deir eys, is fully supplied in de sigt of deir mind'. *Cum sit infirma robore apis, valida est vigore sapientie & amore virtutis.*

V. c. 6. n. 10
c. 4. n. 19.
V. c. 6. n. 19.

Ambr. Hex. l. 5.
c. 21.

And yet I hav' red of a greater knowledg den all dis: Hou der' wer' Bæ's so wis' and skilful, as not on'ly to descri' a certain little God-a-might, dowg hæ cam' among dem in lik'nes of a Wafer-cak'; but also to build him an artificial Cappel. If I shoold' relat' the Stori, all men, I know, would' not belæv' it: notwithstanding, becaus every man may mak' som us' of it, you shal hav' it.

50

A strang' tale
concerning de
knowledg and
devotion of
Bæ's.

"A certain simple woman having som stalls of Bæ's, wie
"yælded not unto her hir desired profit, but did consum'
"and di' of de Murrain; mad' hir moan to an oder woman
"mor' simple dan hir self : who gav' her counsell to get a
"consecrated Host, and put it among dem. According to
"whos' advic' fæ went to de Priest to receiv de Host: wie
"wen fæ had doon, fæ kept it in her mout, and bæing com
"hom' again, fæ took it out, and put it into on' of hir
"Hiv's. Wer' upon de Murrain ceased, and de Hoonni a-
"bounded : De woman der'for' lifting up de Hiv' at de
"du' tim' to tak' out de Hoonni, saw der' (most strang' to
"bæ sæn') a Cappel built by de Bæ's, wit' an altar in it,
"de wals adorned by marveilous skil of Arichitectur', wit
"windoors conveniently set in deir places : also a doo' and
"a stæple wit' bels. And de Host being laid upon de al-
"tar, de Bæ's making a swæt' noys, flew round about it.

But weder dis doo' mor' argu' de supernatural knowledg
and

and skil of de Bæ's, or de miraculous pouer of de Host, or de spiritual craftines of him, wof' coming is by de woorking of Satan wit' all pouer and sign's and lying wondrous, soom scrupulous * Skeptiks may mak' a qestion: and presuming to examin every particular circumstance over narrowly, wil mak' objections against de tru't of de Stori: wie, by deir leavs, in de behalf of my Author, I must not spar' to answer. First, it may bæ dey will object dat de Host being held so long in de womans mout, coold' not eool' but melt and mar. Indæd', if it did remain, as it was, a Wafer-cak'; dis wer' lik'ly enoug: but bæing turned into fles, de cak' is altered. If dey fall say dat becaus it was nou Hoonni-harvest, at wie tim' good stalls, sue as dis was, ar ful of Wax and Hoonni, and der'for' der' coold' not bæ room' enoug for a Cappel wit' a stæple and bells in it; I answer, dat dis is as weak and simple as de former. For seing it is known dat a Blak-smit of *London* did mak' a Lok and a Key so little, dat a fly' coold' draw it; why shoold' not

De little Smit of Notingham,

Wie doo't de woork dat no' man can,

fram' a little Cappel in a little room? But den perhaps dey wil reply, If wæ grant you dis, yet hou coold' de Bæ's fli' about de altar in dat little Cappel, seing dey ar scare' able to fli' in so narrow a clos' room' as de empri Hiv'? As for dat, it may bæ a mistaking of a woord: haply de woman said dey did but crawl. If dey fall ask hou de woman coold' sæ de altar wit' de Host standing in the Cancel, and de Bells hanging in de Stæple, seing de waxen walls wer' not transparent; dey may easily think, dat de Bæ's woold' giv deir Dam' leav to look in at the windcours. And if dey fall say dat dos' bells bæing mad' of sue mettall, woold' giv but a weak sound, wen dey wer' rung to Mattius; dey must consider de Parifioners dwelt not far of. And so I tink del' caprious Critiks wil hold' demselv's contented.

Unto dis Stori my Autor immediatly addet an oder, lik' unto it, and as lik'ly: "Hou certain Tæv's having stollen de Silver Box wer' in de Wafer-Gods uf' to ly', and find'ing on' of dem der', bæing lot', belik', dat hæ shoold' ly'

D

"abroad

"abroad all niȝt, did not caſt him away, but laid him under
 "a Hiv': wōm de Bæ's acknowledging, advanced to a hig
 "room' in de Hiv': and der', in ſteəd of his ſilver Box, mad'
 "him an oder of de wiſeſt Wax : and wen dey had ſo doon,
 "in worſhip of him, at ſet hours dey ſung moſt' ſwæ'tly
 "beyond all meaſur' about it : yea de owner took' dem
 "at it at mid niȝt, wit' a lig't and all. Wer' wiȝ de Bi-
 "ſop bæing mad' acquainted, cam' dæder wit' many o-
 "ders : and liſting up de Hiv', hæ ſaw der' nêr' de top,
 "a moſt' fin' Box, wer' in de Hoſt was laid, and de Qir's
 "of Bæ's ſinging about it. De Biſop der'for' taking de
 "Hoſt, carried it wit' de greateſt honour into de Cyre :
 "wæder many reſorting, wer' cured of innumerable diſ-
 "eaſes.

I doubt not, but ſoom incredulous people wil qarel dis
 Stori, as wel as de former : making queſtion, ſinc' de coms
 in de top of de Hiv', ar not paſt half an ine on' from an oder;
 hou der' could' bæ room' for a Box of dat bredt, dat wold'
 contein de Hoſt: and den bæing der', hou it mig't bæ ſê'n
 by de Biſop; ſeing doſ' ſpaces ar always filled wit' Bæ's;
 and de Stori ſait, dat dey wer' den ſinging about it. And
 der'for' perhaps dey wil ſuſpect de wol' Narration, ſuppo-
 ſing it rader to bæ an unadviſed deviſ' of ſoom idle Monk;
 wie, if hæ had conſulted wit' dem dat hav' ſkil among
 Bæ's, mig't hav' mad' hiſ tal' mor' probable. Alleaging
 mor' over, dat der'for' der' is no mention mad' of any par-
 ticular perſon, tim', or plac', leſt de circumſtances ſould'
 diſproov' de matter it ſelf. All wie objections I could' as
 eaſily anſwer as de former, if I thouȝt it nêdfull. But nou
 becauſ ſoom may bæ as reddy to miſtruſt my relation, as o-
 ders ar to object againſt de tru't of de Stori; I wil hêr' in
 min' own behalf, for deir ſatiſfaction, ſet dem down in my
 Autors own words.

*Cum mulier quædam ſimplicis ingenii nonnulla apum alvea-
 ria poſſideret, neq; illa redderent expetitum fructum, ſed lue
 quædam tabeſcentes morerentur; de conſilio alterius fœmina
 ſimplicioris, acceſſit ad Sacerdotem perceptura Euchariſtiam:
 quam ſumptam tamen ore continuit, domumq; reverſa extra-*

etiam

*Etiam collocavit in uno ex alveariis. Lues cessavit: mella afflu-
ebant. Itaq; suo tempore mulier, apertis, ut mel educeret, al-
veariis, vidit (miranda res!) exadificatum ab apibus sacellum,
constructum altare, parietes miro Architecturae artificio suis
fenestris appositè suis locis ornatos, ostium, turrim, cum suis
tintinabulis: Eucharistiam verò in altari repositam, circum-
volabant suavi susurro perstreptentes apes.*

De oder hære reportet^r dus: *Quidam fures, ut argenteum
vasculum, in quo condita erat Eucharistia, auferrent, & illam
secum rapuerunt: sacratissimum verò C. corpus sub alveari
projecerunt. Post aliquot dies Dominus alvearis videt apes
certis horis sapius, demissis operis ad cibos convehendos, totos
esse in quodam mellifluo concentu edendo. Cumq; fortè de me-
dia nocte exsurrexisset, conspiciatur supra alveare illustrissi-
mam lucem, suavissimèq; præter omnem modum modulantes
apes. Rei novitate inusitatà, & prorsus admirandà perculsus,
Deiq; monitu intimo agitat^{us}, rem defert ad Episcopum. Is,
plurimis secum assumptis, eò se conferens, aperto alveari, videt
Vasculum elegantissimum, effectum è candidissima cera prope
alvearis fastigium, in quo reposita erat Eucharistia: circa illud
choros apum circumsonantes, & excubias agentes. Acceptum
igitur Episcopus Sacramentum, maximo cum honore in tem-
plum reportavit: quo multi accedentes ab innumeris sunt mor-
bis curati. To. Bozius de signis Ecclesiæ. Lib. 14. c. 3.*

In wie Stori wæ may not^e, besid^s de wõnderful know-
ledg and devotion of de Bæ's, an incredible pouer and ver-
tu^e also. For dis God wie dey kept and compased, is said
to hav^e de gift of healing: wie oders, dowg of as good a
making, wæ know dœ^e want. De conclusion, wie my Au-
tor necessarily inferret^r hær^e upon, is better dan all de rest.
Ex his necesse est dicamus in Eucharistia verum C. corpus esse.
But if dou wilt grant mæ, dat hær^e by is prooved de incre-
dible knowledg and skil of de Bæ's, for my part I wil urg^e
dæ no farder.

In de pleasur^s of deir lif^e de Bæ's ar so moderat, dat per-
fect temperanc^e sæmet^r to rest only in dem: wer^e by dey
enjoy suc a sound constitution of body, dat deir wol^e lif^e is
subject

15
Temperanc^e.

52^e
Bæ's free from
sickness.

53
Causes of their
deat.

v. n. 56, and c.
8, n. 4.

54
Signs of their
deat.

subject to *no^e siknes at all; de causes of deir deat, eider particular or † generall, (witout outward violence) beeing on'ly Hunger and Cold: v. {De prognostiks of wof^e generall decay and deat ar t'ree: 1 deir hollow hanging down on' at an oders hæl's: 2 deir continuall keeping in: 3 a generall extraordinari and continued nois. All wie, togeder wit de causes, ar dus set down by de Poët:

- 1 *Aut illa pedibus connexa ad liminu pendent,*
- 2 *Aut intus clausis cunctantur in adibus omnes,*
Ignavaq; Fame & contracto Frigore pigra,
- 3 *Aut sonus auditur gravior, tractimq; susurrant,*
Frigidus ut quondam sylvis immurmurat Auster.

Deft, by heating and fæding, may haply bæ recovered: but bæing onc^e decayed, trust dem not an oder Winter: v. c. 8, n. 16. and c. 10, p. 1, n. 3. in. IV.

* Virgil seemet to bee of an oder opinion, w^{er}' hee saith,
Amittis, ut fama, Apibus morboque fameque.

And again,

— tristis languebunt corpora morbo.

But my experienc^e hat never found any oder signe, dan is above mentioned.
† Of a wof^e shall togeder.

55
Fadist.

Also, in deir own Common-welth, dey ar most^e just: not de least wrong or injury is offered among dem. But indæd^e I cannot mue commend deir justic^e towards strangers: for all dat dey can cate is deir own: unles dey may bæ excused in dis respect, dat de Bæ's of divers Hiv's ar at deadly Feud; or rader as Kingdoms, dat ar at defianc^e on' wit an oder. v. c. 7. n. 25.

56
Chastity.

Deir Castity is to bæ admired: *Integritas corporis virginis. Amb. Hex. l. 5. nalis omnibus communis.*

cap. 21.

Augend. Tint.

nt. 1. 3.

Item de bono

conjugali.

Georg.

V. 4. 2. 6.

Et certè apes semina non coeundo concipiunt. Item, Omnipotens Creator apibus prolem sine concubitu dedit.

Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,

Quod non concubitu indulgent, &c. Dey ingender nor, as oder living Creatur's: only dey suffer deir Dron's v. among dem for a season, by wof^e Masculin^e vertu^e dey strang^ely conceiv and bræd^e, for de preservation of deir swæet^e kind^e.

Wie

Wie strang kind of bræding, de Pilosopher sait to bæ ap-
parent unto sens and reason. *Cum in genere piscium talis* Generat. an. l.
quadam sit generatio nonnullorum, ut sine coitu generent; hoc 3. cap. 10.
idem in apibus etiam evenire videtur, quod sensus ratioq; ap-
parens admoneat.

For clenlines and neatnes, dey may bæ a Mirroure to de
finest Dani's. *Mundissimum omnium hoc animal.* For nei-
der wil dey suffer any fluteri witin, if dey may go' abroad;
Amoliantur omnia e medio, nullaq; inter opera spurcissa ja-
cent; neider can dey endur' any unfavorines witout nig un-
to dem. Odere fædos odores. Nulla harum assidet in loco in-
quinato, aut eo quimalè oleat. And for deir persons (wie
ar leovly broun) dowg dey bæ not long about it, yet ar dey
curious in trimming and smooching dem from top to to'; lik'
unto sober Matrons, wie loov as wel to go' neat, as plain :
py'd and graif collours belong to de Wasp, wie is good
for noting but to spend and wast'.

Def' admired properti's of Bæ's [knowledg, loyalti, per-
petuall concord and amiti, order, government, art, dili-
genc', and oder vertu's] wen de † Poët had declared; hæ
bringer in oders, concluding upon his premisses, Dat de
Bæ's doo' participat' divin' reason and celestiaall influ-
enc'.

*His quidam signis, atq; hac exempla sequenti,
Esse Apibus partem divina mentis, & hausus
Æthereos dixere.*

Wie hig conceipt is confirmed by deir propeticall presages
of many strang' and extraordinari events v: and specially of
de swæt'concurrenc' of mans swætest ornaments [Learning
and Eloqenc':] as nam'ly in divin' *Plato*: of wom' it is
said, dat de Bæ's resting upon his fac' in de cradle, poured
in Hoonni into his lips, [a presag' of his futui' Eloqenc'.]
* *Sedere Apes in ore infantis Platonis, suavitatem illam præ-*
dulcis eloquii portendentes. Item † Fertur cum in cunis esset,
in labiis infantis Apes mel fuisse, [Eloquentie futura pres-
gium.]

De lik' presag' had doſt' witti eloquent Poëts *Pindarus*
and *Lucan*: as you may * read in deir liv's. *Pindarum, cum*
in descriptione Græciæ, l. 9.

esset adhuc adolescentulus, Thespias proficiscentem, per aestatem meridiano calore fessum, somnus arctior complexus est. Advolarunt Apes, & ad ejus labia mel admovent. Hoc fuit carmina pangendi Pindaro initium.

[Lucani vita
ex antiquo cō-
mentario.

† Lucanus in Hispania natus, octavum mensem agens, Romano translatus est: ac ne dispar eventus in eo narraretur ejus, qui in Hesiodo referitur; cunas infantis, quibus ferebatur, apes circumvolarunt, osq; insedere complures: facundum illum, & qualem nunc existimamus, futurum significantes.

* Franciscus
Hanus in vitis
Sanctorum.

De lik^e is recorded of dat learned eloquent Fader of de Cyre, S. Ambros. * Ambrosius infans in area pretorii in cunabulis positus, cum dormiret aperto ore; subito examen Apum adveniens faciem, ejus atque ora complevit. De event of wie preiag^e appæret in his woorks. Quem non sine causa (sait Erasmus) doctorem mellissimum vocant.

* In Epistola
ante opera Am-
brosii.

* In vita Hyp-
pocratis ex So-
crato.

Dis excellenci wie de Bæ's for'fewed to del^e men, dey testified to Hippocrates after his deat. * In hunc usque diem monumentum ejus ostenditur, in quo multo tempore examen fuit quod mel conficiebat, quo nutrices infantes superficiariis oris ulceribus (capitas dicunt) laborantes, apud tumulum illinebant, & facile liberabant. But non^e of del^e ar mor^e memorable dan de Bæ's of Vives, in de Colledg of Bæ's. vid. n. 59.

59
De ag^e of Bee's.
Georg. 4.
Hut. l. 5. c. 22.

Anent de ag^e of Bæ's, der^e ar divers opinions: soom tink dat dey may liv four or fiv^e yær's, yea soom six or sevn: Neq; enim plus septima ducitur ætas.

Aristotle speak^et of a longer tim^e. Vita apum anni sex, nonnulla etiam septem possunt complere: quod si examen novem aut decem annos duraverit, prosperè actum esse existimatur. Wie opinions ar grounded upon dis, dat dey sē a stall soom tim^es continu^e so long, befor^e de Bæ's di^e all togeder. But dis continuanc^e is on^ly by succession: and so migt dey liv in secula, if de rotnennes of deir coms, de hardnes of deir Hoonni, and de abundanc^e of noysom stopping v. woold^e suffer dem to abid^e de Hiv^es. Nam genus immortale manet.

V. c. 6. 26.
Georg. 4.

An. D. 1520.

Wen Ludovicus Vives was sent by Cardinal Wolsey to Oxford, der^e to bē de publik professor of Rhetorik, bæing placed

placed in de* Collegd of Bæ's, hæ was welcomed deder by a swarm of Bæ's: Wie swæ'tst creatur's, to signifi' de incomparable swæ'tnes of his eloqenc', settled demselvs over his hed, under de leds of his Studdi: wer' dey hav' continued abov 100 yær's.

De tru't of dis stori appær's as wel by de generall voic' of de Hous, wie hav' received it by tradition; as by de speciall testimony of a woordy Antiquari of our tim': wo' affirmes dat hæ hat often heard his master D. Benefield [on' of de publik professors of Divinit] wo den had *L Vives* Camber and Studdi; and D. Col' [den President, and in Q. *Mari's* days Seollar of dis Hous] to say as mue, calling de' Bæ's, *Vives* Bæ's.

In de yær' 1630, de leds over *Vives* Studdi being decayed, wer' taken up and nu' cast: by wie occasion de stall was taken, and wit it an incredible mas of Hoonni. But de Bæ's, as presaging deir intended and imminent destruction, (wer'as dey wer' never known to hav' swarmed befor') did dat Spring, (to preserv' deir famous kind') send down a fair swarm into de Presidents garden. De wie in de yær' 1633, yælded two swarms: on' wer' of piteed in de garden for de President; de oder dey sent up as a nu' coloni into deir old' habitation, der' to continu' de memori of dis mellifluous Doctor: as de Universiti styled him in a letter to de Cardinall.

Hou swæ'tly did all tings den concord; wen in dis neat *μενῶν*, nu'ly consecrated to de Muses, de Muses swæ'test favorit' was dus honoured by de Muses Birds?

But de tru't is, a Bæ' is but * a yær's Bird, wit soom advantag'.

* *We is a long life in comparison of de Silk-worms, we liv but four months; or of de Wasps, we liv but six; or of de Drons we but six.*

For de Bæ's of de former yær', wie untill *Gemini* in de next yær' doo' look' so yutfully, dat you cannot discern dem from deir grown Nymfes, doo' from denc'foort' chang' wit manifest differenc': for wer'as de yung Bæ's continu' great, ful, smoo'd, broun, wel-winged; de old' wax little, wideded, roug, wirtish, wit ragged wings, worn by deir

* i. C. C. C.
So called by de
Founder in de
Statutes; wer'-
upon Erasmus
(in castigatio-
nem Chrysost.
conciuncula-
rum de fato,
&c. to de first
President in-
scribe his Epi-
stle dñs: Erasmi.
Ret. Joanni
Claymundo.
Collegii Apum
Præsidi.

deir earnest labour; wie dey will never giv over, until deir wasted wings ar no^r longer able to ber^e deir bodys and deir burdens hom^e again: and den dey dy^e in deir deligtful labour, yælding deir swæt^e liv^s to deir mortall enimies. [Cold^e and Hunger.] v. n. 53.

Georg 4.

Sæpe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas

Attrivere: Fletuq^{ue}, animas sub fasce dedere.

Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis.

E. c. 2. n. 5.

Soom of dem having past all danger bot^e in de field and in de way, doo^e yet fail and fall, even at de Hiv^e-door^e. v. You may daily find^e dem on de ground, (specially in *Cancer* and *Leo*) soom ded, soom half-ded, and soom aliv^e and lusti; wie yet can never ri^e again: but by *Libra* you shall scarc^e sæ on^e of dem left.

61

*De effict^u of de
yung Bee^s.*

De yung Bæ^s, as best able, ber^e de greatest burdens: for dey not on^ly woork abroad, but also wate and ward at hom^e bot^e early and lat^e: wen næd^e is, dey hazzard deir liv^s, in defenc^e of de rest, dey beat away de Dron^s, and figt wit^h oder Bæ^s and Wasps, and assault wit^h deir spær^s watso- ever els offendet dem: dey carry deir ded for^t to bæ bu- ried, and perform^e all oder offices. But de labour of de old^e on^s is on^ly in gadering, wie dey continu^e unto deat^h.

62

And of de clac.

Flac. 3. n. 59.

Soomtim^s, as wel in Summer as Winter, v. de Bæ^s tak^e pleatur^e to play abroad befor^e de Hiv^e: (specially dos^e dat ar in good pligt) flying in and out, and about, so thik, and so earnestly, as if dey wer^e swarming or figting: wen indæd^e it is on^ly to solac^e demselvs; and dis chiefly in warm we- der, after dey hav^e bin long kept in. *Exercitationem inter- dum solennem habent: spatiataq^{ue} in aperto, & in altum data, gyris volatu editis, tum domum redeunt.*

63

*Bee^s wif deir
labour wif re-
creation.*

*Nat. hist. 11.
c. 20.*

64

*Dey ar sear^e
killed wif cold^e.*

De Bæ^e is by natur^e very tender, soon^e eilled and killed wit^h cold^e: (wie de Dor, de Wasp, yea de Moth, de Gnat, and oder little fly^s can endur^e) and most^e of all den, wen by reason of long restraint, deir bellys ar over full. De first dat faileth in dem, wen de cold^e beginnet to prevail, is deir wings: so dat dey cannot ri^e to deir Hiv^s, to help dem- selvs by de heat of deir fellows. Hou to recover dem, yea wen dey ar quit^e ded, Sæ *Cap. 7. n. 63.*

65

*How to recover
dem.*

De

De B^ee der^e for^e excell^eing in many qualitis, it is fitly said
in de Proverb.

66
De Bee^e, excell^e
lencis.

As {	Profitable	}	as a Bee ^e .
	Laborious		
	Busy		
	Loyall		
	Swift		
	Nimble		
	Lik of sens		
	Bold ^e		
	Cunning		
	Chast ^e		
	Neat		
Brown			
Chilly			

Des^e wonderful parts and propertis of dis little Creatur^e wat ar dey, but so many evident proof^s of de infinit^e pouer and wilddom of de Creator?

67
Bee^es a chief
exemplar of de
divin^e pouer &
wisdom.

For, if old^e tim^s admir^e Calicrates
For Ivori Emmets; and Mermecides
For framing of a rigged ship so small,
Dat wit hir wings a Bee^e can hid^e it all;
Admir^e we den d'all-wis^e Omnipotenc^e,
We doo^t wit in so narrow spac^e dispenc^e
So stif a sting, so stout and valiant hart,
So loud a Voyc^e, so prudent Wit and Art.
Deir wel rul'd Stat^s my sowl so muc^e admir^es,
Dat, durst I loos^e de rains of my desir^s,
I gladly could^e digress from my design^e,
To sing a whil^e deir sacred disciplin^e.

Du Barras.
Fift day.



CAP. II.

OF DE BEE-GARDEN, AND SEATS
FOR DEE HIVE'S.

1
Of five things
requir'd in a
Bee-garden, the
first is, dat it
bee nig at
band.

THE Or your Bee-garden, first eooft' soom Plat nig
your hom', dat de Bæ's may bæ in sigt and
hearing; becaus of swarming, sigting, or oder
suddain hap, wen in dey may nœd' your present
help. Wit' de stails ar few, your Garden of Herbs and
Flowers wil serv. *Hortis coronamentisque maxime alvearia &*
apes conveniunt. But wen dey ar grown to a sufficient num-
ber, dey requir' a sqar' grœn' Plat, fitted for de purpos'. *v.*
n.8.

2
Dat it bee
only fenced
from cattel and
woud's.

2 Sœ it bæ saf', and sur'ly fenced, not on'ly from all Cat-
tel, (wie, if dey break in, may qikly spoyl bot' de Bæ's and
demselvs) and specially from Swin', (wie, by rubbing a-
gainst de Hiv's, and tearing de hackles in a wantonnes, ar
moſt' apt to overtrow de stails) but also from de violenc' of
de wind's: dat wen de Bæ's com laden and weary hom',
dey may settle quiēly. *v. n.5.*

3
De Nort' and
East fences
shold bee hig.

De Nort' fence of your Garden shold' bæ cloſt' and hig.
dat de cold' wind' of dat coast, (wie, in de Spring woud'
bæ as apt to kil de Bæ's, as to cast dem down in de ſetling)
may bæ altogether kept from dem. And der'for', if it may
bæ, let your Bæ's on de Sout' ſid' of your hous.

De East fence also woud' bæ good and hig, to kœp' from
de Bæ's as wel de sun, as de wind'. For de sun rising doo't
oft-tim's til dem foort', wen de ayer is colder dan dey can
endur'; and de East-wind' bæing cold' and ſarp is very un-
kind' for dem.

4
De Sout' and
West fences
bee also good,
but de Sout'
and de
Sun com de
Hiv's.

But in no wiſe let de plac' bæ ſadowed from de Sout'
ſun: for dat doo't not on'ly dry' de Hiv's, and relœv' de
Bæ's in de Winter and Spring; but also cauſet dem to
ſwarin in Summer: if it bæ not extrem' hot and drier. *v.*

Nor

Nor yet from de Sun-setting: becaus in calm and pleasant weder de Bæ's wil bæ in de field after de Sun is down, even as long as dey can der' sē: and if wen dey return, dey find' it dark at hom', many of dem, (deir sigt bæing but dim, v.) fall fort or wid': wie flying and running to and fro *V. c. 1. n. 42.* til dey bæ weary, at lengt yæld' to de cold' dew.

Oderwis' let de fences bæ as good against de Sou't and West-wind's also, as may bæ: for aldowg dey bæ not so cold' and bitter as de oder; yet ar dey no les violent, and mor' frequent: so dat dey also dō' muc' harm, specially in de Spring. And der'for' if at dat tim' of de yēer' in roug and boistrous wind's, you find', dat de Garden-fences dō' not sufficiently gard and defend dem; den is it good to set up wixed or lined hurdles, or soom oder skræn' between' dem and de weder. For dōwg dey can sifit abroad in de strongest wind's, as a sip dat hat Sea-room'; yet ar dey easily over-trown at de Hiv', as a sip is soon' wrecked at de Haven.

A hous, or wall, or good Pal', is fitteft for de Nor't fenc': and a qik-set-hedg for any of de oder træ: it may serv also for de first, specially if it bæ tik.

3 Dat de plac' bæ swēt', not annoyed with any stinking flavour. I hav' known a stall in de Spring, bæing sufficiently provided of Hoonni, and having bred yung, to forsak' all, becaus of Poultry dat rosted in a træ over dem. *Odere fædos odores, proculq; fugiunt:* And yet de smel of urin' dō't not offend dem: nay, dey wil be very busy wer' it is sed: it is tōwgt dey us' it for Pyfik. *Remedium contra alvi concitationem est urina hominum vel boum.*

4 Dat it bæ neider very cold' in Winter, nor very hot in Summer. *Locus æstate non fervidus, hyeme tepidus.* A bai' flou'r is nawgt in bot' seasons: becaus in Winter it is over cold', and by dat means qikly eillet' de Bæ's dat ligt upon it; and in Summer it causet dem to ly' foort' troog excessiv' heat. v. A grasfi ground der'for' is best at all tim's: but let it bæ kept not in Summer, and not wet in Winter: for long gras and wæd's about de Hiv', dō' but harbour de Bæ's enimi's. v. and hinder bot' deir passag' in and out, and deir rising again wen dey fall fort: and water if it stand,

*In rough winds
de Bæ's needs
a screen'.*

*3 Dat it bæ
sweet'.
Nat. hist. l. 12.
c. 18.
Nat. hist. l. 21.
c. 12.*

*4 Nestler very
cold' in Win-
ter, nor over hot
in Summer.*

*Hist. l. 9. c. 40.
V. c. 5. n. 19.*

*8
A grassfi ground
is best: but kept
not, and dry'.*
V. c. 7. n. 3.

as it wil bæ offensiv^e to your self; so is it dangerous to your Bæ's, for eilling and drouning dem. And as de parts about de Hiv's ar to bæ kept nott and bar^e; so ar oder places also, wer^e de swarms dō^e us^e to play and pite, (weider witin, or witout de Garden,) to bæ fræ^e d lik^e wif^e from long gras & wæd's: mue mor^e from Beans, Peas, Hemp, and sue hig tings. For de yung weak Nymfs falling in dos^e sady places, except de wedder bæ warm and dry^e, ar in danger to bæ eilled befor^e dey can ris^e again. For wie caus de swarms dō^e usually refus^e to stay and settle about sue places: and den if windy or cloudy wedder suffer dem not to go^e furder; dey must eider return hom^e, or ligt upon soom oder Hiv's: wer^e, witout your present skil and diligenc^e, dey ar lik^e to bæ all lost.

⁹
s Bæ's wit
tree's an dū-
fæ.

5 Dat it bæ conveniently beset wit træs and buses fit to receiv de swarms: (as Plum-træ's,erry-træ's, Apple-træ's, Filberds, Hazels, Torns, &c.) eiesly in de * East and Sout sid's of de fences, and not too nær^e de stalls. Wie dey wil de mor^e deligt to ligt upon, if, convenient bougs hanging out aion^e from de bodi's, de twigs below standing in deir way bæ pruned; and de wæd's and gras underned^e bæ cut away clost to de ground, dat dey may hav^e fræ scop^e & liberti, in de open Aier, to play round about des^e Pireing-places, not interrupted wit oder Træ's or hig hedges. Aldowg, if dey bæ willing to stay, dey wil not refus^e a ded hedg, a Lavender-Border, or de lik^e, or soomtim^e de bar^e ground. For want of træs and buses, soom hav^e stuk up græn^e Bougs, and de Bæ's hav^e piteed upon dem.

* Dat de removed Swarms resting, de next day, to deir Pireing-plac^e, may hav^e de comfort of de morning sur. v. c. 5 n. 84.

† For to ligt nær^e de Bæ's hav^es is dangerous to de Swarm: for wie caus, if de winds suffer dem, dey ever eog^e to go^e furder.

¹⁰
Two sorts of
Seats.

THe plac^e bæing dus fitted, de Seats ar to bæ provided: wie, weider dey bæ Stool's or Benes, must bæ set a little selving, dat de rain may neider run into de hiv^e, nor stay at de door^e.

To set many stalls upon a Bene (as many use to dō^e) is
not

not good: for dat in Summer it may caus de Bæ's to figt, as
 having easi acces, on foot, to eae oder; and, standing so
 near, somtim to mastak de next Hiv for deir own: ¹¹ *Benees not so
 good as Stool's.*
 and in Winter de Bene wil bæ always wet, wie loofet de
 cloom, rottet de bottom of de Hiv, and offendet de
 Bæ's: and de Mous v. at all tim's hat fræ passag' from on
 to an oder, witout fear. *V. c. 7, n. 2.*

De singl' Stool's der'for' ar best. And yet it is not amis
 to set your swarms (wen de vacant Stool's in your Plat ar
 served) upon Benees, about de old' stalls: from wenc' re-
 mov' dem to de Stool's, wen de stalls ar taken: and den set
 up de Benees till an oder yær. Yet I prefer singl' Stool's
 tet two foot a part, dowg dey bæ laid flat on de ground:
 but it is better to rear dem wit fowr legs, dowg little and
 fort. If dey bæ twelv or tirtæn' inees, træ or fowr inees
 may bæ forced into de ground for deir surer standing. ¹² *Swarm may be
 set on Benees.*

De best Stool's ar of wood: dos' of ston' ar too hot in hot
 weder, and (wie is woors) too cold' in cold'. ¹³ *Woodden Stool's
 better den dey
 of ston'.*

For deir siz', dey scold' not bæ abov half an ine, or an ine,
 witout de Hiv: lav' on'ly befor', wer' der' nædet de
 ipac' of træ or fowr inees; dat de Bæ's may hav' room' e-
 noug to ligt upon: especially den, wen de sigt of a rainy
 cloud sendet dem t'ronging hom'. Wie for'-part, from
 on' sid' to de oder, is to bæ cut selving, dat it may de better
 avoid de rain. And der'for' if de Hiv' bæ fiftæn' inees o-
 ver at de skirts; de Stool' scold' not bæ abov 16 or 17 inees
 on' way, and 19 or 20, at de most, de oder way. ¹⁴ *De siz' of
 Stool's.*

Des' Stool's wold' bæ tet toward de Sout, or rader a
 point or two into de West: dat de Hiv' may somwat break
 de East-wind' from de door', and dat de door' may bæ
 ligt'ned by de Sun setting, wen dey return lat' and loaded
 from field: v. and der'for' it is to bæ wised dat de Garden-
 fences did stand accordingly. ¹⁵ *Wie way de
 Stool's scold'
 bee set.*

Dey scold' stand in straight Ranks or rewes, from West to
 East, fiv' foot on' from an oder, measuring from door' to
 door': and, from Sout to Nort, six foot on' behind' an
 oder. ¹⁶ *How neer' to
 eae oder.*

Likwis' let dem stand as far from træ of de fences, as
 dey ¹⁷ *How neer' to de
 fences.*

ðey dō on^e from an oder. And so a plat of fifti foot^e squar^e, wil receiv sevn Ranks of nin^e Stool's a-piec^e, wit ðe spac^e of eigt foot^e befor^e ðem: wīe, if it wer^e bigger, wer^e so mue ðe better.

For want of room^e, or Stool's, or wit, many dō^e set ðeir stalls nērer togeder. But ðe greater distanc^e is mue better: not onl^y ðat you may hav^e room^e enoug^e to go^e round about every on^e, to sē and mend wat is amis; but also ðat ðe Bē's, wēn ðey com hom^e in hast^e (specially wēn a swarm goet bak again) may bē sur^e to fli^e into ðeir own Hiv^e. For if ðey stand nēr^e togeder, at sue tim^e many wil tak^e ðe next Hiv^e for ðeir own, and ðen ðey fall togeder by ðe ears: v. and ðe Nympts, wēn ðey go^e first abroad, wil by ðat occasi-
on ðe sooner mistak^e: wīe if ðey dō^e, ðey dy^e.

ðe *Climactericall* number of nin^e tim's sevn, is a compe-
tent or rader complet^e stor^e for any on^e Garden, ðowg
larg^e and alon^e: wīe bēing well ordered, in a fruitful tim^e
and plac^e, wil yēld^e ðe Bē-master ðe better part of a libe-
rall maintenanc^e: if any be so happi to attein unto it. So
ðat I sē no^e ævill at all in dis number: aldowg ðe sixti
tird yē^e of mans ag^e, bēing likwī^e callēd *Climactericall*,
(becaus it ariset of nin^e Septenaris, as so many *Climacters*
or Ladder-rounds) bē countēd of soom, and ðō^e no^e small
fool's too, a parls and ominous tim^e: mor^e dangerous for
deat, ðan all ðe oder yē^es of ðeir life †. For wīe conceipt if
you sē no^e reason; tīnk it is groundēd upon good observati-
ons: for dis is certain, ðat a Ladder of nin^e Rounds hat bēn
fatall unto many. An oder notēd *Climactericall* number is sevn
Septenaris: Hē ðat cannot attein to ðe first, let him aym at
ðe second: wīe is a sufficient stor^e for most Gardens.

* Specially if hee deligt to bee lik^e ðat industrious tristis oliv^e man, in ðe
Peet.

— Cui paucarcheti

Georg. 4.

Iugera raris erant: nec ferulis illa juvenis,
Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum
Lilia, verbenasque premens. vscumque papaver,
Regum æquabat opes animis: serâque revertens
Nocte domum, dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.
ERGO Apibus fœcis idem, atque examine multo

Primus

Fl. 5. n. 79.

18

Annot. Clim-
acterica.

Primus abundare, & spumantia cogere pressis
Mella favis. &c ———

† *ptolomæus* obliquè eos notat, qui *Climactericos* annos faciunt ex numerorum sola observatione: ut *Enneadicos* & *Hebdomaticos*. Unde multis molesta senibus superstitio super anno sexagesimo tertio, quoniam pejus angui tigrisque formidant: sed peccat in his vulgus errore veniali: qui Philosophi esse volunt, quis excusaverit? *Picus Mirand. l. 6. c. 19.*

Answerable to your *Climactericall* Squadron, it is meet¹⁹ you hav^e at hand a *Register*, containing de severall Ages and yærly Encreases of all your stalls. Wer^eby you may bæ directed every yær^e, wic ar to bæ taken, and wic to bæ kept for stor^e: *v.* wic is de chief point of a thriving Bæ-master. Dis Register may bæ a *Synopsis* or Table, drawn upon a sæt^e, or half-sæt^e of Paper; divided into sixti træ, or 49 Sçar's, or as many as bæ nœd^eful for de stalls in your Garden: having, at de West end^e of it, de first Septenari of Sçar's, from Sout to Nort, noted wit de 7 first letters of de Alphabet: and de 7 Novenari Ranks from West to East, noted bened^e and abov wit numerall letters. *De Bæ's Register. V. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3.*

De Table dus drawn, wen you hav^e set a swarm upon any Stool^e in de Garden, mark in wat letters Rank it is, and wat number from de letter; and in de Sçar answering der^eto, begin his Register: setting down first de two last figur's of de yær^e of our Lord, den for a prim^e-swarm, a circle, & for a castling, half a circle: after dat, de day of de Moont in wic hæ was swarmed: (writing M for *Mai*, I for *June*, and J for *July*;) and lastly de plac^e from wenc^e hæ was swarmed: by wic means you may know de generations of any good and fruitful Bæ's: wic for dat caus, ar to bæ mor^e estæmed, and longer kept dan oders.

De next yær^e, in a nu^e lin^e clos^e under, first set down de yær^e of our Lord: after dat, if hæ did swarm; set down de day of de moont, and de plac^e wer^e his swarm fall stand: and if hæ swarm again; doo^e lik^e wis^e. Wen swarming-tim^e is past, if hæ hav^e not swarmed, nor wer^e full to de door^e; first set down de yær^e of our Lord, & den draw a Hypen —: if hæ wer^e full to de door^e; after de yær^e of our Lord, draw two Hypens — —: and if hæ did ly^e out; draw træ Hypens

pens — : and if hæ did ly^c out, draw fræ — — —. And ðus
dæ^c all de yær's dat dis Stall enduret.

Mor^c over, dat you may de mor^c reddily and certainly
discern wie Stall answeret to wie Sgar^c, not^c de middle-
most Sgar^c in de Register (wie is D fift) wit soom eminent
mark, answering de lik^c eminent differenc^c (in de Hackle
especially, if not in Stool^c and Settle also) of de middlemost
Stall : wie is de King-stall of de Garden.

A Figur^c of dis Register you hav^c hæ^c expressed.

	II	IV	N	VI	VIII	
G						
F						
E						
D			*			E
C			35OM23A, 5 36 —			
B		35OM16Ar 36 — —			35M20Ar 35 — —	
A	33OM12 35M9A5M20B7 35M16B2		35OM19Ar 35M23C5			
I	III	V	VII	IX		

Wende Table waxet ful ; after de vindemi mak^c a nu^c :
taking out of de old^c, de Register of dof^c dat liv. By dis
means

means you may certainly know de ag^e, and yær^ely encreases of any Stall in your Garden : and so guet weider hæ bæ fiter to kil or to kæp^e. *v.c.10.p.1.n.3.*

Also de Stool's fould^e not stand abov two foot^e from ground, becaus of de wind^e : nor under on^e foot^e, for de dampnes of de ground in Winter, wie woold^e mak^e de Hiv's moist and multi; and for de heat of de ground in Sommer, wie in hot and dry^e weder woold^e mak^e de Bæ's ly^e out, and so hinder bot^e deir woork and swarming *v. c. 5. n. 10*

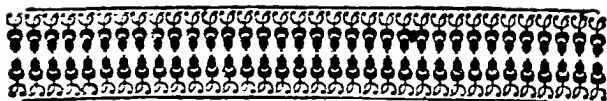
De best heigt is between^e eigteen^e and twenty inees. Yet if you hav^e many, it is convenient dat de mor^e Nord-ward Ranks fould^e stand higer, and de mor^e Soud-ward lower, descending by degre^es from two foot^e to on^e : as if der^e bæ two rews of Stool's, let de first stand two foot^e from ground, de next eigteen^e inees, and de Benees or swarm-stool's on^e foot^e or les. *v.* If der^e bæ tree Ranks, besid^e de Benees, let de second bæ twenty inees, and de tird sixteen^e. &c. *v. n. 12.*

Dis uneqall heigt of Ranks may as conveniently bæ effected, (dowg de Stool's bæ all eqall) by de uneqall leveling of de ground : wie in a great Bæ-fold^e is best.

De Ston^e-stool's must bæ footed as dey may : de fasion of eae plac^e, wer^e dey ar used, wil direct you. But de Planks, or Woodden-stool's, ar eider to hav^e fowr Fæ^e mad^e of de hart of Oak, or of soom oder lasting wood ; or els to bæ fastned to on^e Foot^e wit two woodden pins* : wie Foot^e let bæ mad^e of sound Timber, fiv^e or six inees over ; and of dat lengt, dat it may bæ set between^e fiftæn^e and eigteen^e inees in de ground.

21
How to bæ footed.

* Best pins if dey bæ fast in de foot, & loos in de stool, de stool may bæ removed (v. c. 3. n. 62.) de foot keeping his place.



CAP. III.

OF DE HIV'S, AND DE DRESSING
OF DEM.

1
*Two sorts of
Hiv's.*



N soom Countris dey us^t strawn Hiv's, bound
wit bramblē: in soom Wicker-hiv's, mad^e of
Privet, Widy, or Hazel; dawbed usually wit^h
Cou-cloom^e, tempered wit^h gravelly dust, or
sand, or ascs. v. n. 24.

2
*Strawn Hiv's
wit^h their incon-
veniences, and
remeds.
v. n. 11.*

De strawn Hiv's, wen dey ar old^e and loaded, dō^e usually
sink on de on^e sid^e; (specially if dey tak^e wet) and so break
de coms and let out de Honni: for wie caus, first sēe dat dey
bē hard-wrowgt, and den splēt dem strong wit^h a Cop. v.
fitted to de top of de Hiv^e.

3
*Wicker-Hiv's
wit^h their incon-
veniences, and
remeds.*

De Wicker-Hiv's wil stil bē at fault, and ly^e open (if
dey bē not often repaired) unto Wasps, Robbers, and Mic^e.
Any of des^e, if sēe find^e but a little eap, wil dig her way
in: and de mous (unles de twigs bē clost^e-wrowgt) dōwg
sēe find^e non^e.

4
*Strawn Hiv's
best.*

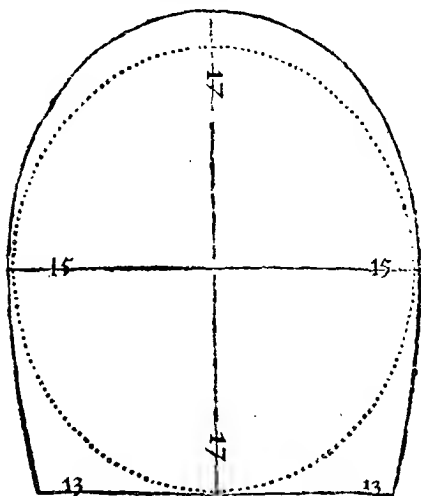
Bot^e des^e Hiv's, if dey bē not wel covered, ar subject to
wet: wie maket dem musty; and, if it bē mūe, rottet de
coms, and destroyet de Bē's. But de heat in Sommer, de
cold^e in Winter, and de rain at all tim^es, dō^et soonest perc^e
de Wicker-Hiv's: for wie caus it is good to dubble-dawb
dem.

5
*De fashon of
Hiv's.*

All tings considered, de strawn Hiv's ar better: specially
for small swarms.

De Bē's dō^e best defend demselvs from cold^e, wen dey
hang round togeder in manner of a Spær^e or Glob^e: (wie
de Pilolopers account de most^e perfect Figur^e) and der^e for^e
de nēer^e de Hiv^e comet to de fashon der^e of, de warmer
and safer bē de Bē's. But of necessiti de Bottom must bē
broad, for de uprigt and sur^e standing of de Hiv^e, and for
de

de better taking out of de coms : and de Top must ris^t from two or thrē inees higer dan de just form of a Glob^e, to stay de Hackle, and to sun de rain : wie yet, wer^t de Hiv's ar covered wit Pans, is not necessary. Oderwis^t, let your Hiv's vary no mor^e from dis round Figur^e, dan needs must: as wer^t it is witin from de top to de skirts sevntēn^e inees, in de middle or widest plac^e tworow de center fifteen^e inees, and at de skirts tirtēn^e: after dis form.



Dis form wit his dimensions wil contain thrē peks : and de abating of on^e inee in eae dimension, abatet a gallon in de content.

A Handle at de top of eae Hiv^e is requisit^e, for two uses; [carrying of de Hiv^e, and staying of de Hackle.] De Wicker-Hiv^e is mad^e wit a straigt handle ; wie is de end^e of de main staf: but, for de Strawn Hiv^e, a bow-handle is most^e convenient, mad^e of a small wit, of good Bramble-tred, or from oder toung matter : de wie, as it is not so good for on^e us^e, so is it better for de oder.

De best Strawn Hiv's dat I hav^e seēn^e, ar wrowgt by Thomas May of Sunning, about on^e mil^e from Redding, and

by William Harper of Cusden, about 4 mil's from Oxford.

⁶
De siz' of Hiv's Hiv's ar to bēe mad' of any siz' between 5 and 7 Gallons: dat * any Swarm, of wat Qantiti or Tim' soever, may bēe fitly hived. v.

De midling siz' of trēe peks, or witin a pottle, under or over, (as fitly contēining de naturall qantiti of a good stall v.) is most' profitable.

De Hav' always Hiv's enou of all sorts (but most' of de midling siz') in stor' ; lest dey bēe to seek' wen you shoold' use dem.

⁷
When Hiv's ar to bee made and provided. De best tim' for making dem, (weider dey bēe Strawn or Wicker) is in de trēe stil moonts of Winter, [*Sagittar. Apr.* and *Aquar.*] for den de † straw, brambles, and twigs, ar best in season: and den is it best to provid' dem, becaus den dey ar best ceap.

* If a dulled swarm bee so great, dat de greatest Hiv' cannot receive it; see remedi c. 5, n. 72: if so little and fast, dat it. wnet fit de least Hiv', de sam' or de next year' ; it is eider to bee united, or taken. v. c. 5, n. 46.

† De best straw is most' yellow; (without black spots) wic is long and strong.

⁸
How Hiv's ar to bee dressed before dey receive de swarms. Your Hiv' bēeing reddy, is dus to bēe dressed: First, tak' away all dole' staring straws, twigs, and oder offensiv' Jigs dat ar fast in de Hiv', making de in-sid' as smood' as may bēe: for de' obstacles bēeing many, if dey caus not de Bēe's to forsak' de Hiv', yet will dey muc' trubble and hinder dem: you may hear dem (specially in de nigt) scraping and gnawing trēe or fowr days after dey bēe hived: yea soomtim' a wēek' togeder, as dowg der' wer' mic' in de Hiv': and in Strawn hiv's a longtim' after.

If you need' but few Hiv's, you may prun' dem clean wit your knif': if you must use many; den, having wet de skirts wit a clot, sing' or sweal de in-sid': but first and last rub it wel wit a Rubber: wic is a piec' of roug grindston' or sand-ston', as great as your hand can hold'.

¹⁰
De pruning of Hiv's. 2 De Hiv' bēeing pruned, put Splēt's in it, (¹) trēe or fowr, as de larg'nes of de Hiv' shall requir': de upper end's wer' of set togeder at de top of de Hiv', and de neder end's fasten

fasten below in equall distanc^e about ^(b) a handful abov^e de skirt. In a wicker-hiv^e let de upper end^s rest against de middle of de staf, and de neder end^s against de parts of it, betw^en de Wickers: and in a strawn Hiv^e, set de upper end^s togeder in a Cop, and de neder end^s against de brambles or treds, under de tird or fowrt rowl.

De Cop is a round picc^e of wood an ine or two tik, w^ol^e lower superficies is flat, wit^h a hoal in de middle half an ine d^eep^e, for de Splæt^s to rest in; and de upper is convex, turned or hewed fit to de concaviti of de top of de Hiv^e.

11
De making of
de Cop, and of
de Splæt^s.

And for de Splæt^s, tak^e a straigt Hazel or Willow-stik: quarter it if it bæ big enoug, els slit it: den sav^e and smood^e de clefts: and, having browgt dem to a convenient^(c) strengt and lengt, cut de lower end^s forked, to stay against de Hiv^e's sid^s; and de upper end^s somwat picked, and of dat bignes; dat dey may fitly joyn in de Cop, or middle of de staf, wit^h deir baks leaning ^(d) hard and fast on^e against an oder.

(a) If de Hiv^e contain abov^e tree p^ocks, it may well receiv^e fowr Splæt^s: oder w^ol^e tree w^ol suffice^e.

(b) No lower, dat (a Swarm beeing ove.-hiv^d) eider de Skirts may bæ cut of, or a fals bottom put up: (v. c. 5. n. 46.) bot^h w^ol^e, oder w^ol^e, de Splæt^s may let.

(c) Stiff enoug to keep up de Strawn Hiv^e's from sinking: specially wen dey ar turned. v. c. 5. n. 22. & 24.

(d) If you put fowr Splæt^s in a Hiv^e, den cut deir baks, w^ol^e dey must lean on^e against an oder, to squ^are angles, sue as bee fowr in a circle: if but tree, cut dem to obtuse angles; sue as ar tree in a circle: (you may reddly say dem, befor^e you put dem in, by mold^s mad^e just to do^s forms) and so wul dey stand clos^e and firm togeder. De first two of tree; and de first tree of fowr ar loof^s: so is de last dat mak^s all fast.

And dis is a handsom, easy, and sur^e way of splætting: it is also good for drawing de Coins witout breaking, and for k^eeping de Hiv^e from sinking and from tearing at de top. Der^e ar also divers oder sorts of splætting, n^eed^eles to bæ rehearst^d: for every Country hat his fasion. Besid^s de^s Splæt^s witin de Hiv^e, de strawn Hiv^e's shoold^e hav^e fowr oder Splæt^s or Post^s, fowr inees long; driven up into de Skirts, to k^eep de Hiv^e from sinking, wen it is loaded. Two of

12
De 4 Post

dem ar de two Door'-posts, (v. n. 29.) set in de for'-part of de Hiv':de oder two ar Hind-post's, to bæ set in de hinder part of de Hiv', in eqall distanc' from demselvs, and de Door'-posts.

13
De seasoning of
Hiv's

V. c. 5. n. 43.
V. c. 5. n. 45.

3 Lastly, in swarming tim', season de Hiv's dat you mean to us', rubbing dem wit swæt' herb's sueas de Bæ's loov, as Tym', Savori, Marjoram, Baulm, Fennel, Hyfop, Mallows, Bean-tops, &c. And wen de swarm is setled, v. tak' de Hiv' dat you tink fit for it in bignes: v. and wit a brane of Hazell, Oak, Willow, or any oder of de for'said herb's, (but chiefly wit a sprig of dat trée wer' on de swarm lighted) wip' de Hiv' clean: and den dipping it into Met, or fair water mixed wit a little Hoonni, or wit milk and salt, or, for a nēd', wit salt on'ly, besprinkle de sam'.

14
De seasoning of
an old Hiv'

But if de Hiv' hav' bæen used befor', and you tink de former dressing will not mak' it swæt' enoug; den (after you hav' pared away de wax as clean as may bæ) let a hog eat 2 or 3 handfuls of mault, or peas, or oder corn, in de Hiv': mean-wil' doe you so turn de Hiv', dat de fom' or frot, wie de hog maket in eating, may go' all about de Hiv'. And den wip' de Hiv' lightly wit a linnen clot: and so wil' de Bæ's lik' dis Hiv' better dan a nu'. But besprinkle it also, wen you doe us' it, as is sewed befor'. And so serv a nu' Hiv', wen de Bæ's ar so froward, dat dey wil not oder-wil' abid'.

15
How Hiv's ar
to bæ ordered
wen de Bæ's ar
in dem.

16
De Hiv's al-
ways wel back-
led.
V. c. 7. n. 53.
V. c. 7. n. 54.

AND dus ar de Hiv's to bæ prepared and dressed, befor' dey receiv de Bæ's. Nou wil I sew you hou dey ar afterward to bæ fitted and furnished.

First, let dem bæ always wel cōvered, dat dey may bæ saf' in Sommer from heat, (lest, de wax melting, de Coms fall down; v.) in Winter from cold, (lest it kill de Bæ's; v.) & at all tim's from rain', lest it corrupt first de Hiv', afterward de Coms, and at last de Bæ's also. v. c. 7. n. 58.

In soom places (wer' de stalls ar not many) dey us' cart-en cōvers: but des' doe not defend de lower part, and in Sommer ar too hot: bot' wie inconveniencis by soom strawn lining may be prevented.

Nat. hist. l. 21.
cap. 14.

De best cover for Hiv's is a tick Hackle: *Alvearia Stramento operiri utilissimum*: wie is dus to bæ mad'. Tak' fowr ¹⁷ *How to mak' a Hackle.* or fiv' good handfuls of * Weat or Ri' leazed out of de seaf: wie bæing bound up severally, beat out de corn; and den, * *In want of sue straw, Wood-benes, or Sedg, or Ruses may serv'.* casting away deir bands, draw out de ears of eae handful longer on de on' sid' dan on de oder: and putting de long sid's togeder (so to mak' de hed in form of a Pyramis or Sugar-loaf, for footing de rain) bind' dem all in on', under de ears, as hard as you can.

De Hed is to bæ covered and bound fast wit a Cap: of ¹⁸ *De Cap of two sorts.* wie der' bæ two good fashions: de on' wreaded, de oder platted.

De wreaded Cap is dus mad'. Having bound de bundles ¹⁹ *De wreaded Cap.* all fast togeder wit a tong, cord, or oder strong string; leaz out of de seaf almost' a handful of de strongest straw, and lay it in soak about a qarter of an hour. Bæing dus prepared, tak' out of dat wet bundle a lite of 40 or 50 ræd's or straws: and laying half of dem on' way, and half de oder, (dat de band may bæ of eqal bignes) tak' dem up togeder: and den mingle on' end' of de lite wit de middle ræd's of de Hed: and twisting dem fast togeder in your hand, let de band harl or dubble in de very top of de Hed: and so begin to bind' de Hed round; woorking downward, and stil twisting de band as you go'. Wen dat lite is wel-nig wrowgt up, tak' out of de wet bundle so many mor' ræd's prepared as befor': and wen you hav' mingled on' end' der' of wit de end' of de first lite, holding dem in your hand, twist dem fast togeder: and so continu' your woork; always binding as hard as you can, & bearing up every rowl clos' to his fellow. Wen you ar com down to de string, loof' it, and bind' de last or lowest rowl in de plac' der' of; making fast de end', by forcing it up between de Hed and de Cap, wit a forked stik and mallet.

De platted Cap is wrowgt contrary to de wreaded: for ²⁰ *De platted Cap.* wer' as dat is begun in de crown, and wrowgt downward toward de rigt hand, and is mad' fast in de nek; dis is begun at de nek, and wrowgt upward toward de left hand, and is mad' fast in de crown: after dis manner.

First tak^e a lize of strong ræd's, and having wertet and wound it a little, put it about de nek of de Hackle, and knitting de end's in a half-knot, gird de Hackle hard wit it: (your assistant holding on^e end^e, wil^e you pull de oder) den, to mak^e dis coliar fast, wrap eae end^e about it, forcing dem betwæn^e de collar and de hed wit de fork and mallet: Oder-wit^e you may mak^e a strong collar of a small Wit. De collar dus fitted to de nek, set de Hackle betwæn^e your legs, as you sit or stand, wit de knot outward: and den, to begin, tak^e up a lize of de ears (about de bignes of de top of your finger) next to de for^e said left end^e of de collar, and laying dis end^e betwæn^e it and de hed, turn de top of de end^e downward, and so leav it: den tak^e de next lize, and laying de first betwæn^e it and de hed, turn de first downward, and so leav it: den lik^e wil^e tak^e a tird lize, and laying de second betwæn^e it and de hed, turn de second downward, and so leav it: lik^e wil^e de fowr t, and so fowr t: woorking thus round, till you com to de Crown; and platting still de lizees hard, and clos^e to de hed. But wen you com to de oder end^e of de Collar, tak^e dat in for a lize. If any of de lizees bæ too short for de woork, pluk dem up higer as you go^e. Wen you hav^e wrowgt up to de Crown, knitting de fowr last or top-lizees in a Tru^e-lows-knot, mak^e all fast.

21
*De bignes of de
Hackle.*

De Hackle dus mad^e of fowr or fiv^e good handfuls will contein in compas about de nek, clos^e under de Cap, betwæn^e sixtæn^e and twenty inees: sixtæn^e will serv for de smaller Hiv's, and twenty for de greatest, aldowg dey bæ fiv^e foot^e about.

22
De lengt of st.

For de lengt of de Hackles, eae on^e is to bæ fitted to his Hiv^e; so dat de skirts der^e of may reae to de Stool^e, or wit in half an ine of it round about: sav^e on^e ly befor^e; wer^e it must bæ pared somwat forter, dat de Bæ's passag^e bæ not hindered.

23
*De Belt or
Gart.*

And den, wit a round * Belt or Gart, gird de Hackle † clos^e to de Hiv^e, lest de wind^e disorder it. If der^e bæ any crook^e or bout in de Belt; set dat befor^e, dat de Hackle, ber^e ing in dat plac^e farder out, may foot^e de water from de doo^r: oderwif^e, for dat purpos^e, set de Belt somwat higer befor^e, dan behind^e.

De

De Hackle thus fitted and placed, is now and den to be
 * removed: not on'ly to meet wit Mic^s, Mots, Spiders, ^{24.} De Hackle now
 Ear wigs, &c. wie harbour under it, and to see wat breaces ^{and den to be}
 de Mous and Tit-mous hav^e mad^e; but also to ayer de moist ^{taken of.}
 Hiv^s: and dis in a warm and windi day after mue wet.

* Mad^e of Bryar, Bramble, Bedwin, Wood-bina^e, or de lik^e: an old^e
 narrow Hoop^e also, or half a broad on^e sit in de middle, may serv^e for
 de sam^e use.

† In de Winter, plac^e de Belt wth in haif a foot of de Stool^e, to keep^e de
 Hiv^s warm in extremis of cold^e. In Sommer set it higher, dat, de necker
 part of de Hackle hanging out from de Hiv^s, de Hiv^s may bee de cooler:
 and den, becaus de Belt wil bee apt to rise, it woult^e bee held down to de
 plac^e wth two or mor^e forked stik^s, de fork resting upon de Belt, and de o-
 ther end^e under de Cap.

* Dis often removing and setting on de Hackle again, wthout great car^e,
 doot^e disorder de sam^e, leaving it thicker in on^e plac^e, and thinner in another:
 and doot^e double and break many of de inmost straw^s, to de suddain decay
 and spoil of de Hackle. And den for a Double Hackle is best, wie wil
 easily bee put of and or, wthout breaking or disordering de inmost straw^s; ^{De double}
 and last many yer^s in de sam^e form wthout fault. ^{Hackle.}

De double Hackle is thus mad^e of a Hackle wthout a Cap, but fast bound
 about de nek wth a strong Pak-tred, or other small string. First set de Hackle
 upon his bed in a Hoop^e brak^e: and den opening it at an equal thicknes in
 de skirts, put an other Hoop^e in de insid^e (to hold de straws fast in de^r places,
 and de insid^e at sue a distanc^e as may fit de Hiv^s;) den stite de Hackle
 round about de middle, wth a pair of Pak-treds or Bramble-tred^s after de
 manner of Joona kers w^{ork}: leaving de Spac^e of two inches between^e de
 stites. W^{hen} you hav^e thus rounded de Hackle, doot^e so again: but set de
 stites in de middle of de Spaces, to clos^e de partitions, wie de first stites
 did mak^e. Den den, cover it wth an other Hackle, (to keep^e de stites an^y,
 and de partitions from ieaking) wth wth hard, about de hed of de inner
 Hackle, and held clos^e to it below, in de fittest plac^e, wth a Belt.

Next, keep^e de Hiv^s always clos^e, for defenc^e of de B^ee^s ^{25.} De Hiv^s at-
 against deir enimi^s. De best Cloom^e, for dat purpos^e, is ^{ways clos^e}
 mad^e of Neats dung: *circumlini alveos fimo bubulo utilissi-* ^{cloomed.}
mum: but, to harden it, temper it wth Lim^e or Afes, and ^{Nat.hist.lib.}
 wth Sand or Gravel: wie ar also good against de gnawing of ^{21 cap. 14.}
 Mic^s. Wth dis Cloom^e clos^e up de skirts and braks of your
 Hiv^s: dat der^e be no way into dem, but on'ly by de
 doot^s.

26
Den *fældem* to
bee *mooved*.

V. n. 41-49. 53.
67. 68.
69.

27
How a Hiv^e *lif-*
ted up, is to bee
set down again.

28
De Hiv^e *door*.

29
De Gat^e or
Soommer-
door^e.

And bæing dus safely *jut*, moov^e dem not without urgent occasion: v. for often lifting up de Hiv^e, and letting in de open ayer, doo^t discorrag^e de stall.

But wensoever you ar occasioned so to doo^t, (de Bæ's bæing *sturring*) lest any bæ cruſed between^e de skirts and de ſtool^e in ſetting it down again, tæ^e up on^e ſid^e wit^e a little til^e ſard: wie, wen de Bæ's ar *qiær*, tak^e away, and ſæ de Hiv^e cloſt cloomed again.

De Bæ's entranc^e, as anon in dis Chapter is ſewed, muſt bæ ſoomtim^e larger, ſoomtim^e leſ, ſoomtim^e noting at all. And der^efor^e every Bæ-Hiv^e muſt hav^e his Gat^e or Soommer-door^e, a Winter-door^e or Wicket, and a Bar or ſutting of de Wicket.

De Gat^e or Soommer-door^e muſt bæ mad^e of dat ſiz^e dat de Bæ's in Soommer, wen deir number is greateſt, may hav^e ayer enoug, wit^e fræ egres and regres, not letting on^e an oder. De ſpac^e of fowr ſqar^e inees is ſufficient for any ſtall.

Dis Soommer-door^e is mad^e dus: Firſt cut away de loweſt rowl de ſpac^e of fiv^e inees: and, wit^e de Bramble or Fred wie bound dat part, mak^e faſt bot^e end's. Den ſil up again de two extrem^e half-inees of de ſpac^e, wit^e two Door^e-poſt's.

30
De door^e-poſt's,
and de *piſt* of
ſeem.

De Door^e-poſt's ar two ſplæt's half an ine broad, and fowr or fiv^e inees long, wer^e of de loweſt ine is twic^e ſo tik as de oder, wit^e a ſoudering on de in-ſid^e. Deſ^e poſt's, forced up torrow de middle of de rowls in deir plac^e to de ſoudering, as dey ſerv to ſiz^e out de Soommer-door^e to his du^e ſpac^e of fowr ſqar^e inees; ſo ar dey fit to receiv de Winter-door^e, v. wen it ſall bæ joyned unto dem.

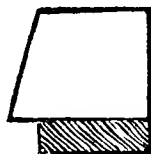
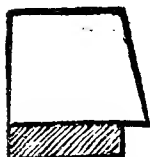
V. n. 31.

If de Hiv^e bæ wit^e de leaſt, you may ſet up de Poſt's wit^e out cutting de rowl.

In a Wicker-Hiv^e de Soommer-door^e is mad^e mor^e caſily.

Soomtim^e, (nam^ely wen a Hiv^e is reared) moovable poſt's ar requiſit^e: wie may ſerv alſo at oder tim's. A moovable Poſt^e

Post^e is an ine-sqar^e piec^e of wood, besid^es two foulderings on^e abov^e to rest against de Hiv^e: and an oder in de insid^e of de door^e to fit de Wicket: so dat de piec^e wer^e of it is mad^e, must bæ in lengt^e, dept^e, and bredt^e, mor^e dan an ine, by de qantiti of de foulderings. De form is dis.



De Winter-door^e or Wicket is mad^e of a piec^e of wood, an ine and a qarter tik, almost an ine hig, and fiv^e inees long. At eae end^e wer^e of cut away half an ine all sav^e befor^e, leaving de uncut end^s a qarter tik, wit^e de ful heigt^e, to fit de door^e post^s: den in de middle of de neder sid^e, cut t^eorrow de tiknes, a hollownes or passag^e, a tird part of an ine hig, and t^eree inees long: and den der^e wil remain at eae end^e of de hollownes half an ine uncur, besid^es de two extrem^e half-inees, left a qarter tik, and fitted to de Post^s.

De fasson of wie Wicket you may søe in dis Figur^e.



De us^e of de Winter-door^e is to straiten de passag^e wen der^e needet not so mue^e room^e, dat de Bæ^s may de better keep^e out de Robbers, dat de cold^e may hav^e de les forc^e, and dat de Mic^e may not enter: wie in Winter ar woot to mak^e mue^e spoil. v. c. 7. n. 2.

De Bar or futting is to bæ mad^e fowr sqar^e of soom hea- vy matter, as nam^ely of Lead: (dat neider de roug wind^e, nor crafty Titmous^e may remoo^e it) in * lengt^e, dept^e, and tiknes, fitting to de wicket; wit^e soom little hollownes next de stool^e, dat may let in de ayer, and not let out de Bæ^s.

31
De Winter-
door^e, or Wic-
ket.

32
De us^e of it.

33
De Bar.
v. c. 7. n. 6.

* *De lengt may bee tree inees and an half, &e tiknes tree garters, &e dept half an in; and &e lengt of &e hollownes two inees and an half: &e hollownes in extrem^s Winter-frost may bee turned upward.*

For want of Lead or oder mettall, you may, wit a hammer and grind-ston^e, fit a Til^e-fard: but let dat bee soomwat broad, dat it may ly^e de faster on de stool^e.

³⁴
De use of it.

Wit dis Bar you may sut or half-sut de Wicket, as you sell see caus; to defend de Bæ's in de mor^e dangerous tim's, from Frost, Snow, Titmic^e, and Robbers.

Oderwif^e you may mak^e a Bar, of a Lat or Treneer, fowr inees long, half an in^e dæp^e, and of convenient tiknes to run in a Cannel hanging over de Dør^e: two Tenter-hook's let into de Dør^e wit an Aul, and den driven in, on^e over de middle of de Dør^e, and de oder at on^e end^e, wil serv wel for de Cannel.

For small stalls, de Gar^e, Wicket, and Bar, may bæ all of a les^e siz^e.

³⁵
*De Settle, and
de use of it.*

It is also convenient for eae Hiv^e to hav^e his Settle befor^e him: wie may bæ a Plank of de bredt of de stool^e, and of dat lengt, dat it may stand leaning from de ground to de for^e-part of de stool^e: dat der^e-on de Bæ's may settle wen dey cōm weary or trōnging hom^e, and so ascend to de dør^e; and dat der^e dey may sun and refres demselvs bæing eilly and weary. Oderwif^e you may mak^e a narrow Plank or Bōrd to serv, fitting de lengt of it to de bredt of de stool^e, and den fastening it to de for^e-part, so as it may hang soomwat selving.

³⁶
*How to order &e
Bee-hiv's four-
row &e yer^e.*

BE-Hiv's bæing dus fitted wit all necessaris, ar after-ward, at divers tim's of de yær, to bæ diversly ordered.

³⁷
*De most^e and
garters of &e
Melissan
tree^e.*

De *Melissan* yær^e is most^e fitly mesured by de † Astronomical mōnts, (wie begin wit de Suns entranc^e into de severall Sign's of de Zodiak, and ar der^efor^e called by deir nam's) becaus as de Sun entring into de twelv Sign's, and so beginning de twelv mōnts, dō't notoriously alter his cōrs^e, making de days longer or shorter, de ayer warmer or colder, and de eart mor^e fruitful or barren; making also bot^e de *Equinoctia* and *Solstitia*, in wie de fowr qarters
of

of de yē^r [Spring, Sommer, Autumn, and Winter] tak^e deir beginnings; so de most^e notable alterations about Bē^s, in kīngs eider to bē observed in dem, or to bē doon for dem, dō^e lik^e wis^e fall out in de beginnings of de^s moonts.

But de fowr Qarters of de Bē^s yē^r begin on^e moont sooner den de Astronomers. For deir Spring or first quarter begiunet wit *Pisces*, wen de Sun begiunet by his qikning heat to reviv^e de flouers, wie all de ded of Winter lay buried in de ground; and de Bē^s, having tasted der^e of, begin to brēd, v. and to encreas deir cōpanis, (for de fruits of en-
suing Sommer) wie from de former Sommer hederto hav^e daily decreased: de oder Spring-moonts ar *Aries* and *Tau-
rus*. v. n. 64. &c.

Deir Sommer lik^e wis^e conteinet *Gemini*, *Cancer*, and *Leo*, most^e rie and plentiful in flouers and dewes: v. wer^e.
wit de multiplyed Bē^s dō^e nou stor^e deir Cels against de
penuri of Winter. v. n. 38.

Deir Autumn or Harvett, hat *Virgo*, *Libra*, and *Scorpio*:
in wie de Bē^s-masters v. and de Master-Bē^s v. dō^e reap
de rip^e fruits of many Bē^s labours. v. n. 44.

And deir winter consistet of de trē^e still moonts: v. in
wie de Bē^s liv altogether upon deir Sommer stor^e and get
noting. v. n. 58.

Hēr^e nor^e, dat aldowg Winter and Sommer dō^e pro-
perly betoken two of de 4 Qarters of de yē^r; yet *som-
tim^e dey bē taken, according to de common account, for
two half parts or Moitis der^e of: de on^e containing de war-
mer season, [from de end^e of *Aries* to de end^e of *Libra*]
de oder de colder, [from de end^e of *Libra*, to de end^e of
Aries.]

† De^s Astronomiscall moonts, called by de nam^es of de 12 Sign^s, begin
about de 12 day of eac Calendar-moont.

SPRING.	{ <i>Pisces</i> <i>Aries</i> <i>Taurus</i>	} in { Febru. Mar. April.		AUTUMN.	{ <i>Virgo</i> <i>Libra</i> <i>Scorpio</i>	} in { August. Septemb. October.
SOMMER.	{ <i>Gemini</i> <i>Cancer</i> <i>Leo</i>	} in { Mai. Jun. Juli.		WINTER.	{ <i>Sagittar.</i> <i>Capric.</i> <i>Aquari.</i>	} in { Novemb. Decemb. Januari

Namely, wen dey ar mentioned together in a kind of opposition: as c. 2 n. 7. wen^e you read: Neider very colde in Winter, nor very hot in Sommer. Locus æstate non fervidus, hyeme tepidus, &c. as lyk'wys: Psal. 74. 17. Prov. 20. 4. Zac. 14. 8. *Wise two opposit' parts ðe poet dooþ fitly distinguishing and describ' by ðe two tym's of fodering and of pasturing sheep and Goats.*

Georg. lib. 3.

Victumque feres & virgæ lætus
Pabula, nec totâ claudes fœmilia Brumâ:
At verò Zephyus quum læta vocantibus æstas;
In talus utrumque gregem & pascua mittes.

Metam. lib. 6.

But dey ar mer' certainly notified by ðe coming of ðe Field-far', and of ðe Swallow. ðe on' bringing cold' winter, ðe oðer warm Sommer wif her. Her Sister Philomela, ðat frowds hir self in ðe woods, is woot a little to prevent her, observing mor' ðe tym' of ðe year, ðan ðe disposition of ðe aier: For see is heard commonly ðe last week in Aries, ðowg it bee cold' and wintery; wæter: wer' as Progne stayet after ðat, until see find' it warm abroad, if soon foollit on' or oðer eanc' to start out of hir Dormitory sooner, ðe Proverb ðen is verified, On' Swallow mak's not a Sommer.

³⁸
S O O M M E R.

V. c. 28.

De Spring having replenished de Hiv's wit plenty of Bæ's, de Sommer is redden wit his plenti of Hoonni, to entertein dem. During wie season de Hiv's must hav' deir largest entranc': v. lest de troonged multitud's be pestered for want of aier, or doo' let on' an oder as dey go' and com earnest in deir work, or bæ staid in swarming, wen dey soold' pas at pleasur'. Neider can de opennes of de Hiv's bæ hurtful unto dem, sæing nou der' is no' fear of enemies.

³⁹
In Gemini set
de door's wid'
open.

V. c. 28.

At Gemini der'for' let de door's v. wid' open, witout Bar, or Wicket: and so let dem stand all dis quarter.

⁴⁰
C A N C E R.

Gemini bæing past (if de weder bæ usually cool') wen der' commet a calm warm day, tak' of de Hackles from dole' Hiv's dat ar lik'ly to swarm. But if de weder bæ extrem' hot and dry, den is it good to keep' on de Hackles, to cool' de Hiv's, &c. v. c. 5. n. 21.

⁴¹
To mak' de
Bee's swarm.

⁴²
To keep' dem
from swarming.

V. c. 5. n. 11.

At mid-Cancer dubble de stalls dat ly' out. v. c. 5. n. 22. 23. And always, so soon' as a swarm is hived, stak' it fast. v. c. 5. n. 84.

Wen you would' hav' no' mor' swarms, (as nam'ly after de first blowing of Blak-berris, v. wie is commonly witin a sevn-nigt after Midsummer) set up dole' Hiv's dat ar full wit tree Till-fards, or oder tings of lik' tiknes: and cloom' up de spac' between' de Hiv' and de Stool'. If yet dey

dey eanc^e to swarm; as soon^e as dey ar hived, put dem bak to de stok, *v. c. 5. n. 11.*

Also rear de swarms, dat bæing under-hived doo^e ly^e soort^e, wit a Skirt or Bolsters of dat tiknes, dat may but let in de Bæ's. *v. c. 5. n. 46.*

In *Leo*, or presently after de last swarm, kil de Dron^es of doo^e stalls you mean to tak^e, wit a Dron^e-pot cloomed to de door^e. *v. c. 4. n. 36.*

And if you see any oder so pestered wit multitud^es, dat dey ar loat to meddle wit dem; you shall doo^e wel to help dem soon after-noon^e, and den wil dey tak^e de woork out of your hand, and spend de les tim^e about it.

43
LEO.

44
How and when
to kil de Dron^es.

To de plentiful Sommer succæde^t wast^eful Autumn.

At *Virgo* der^efor^e or a little befor^e, *v.* (wie is de most^e dangerous tim^e for Bæ's, becaus of Wasps dat den, if not sooner, learn de way into de Hiv^es; but chiefly of robbing Bæ's, wie den begin to spoyl) *v.* to de Gat^es of de weaker stalls,

45
HARVEST.

(weider dey bæ small swarms, or stoks dat hav^e cast twic^e and lat^e,) set up de Winter-door^es, and fasten dem wit good cloom^e: *v.* and see dat de Hiv^es bæ clos^e in all places. Soon

v. c. 7. n. 31.

46
VIRGO.

hungry yær's dey set upon poor^e stalls at *Mid-Leo*: to save^e ker Hiv^es from sue, set up nou deir Winter-door^es and Bar dem. Doo^e

47
To keep^e de weaker Hiv^es from robbing.

dat hav^e lyen soort^e, or oderwis^e bæ very ful, you may let alon^e; and not straiten deir entranc^e till de weder bæ colder: for sue ar saf^e enoug. But first view your swarms weider

v. c. 7. n. 28.

dey fit deir Hiv^es: doo^e dat hav^e not nou wrowgt down wit in a handful of de Stool^e, if you mean to keep^e dem; (to de end^e dey may ly^e warm de Winter following, and bæ reddy

48
Set up de Winter-door^es.

v. n. 24.

at de door^es to keep^e out robbers) cut of so mue of de skirts as wil serv^e de turn; (de bigger de Hiv^e is, de mor^e you may lessen him) and so set him down: cut a Sommer-door^e *v.* in

v. n. 28.

de skirt, and put to de Winter-door^e. Witout sue help de cold^e wil kil many, and weaken all: wer^eby dey becom un- lusti in all deir dooing: as de Philosopher well noted, *Si al-*

Hist. l. 9 c. 40.

mor^eover, becaus de Wasps and robbing Bæ's wil bæ stealing betim^es, befor^e de tru^e Bæ's bæ stirring; it is good

49
And keep^e dem shut til dey offer to go^e abroad.

in de ævning, wen de Bæ's ar all in, to bar up de Wickets of doſ' dat ar weak, dat a Bæ' cannot pas: and not to open de sam' de next day til de wede bæ warm', and de Bæ's offer to cōm abroad: dōw g it bæ not befor' nia', or ten, or elevn a klok: and den you may eider open dem, or half-open dem, according to de fligt of your Bæ's, v.

V. n. 33.

50

*De reared Stalls
now to bee set
down again.*

V. n. 42.

V. c. 1. n. 60.

V. c. 1. n. 25. 51.

V. n. 25.

51

*In Virgo try
wether de Bæ's
will see.*

De stalls wīe you reared in de end' of *Cancer* for fear of swarming or want of room', v. (nou dat de deat' of de old' Bæ's, v. and of de Dron's, v. hat mad' room') or to bē set down again, v. lest deir swarming bē hindered de next yēr': unles dey bē swarms dat hav' wrought down to de Stool'.

Also in dis Moont, about de middle, doſ' Hiv's wīe you dæm' to bē weak, becaus de Bæ's ar gon up from de doer', knok wit your hand, on' after an oðer: dey dat at de first or second strok' dōo' mak' a great noys bot' abov and bened', continuing de sam' for a spac', hav' ster' of Bæ's, and ar der'for' in les danger: but doſ' dat mak' a little fort noys, dōw g dey bē heavy, and hav' Hoonni enoug' (sue as ar commonly doſ' of træ yær's old', and upward; dat hav' cast twic', or oftner, dat yær', and did not by *Virgo* beat away deir Dron's) yet hav' dey but few Bæ's, and ar der'for' il able to resist de violent multitud' of Robbers: wīe, wen dey perceiv deir weaknes, wil never leav dem, as long as der' is a drop of Hoonni in de Hiv'.

V. c. 7. n. 45.

If you sæ dem onc' figting, v. eider presently tak' dem, or mak' deir entranc' so narrow, dat but on' Bæ' may pas at onc': and befor' *Libra* bæ sur' to tak' dem. For dōw g dey escap' dis robbing-tim' frōg your car' & diligenc'; yet at de Spring dey wil sur'ly yæld', or dy' of demselvs, or fly' away. Not' yet, dat doſ' stalls wīe ar very ful, wil mak' but a little noys wen you knok dem, (but different from de oðer, as bæing qik, smart, and all over de Hiv') until toward de end' of dis moont, wen dey bē gon up from de doer', and deir number is somwat diminifed.

You may proov' your Stalls also by poising dem, and looking into dem. Doſ' swarms dat hav' mad' but few Coms, and doſ' stoks dat neglect, by carrying out deir dros,

to keep^r deir Coms & deir Stool's clean, and, of bot^r sorts, all dat ar lig^t, ar not to bæ kept.

In de end^e of dis moont is de tim^e to kil and driv^e Bæ's, .
v. c. 10. part. 1. n. 2. & 13. Soom Bæ's fail after *Virgo*: and
 der^rfor^e it is good to mak^e triall of dem in *Libra* also, by
 poyfing and knocking de Hiv's: for as dey dat den mak, * a
 little nois wil dy^e for lak of cōpany; so dey dat ar lig^t
 wil dy^e for lak of meat. And always hav^e an ey to dofs^e
 dat de Robbers dōo^e eagerly haunt: wie is a sign^e dat dey
 perceiv in dem soom defect or oder: and der^rfor^e wil not
 bæ answered wi^tout deir errand. But if onc^e you sē small
 crumlets of wax upon de stool^e, fallen from de broken
 Coms; den is it too lat^e to help dem. *v. c. 7, n. 46.*

* A little fort nois aboov in de Hiv^e, specially wem in de end^e soom few
 single Bee's endeavour by deir earnest and continued sound to seem^e many,
 bewrayet deir paucity and decaying.

Sue as by des^e means you find^e unlik^ely to liv, tak^e or
 driv^e: dofs^e dat you suspect, and yet ar willing to keep^e; mark
 dem, fēd^e dem in du^e tim^e, and prov^e dem again in *Pisces*
 and *Aries*.

At *Libra*, or befor^e if you sē caus, set up de Winter-
 door's of de best: and den diligently in de ævnings sut all
 dofs^e in, wi^t de Bar, dat hav^e left wateing at de door^e: ((for
 in de cold^e mornings, (wil^e de tru^e Bæ's keep^e in, becaus it
 is not fit tim^e for dem to gader in) de Fæv's, [bot^e Wasps
 and Bæ's] wil bæ abroad, sēking wer^e dey may break in &
 steal)) and in de morning, so soon^e as de weder invit^e, let
 dem go^e. But stil let de weaker hav^e deir Wickets half-sut.

Dis sutting and opening of de Wickets must bæ conti-
 nued tōorrow-out *Scorpio* also; unles abundanc^e of cold^e rain
 dōo^e sooner easten de Wasps. But for de poor^e stalls, it is
 best to keep^e dem half-sut all de day long: as in *Virgo* and
Libra.

At *Scorpio* dres your Hiv's for Winter: Cloom^e dem
 clof^e, mending all braks and faults about dem: and wer^e de
 Hackles bæ worn^e, set nu^e in deir stēds, dat may keep^e de
 Hiv's dry^e and warm.

H

After

52
 Now tak^e de
 Coms.
 53
 L I B R A.
 54
 Tri^e dem again
 in Libra also.

55
 Now set up de
 Wickets to de
 best, and keep^e
 dereft sut til
 de Bee's offer
 to go^e abroad.

56
 S C O R P I O.

57
 Continu^e de
 sutting and o-
 pening of de
 Wickets dis
 moont also.

58
 How to dres de
 Hiv's for
 Winter.

59
WINTER.

60
SAGITT.
CAPRIC.
AQUAR.
free fl
months.

61
How de Bee's
spend their time
in them.

After Autumn, de Sun drawing nær^e de Winter-Tropik, wit a sort and low coors^e abov our *Horizon*, der^e fol-
low tæe *stil* months, [*Sagittarius*, *Capricornus*, and *Aqua-*
rius :] in wie, as de Plants ly^e *stil* in de eart^e, waiting de
Suns return to reviv^e dem ; so de Bæ's ly^e *stil* in de Hiv's,
passing dis fruitles tim^e in slæp^e and slumber. Yet so, dat if
der^e happen a mild^e and warm hour, dey presently perceiv-
ing it, awak^e out of deir swivet, and hy^e dem out of dør's
wit all alacriti : dat dey may tak^e de fres^e ayer, recreat^e
demselvs, drink, exercis^e deir wings, carri out deir dead and
oder noysomnes, and ligten deir little belli's. wie ar oft
tim's so stuffed, wen de wede sufferet dem not to go^e a-
broad, dat dey can hold^e no mor^e : so lot^e ar dey to defil^e
deir nests. And having dus refresed demselvs, at deir return
dey tak^e deir repast, and den betak^e dem again to deir rest.
But many sue days, specially in tim^e of scarciti ar dange-
rous: as causing dem to spend mu^e of deir stor^e, wie in *stil*
frosts dey wold^e spar^e.

62
Wen to put de
Bee's in.
V. 1. 7. 11. 6.

De first foul and cold^e wede after *Mid-Sagittar*. sut de
Wickets clos^e, to sav^e de Bæ's from de Tit-mous, v. and
from de cold^e, as wel witin de Hiv^e as witout. For as de
frost and snow, and cold^e wind's, yea and de ordinary dis-
position of de ayer, dør^e t eil many of dem, wom^e de flatter-
ing Sun-fin^e enticet abroad ; so de great frosts, striking
toorrow de dør^e, dør^e fræz^e de nedermost^e in de Hiv^e to
deat : so dat by little and little many stalls in soom Winters
hav^e bæen der^eby wolly destroyed : de wie, by kæping dem
warm, migt hav^e bæen preserved. But wen you sut dem
in, bæ sur^e de Hiv's bæ always sur^e and clos^e : for de Bæ's,
wen dey awak^e, wil striv^e by all means to com foort^e, dowg
dey never find^e de way in again.

But furdur experienc^e of later tim's hat taught, dat Bæ's
ar best preserved in Winter, by a generall restraint from de
open ayer: dat dey may pas dis tim^e of no^e gain, in slæp^e and
slumber wit little wast^e.

Restraint is eider dubble or single.

Dubble Restraint is de sutting up of de Bæ's in de Hiv^e,
and of de Hiv^e in de Hous. Single Restraint is de sutting
of

63
Or dubble Ref-
straint or Hous-
ing of Bee's.

of dem in de Hiv' abroad as dey stand. In bot' wie ar to
bæ observed de circumstances of de Manner, de Tim', and
de Plac'.

For de Manner of de dubble Restraint, eider dey must bæ *De Manner.*
carried in, wit de stool' as dey stand, or bæ set upon a boord'
or plank; clos' v. cloomed, de Hackle put of, & de door' bar- *V. n. 24.*
red, having not so muc' as a breeding-plac' : wit a † nume-
rall not' of deir standing in de garden, fixed to de Hiv'.

† *This Not' may bæ fitly written upon a piec' of a Siev-splees', wit his
end's put under two of de Bramble-Freds.*

De Tim' is de træ stil moonts : to wit, from de first
hard weder in *Sagitt.* to de first calm and pleasant day in *De Tim'*
Pisces: (except continued good weder, call dem out a little
sooner) wen it is tim' to set every Stall in his old' standing
again. If in de remooing, you mistrust any Stall for his
lightnes ; it wil bæ good, wen dey ar com bak again, † wa-
rily' to feed' dem, so dat no' stranger partak' wit dem. *† V. c. 8, n. 16,
& 17.*

And for de Plac', it must bæ Clos', Dark, and Qiët : *De plac'.*
Clos', dat no' heed'les body com der', to wag or jog de
Hiv's : Dark, dat de ligt draw not doun de Bæ's : and Qiët,
dat no' nois awak' dem : Wat de Poët sait of de sound
dubbled by Eeo,

— — — — [*Ubi concava pulsus*

Saxa sonant, vocisq; offensa resultat imago]

is meant of any (dowg eiefly of violent and iterated) nois. *† V. c. 9, n. 3.*
And if de room' bæ not fiæ from inic' ; set † Traps for dem :
and often * view de Hiv's, dat der' bæ no' breac' mad' into
dem. ** Dis is to bæ
doon in frosty
or very cold
weder : wen
neider nois, nor
ligt, nor jog wil
mak' dem stir.*

Dis Housing, or dubble Restraint, sæmet most' us'ful for
de lat' and small swarms, of wof' sufficienci you fall doubt. *64*

De single Restraint is fit for de best Stalls : de manner *De single Res-*
wer' of is, dat dey bæ clos' cloomed, fast barred (wit a *traint :*
little breeding-plac' on'ly, if de Hiv' bæ ful of Bæ's) and *De manner.*
wel hackled doun to, or below, de Stool'.

De Plac' [bæing deir old' standing in de Garden] must *De plac'.*
bæ kept clos' and qiët ; free from nois and noisom cattel,
dat may eider wag or wak' dem.

De Tim'.

De Tim' of dis Restraint must bæ sorter : beginning de first cold' day after *Mid-sagittarius*, and ending de first warm and calm wedder after *Mid-aquarius*; or so soon' as by deir continuall murmuring, de Bæ's signifi' deir desir' to cōm abroad: den presently let dem go'.

If you distrust deir fasti' in your garden; you may hous dem, for wat tim' you pleas, witin de compas of dis single Restraint.

And for de midling sort of Swarms, us' eider de dubble or single Restraint : but housoever, let dem bæ witout any breeding-plac', as having ayer enoug in de vacant room's of de Hiv's: and giv dem de Tim' of de dubble Restraint.

Neverdeles wen your restrained Bæ's ar dus dimissed, if at any tim' you fear a percing nigt-frost; you fall doo' wel to bar dem all up in de ævning : and in de morning to unbar dem again; unles eider snōw, or rain, or boisterous wind', forbid you. But wil' de snōw cōveret de eart, let dem not out at all. *v. c. 7, n. 54.*

In Winter provid' your Hiv's. *v. n. 7.*

⁶⁵
De SPRING. De *fil* moonts of Winter bæing past, de nu' yær' entret wit *Pisces*: [de first moont of de Spring] wen de Plants begin to sprout, and de Bæ's to bræd' again.

⁶⁶
PISCES. Nou der'for', if not sooner, (de wedder bæing fair) half-open de Wickets of de better sort, and so let dem stand day and nigt. For de nigt-cold', bæing nou sorter and weaker, is not dangerous to sus : and de day-cold' doo't dem mor' good dan hurt, causing dem to ly' stil and spar' deir stor', until it bæ fit tim' to go' abroad. But for de weaker swarms (wie ar mor' subject to cold', and robbing, dat nou beginnet afres, *v.*) sut dem clos' in de ævnings, and open dem not in de mornings until it bæ warm : and den giv dem but room' for a Bæ' or two to pas; specially dos', dat stand most' warm in de Sun-fin' : wie maket de robbers able to endur' de sieg', wom' oderwisk' de ayers eilnes wold' qikly discourrag'.

⁶⁸
New dres deir Trowgs.

v. c. 4, n. 12. And nou (de Bæ's beginning to bræd', *v.*) is de tim' to dres and fil deir Trowgs: wie all de Winter lay neglected.

c. 6, n. 53.

At

At dis tim^e, in a morning befor^e de Bæ's com mue abroad, lift up your Hiv's: and qikly swæping de ded Bæ's and oder noysomnes away, and scraping clean de Stool's, set dem down again, and cloom^e dem clos^e as befor^e. For albeit de Bæ's in tim^e woult^e rid dem clean demselvs; yet fall it bæ good for dem to hav^e it doon at onc^e, dat dey bæ neider hindered, nor annoyed der^e wit: and nou and den de carrying out of a ded Bæ^e at dis tim^e of de yær^e, doot^e cost a qik Bæ^e hir lift: for bæing drawn wi^t de weigt of de corps, to de cold^e ground; wil^e sæ standet panting a little, sæ is eilled: and so not able to ris^e any mor^e.

69
Clen^e de stool's.

V. n. 26.

Dis ciensting of de Stool's, after a calm *Aquarius*, wen de Bæ's hav^e bæen mue abroad, is not so necessary: and specially for de better stalls.

In de beginning of dis moont tak^e away de fals skirts of Swarms under-hived, (v. c. 5. n. 46.) wie wer^e left at *Virgo*: (v. n. 49.) paring of de Coms end's a little witin de Hiv's skirts; unles de enlarged Hiv^e bæ under de midling siz^e of træ peks. And in de end^e of dis moont, tak^e away de fals bottoms of Swarms over-hived. v. c. 5. n. 46.

Dof^e dat by deir lighnes you perceiv to lak Hoonni, you may nou sav^e by feed^eing, (v. c. 8. n. 13. & 20.) or driving dem into oders dat hav^e stor^e. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.

70
And feed^e or
driv^e lig^e stalls.

Aries is almost^e as dangerous a moont, for robbing, as *Virgo*: and der^efor^e you must hav^e a car^e in de ævnings to sut de Wickets, & in de mornings (not befor^e it bæ warm) to half-open dem again: and, wer^e de dry^e wind's and hot sun hav^e frunk de cloom^e, bæ car^eful to fil up de einks again.

1
A R I E S.72
De second ~~was~~
robbing-tim^e.

De poor stalls dis moont woult^e bæ half-sut all de day: as in *Virgo* and *Libra*.

At *Taurus* (and sooner, if sooner you sæ * caus) remoo^eving de Bars from de better stalls, set de Wickers open: and for de weaker sort, let dem, all dis moont, bæ sut in de ævnings: and in de mornings, as soñ^e as it is warm^e, bæ but half-opened.

73
In Taurus re-
moov^e de bars.

* Dat is, wen eider dey keep^e ware or de doer^e in de ævnings, or bee so increased, dat dey cannot easily pas to and fro in deir work: for if de passag^e,

ſag' ſeem' to ſtrais on'ly in deir playing ſit. (v. c. i. n. 63) dat maket no m'iser.

73
In Gemini de
Hinter-door.

At Gemini tak' away de Wickets from de better, and de Bars from de weaker ſtalls: and wen dis moont is half-paſt, mak' dem all alik': leaving de door's as dey wer' in Gemini befor'. v. n. 39.



CAP. IV.

OF DE BREEDING OF BEE'S,
AND OF DE DRON'.

1
Divers opinions
of de breeding
of Bee's.

* Generat. l. 3.
cap. 10.

† Huſt. l. 5. c. 21.

* Generat. l. 3.
cap. 10.

Hooni-Bee's
ar femal's.

Concerning de bræding of Bæ's, der' ar divers opinions. * *Apum generatio magnam recipit ambiguitatem, & quaſtionem.* Soom, becaus de Bæ's engender not, wer' of opinion, dat dey did not conceiv and bring for't; but receiv from flouers, and bring hom', deir ſeed's: but yet dey agræ not wat is de flouer dat bearet dem. † *Aliqui deportare foeturam exiſtunt: nec tamen unde poſſent conſtat inter omnes: ſed alii ex flore Cerinthi, alii ex flore Arundinis, alii ex flore Oleæ, aiunt.* Oders tink dat dey hav' among dem bot' ſexes; but agræ not, wie ar de mal's and wie de femal's: soom taking de Hooni-Bæ's, and soom de Dron's to bæ de femal's. * *Sunt qui fucos mares eſſe, Apes fæminas arbitrentur: alii contrà Apes mares eſſe, fucos fæminas opinantur.* Wie uncertainti in de Bæ-maſters, hat bred de lik' uncertainti in de Piloſoper himſelf: wo confeſſet ingenuouſly, *Non tamen ſatis adhuc explorata, quæ eveniunt habemus.* Wer' yet hæ ſettet doun de two-fold' means, [Reason and Experienc'] by wie de tru't may bæ certainly known. *Rationi fides adhibenda eſt; ſi quæ demonſtrantur, conveniunt cum iis quæ ſenſu percipiuntur.* Wæ muſt giv credit unto Reason, wen doſ' tings wie ar argued by Reason, agræ wit' doſ' dat ar perceived by Sens. But reaſon and Sens agræing, doo' ſew, dat de Hooni-

Hoonni-Bæ's ar de femal's; by wom^e de Bæ's of boot^e sexes (firſt de femal's, and den de mal's) ar bred: as in de enſuing diſcourſ^e of diſ Chapter wil appær^e.

De Dron^e is a groſſ^e, ſtingles Bæ^e, dat ſpendet his tim^e Hift. l. 5. c. 22. in gluttoni and idlenes. *Fucus eſt genus Apum precipuâ magnitudine, alvo ampliore, nullo armatum aculeo, & ignavum.* For houſeover hœ brav^e it wit^h his round velvet-cap, his ſid^e gown, his ful pane, and his loud voyc^e; yet is hœ but an idle companion, living by de ſweat of oders brouſ. Hœ woorket not at all, eider at hom^e or abroad; and yet ſpendet as mue as two labourers: you ſall never find^e his maw witout a good drop of de pureſt *nectar*. In de heat of de day hœ flyet abroad, aloft, and about, and dat wit no^t ſmall noys, as dowg hœ woult^e dœ^e ſoom great act: but it is on^ly for his pleaſur^e, and to get him a ſtomak; and den returns hœ preſently to his eær^e. *Fuci cum exeunt, efferunt ſeſe ſuſim in ſublimi, gyroque volitant: quod ubi ſatis jam fecerint, redeunt domum, & epulis* Hift. an. lib. 9. cap. 40. *perfruuntur.*

But for all diſder^e is ſue neceſſary uſ^e of him, dat hœ may not bæ ſpared; as witout wom^e de Bæ^e cannot bæ. De ^{De Dron^e is de mal^e Bee^e.} generall opinion aient de Dron^e is, dat hœ is mad^e of a Hoonni-Bæ^e, dat hat loſt hir ſting: *v.* wie is even as lik^ely, V. c. I. n. 31. as dat a Dwarf having his guts pulled out, ſould^e becomm a Gyant. Oders ſeing de foundnes of diſ opinion, hav^e towgt and tawgt dat de Dron^e is a different *ſpecies*: and dat as Bæ's bræd^e Bæ's, ſo Dron's bræd^e Dron's: wie conceit (if de Autor had obſerved, dat at de tim^e of deir bræding & many mœnts befor^e, der^e is not a Dron^e left aliv^e to bræd^e dem) hœ woult^e hav^e liked as wel as de former. Deſ^e opinions den, bæing on^ly as lik^ely as an oder, let dem go^e togeder. De tru^t is, de Dron^e is of de ſam^e *ſpecies* wit de Hoonni-Bæ^e, but of a different *Sex*. For albeit hœ bæ not ſæn^e to engender wit de Hoonni-Bæ^e, *v.* eider abroad, as oder *inſecta* dœ^e, or witin de Hiv^e, wer^e yet you may by means behold^e wat V. c. I. n. 56 dey dœ^e; *v.* yet witout doubt is hœ de Mal^e-Bæ^e, by woſ^e V. c. 6. n. 6. & 7. naturall heat and maſculin^e vertu^e, de Hoonni-Bæ^e (wie brædet

V. n. 19.

brædet bot^e Hoonni-Bæ's and Dron's, v.) secretly conceive.

4
Divers reasons
proving de
Dron^e to bee
de Mal^e.

De first reason
is, dat dey ar
suffered in breed-
ing time onely.

V. n. 19.

De reasons dat moov^e mædus to tink, ar des^e. First, be-
caus aldowg dey bæ great wasters of de Bæ's stor^e, yet un-
till dey begin to leav bræding, and hav^e conceived for de
next yær^e, (wie soom doo^e about *Leo*, most^e befor^e *Virgo*)
dey suffer dem: afterward dey begin to beat dem away.
Wie i^e soom doo^e not, befor^e *Scorpio* dey dy^e naturally: and
from denc^efoort^e, all de Winter, until de Bæ's bræd^e nu^e a-
gain, v. der^e is not a Dron^e to bæ had *in rerum natura*.
Wen dey ar qit^e gon, den doo^e de Bæ's lay no mor^e seed's
dat yær^e; but on'ly hate and bræd^e up do^e dat ar alreddy in
de Cels.

5
De second rea-
son is, dat de
Dron's beeing
taken away in
breeding tim^e,
de Bæ's breed^e
no^e mor^e.

Nat. hist. L. 11.
cap. 11.

V. c. 5. n. 4.

V. c. 6. n. 18.

V. c. 6. n. 19.

G^o 20.

V. c. 7. n. 25.

Secondly, as de rader and de mor^e de Dron's ar, de mor^e
and greater ar de Swarms; (*Certe quæ major fuerit fucorum
multitudo, eo major fiet examinum proventus*; v.) so wer^e de
Dron's ar few and lat^e, der^e is small encreas: and der^e for^e
if you kil de Dron's of a Hiv^e befor^e de Bæ's hav^e doon
swarming and bræding; (as soom fondly hav^e doon befor^e
Midsoommer, to sav^e deir Hoonni from des^e lazy^e lurreers)
neider wil de swarms com voort^e dat wer^e formerly bred,
nor de stok denc^efoort^e bræd^e any mor^e. After wie tin^e,
bringing in *Ambrosia*, v. as mue as befor^e, and having no^e
yung on's to spend part, dey lay it up car^elessly in deir Cels:
wer^e it corruptet and turnet to stinking stopping, v. wie
wil caus dem so mue to misslik^e deir Hiv^e; dat de next *Virgo*
dey wil easily yæld^e to de Robbers, v. And if by your in-
dastry dey bæ den preserved; in *Pisces*, wen bræding tim^e is
past (finding deir wooms barren, and der^e for^e loading dem-
sels and all) dey yæld^e deir goods to dem dat wil tak^e it:
and after a wil^e, wen de strang^e Bæ's and dey smel all alik^e,
(by conversing togeder in de sam^e Hiv^e, & sucking de sam^e
Hoonni) away dey go^e wit dem to deir Dron's. But every
fair day dey wil return, to set^e dat dey left behind^e dem: you
may sæ dem fly^e so tik to and fro dat Hiv^e, as if it wer^e ful
of Bæ's: but wen nig^t is com, dey ar all gon.

6
De third reason
is, dat dey ar
bred by de Bæ's.

Firdly, becaus *omne simile generat sibi simile*: Every li-
ving ting doo^et bræd^e Mal^e, or Femal^e of his kind^e: and ex-
perienc^e

perienç^e doo^t teae us, dat de Bæ's doo^t yær'tly bræd^e, as wel Dron's as Hoonni-bæ's; v. sœing de Hoonni-bæ's ar Femal's, it followet necessarily dat de Dron's ar de Mal's of de sam^e kind^e. And der^efor^e in de learned Languages de Dron^e hat his * Masculin^e appellation, as de Hoonni-bæ hir Feminin^e.

* Hic fucus, ὁ κηφύς: At hæc apis, ἡ μέλισσα, כְּלִיבָה, cum ♀ fœminino. Deborah Melissa de Daughter of Melissus King of Crete, being on^e of Jupiters Nieces, is said to hav^e been by him transformed into de Hoonni-Bæ^e, w^hie retainet stil hir gender, sex, and nam^e. Didymus ait, cuas Melissi fuisse filias [Amaltheam & Melissam] quæ Jovem puerum caprino lacte & melle nutrieront. Last. lib. 1. Inst. l. c. 22. Nec sanè rustico dignum est fœscitari, fueritne mulier pulcherrimâ specie Melissa, quam Jupiter in Apem convertit. Columella. lib. 13. c. 2.

Fowrtly, wæ sœ de lik^e in de likest insecta, [de Wasp and de Dor:] for de manifesting wer^e of, I wil briefly sœw you de bræding of dem bot^e.

De Wasps nest^e is begun by on^e great Wasp, w^hie you may der^efor^e call de Moder-wasp: de w^hie in Cancer (or, in hot and dry^e springs, soomwat rader) witin soom hoal, usually mad^e in de ground by a Mol^e, Mous, or oder means, woorket a Com of de utter drix of Pal's, or oder Timber, in form of a round Tent, hanging by de top to de upper-part of de hoal. Dis Com conteinet about six Cels, of de bignes & fasion of de Bæes-cels, wer^e in sœ brædet so many yung on's: w^hie, wen dey ar fledg, doo^t bræd^e as wel as deir Dam: and so enlarg^e de com to soom eig^t inees over. Den, mak^e ing mor^e room^e bened^e, by moining and carrying out de eart^e, dey hang an oder com under de first, by little pins: & so an oder, and an oder, encreasing stil in de sam^e plac^e til soommer bæ doon. For dey go^t not foort^e in swarms, as Bæ's doo^t. *Missio, ut apum, nulla vel crabronum, vel vesparum fieri solet: sed qui subinde oriantur novelli, ibidem manent; & alveum, terrâ egestâ, faciunt ampliozem.* Wen deir bræding drawet toward an end^e, nam^ely in Virgo and after, (besid^es de small or ordinary Wasps, w^hie ly^e in all de upper coms) inde last or lowest com, mad^e for de nonc^e wit^e larger cels fit for larger bodis, dey bræd^e also two oder

De fowrt^e scale is, dat de Wasps and Dors hav^e Dron's, w^hie ar deir mal's.

3

De breeding of Wasps by Dron's.

Hist. 1. 9. c. 48.

sorts: Dron's or Mal'-wasps, (wie ar soomwat bigger and longer dan de small Wasps, and witout stings as de Dron'-bæ's) and Moder-Wasps, wie ar lik' de small on's in all respects, sav' dat dey ar twic' so big. Des' wen dey ar fledg; (having conceived, as de Bæ's, by de Dron's) in *Libra*, and soomtim' sooner, doo' fli' abroad (as deir Dron's also doo') gadering for demselvs, and seareing & prying into every corner, as dey go', for deir Winter-lodging : and after a wil', wen de ayer waxet cold' ; leaving hot' Dron's and small Wasps to de merci of Winter, (wie wit' his first cold'-wet weder eillet and kille't dem as dey fli' abroad) doo' soortwit' betak' demselvs to soom warm plac' : as de kate of an hous, a mortic' in a post', an auger-hoal, or de lik' ; but specially into hollow træ's : (wie is de caus, wy in grounds adjoyning to Woods deir nest's wil bæ most' rif') wer' dey abid' til de next spring witout any meat, as it wer' in a ded sleep' : out of de wie neverdeles , a little warmt of de fir', or of your hand, wil awak' dem at any tim'. At de blewing of Palm, if de weder bæ warm, dey fli' abroad for food' : and in *Cancer* or *Gemini*, as I hav' said, dey begin to nestle and bræd'. Hæ dat kille't on' of dem, kille't a wol' nest' of Wasps. *

* *Wen de old' Moder-Wasp haf doon breeding, and hir wings ar se worn, dat see is not able to helpher self; de little on's kep' her so long as dey liv together. Before de jung Moder-Wasps ar bred, you may easily find her among de small wasps: but wen dey ar fledg, you cannot know her from on' of dem, but by hir ragged wings.*

And dat de Dron'-Wasps ar de mal's, soom wer' of opinion in de days of *Aristotle* : for dus hæ writet : *Si vesparum ex pedibus ceperis, bombilare q, siveris; advolant quæ aculeo carens: quod non faciunt quæ aculeata sunt. Itaq, argumento quidam hanc utuntur quod altera mares sunt, altera femina: wie argument seemet not unprobable; seeing de Foulers counterfeiting de call of de Hen-quails, cate on'ly de Coks.* But in an oder plac' hæ speaket plainly: *Visus est sapor Crabronum & Vesparum coitus.*

⁹
De breeding of
Dron's. De Dor lik' wil' beginnet hir nest' single: bæing mor' lik' de Bæ' dan de Wasp is, in dat see maket Hoonni; and mor' unlik

unlik' in de fasson of hir Coms : for fæ hæ on'ly a few round cels of de bignes of grap's, lying flat on de ground on' upon an oder, witout any order : de wie ar mad' after dis manner. First eider upon de ground in de gras, or in soom fallow hoal witin de ground, fæ preparat a little stuf wie is soft lik' wax, (but broun & mor' brittle) of de bignes of hir hed : and der' in fæ layet about six or sevn sæd's togeder, compasing dem round wit de sam' stuf : wie encreaset by little and little as de sæd's doo' : and wen dey begin to liv, it growet into so many severall Cels as der ar grubs, eae on' having on' to himself. Wen dey bæ com to deir bignes, de Cels, wie befor' wer' broun and brittle, doo' nou wax wit' and toug, dat you can scare' tear dem. And wen de Dors ar rip', dey gnaw deir way out at de top. Upon des' dey mak' mor' in lik' manner: and de void open Cels dey fil wit' Hoonni, wer' wit' dey sæd' bot' demselvs and deir yung, wen de weder sufferet dem not to fli' abroad. All dis nest' is covered wit a little Mos, lik' a Birds-nest'. Until *Leo* dey bræd' Femal's on'ly, as de Wasps doo' : and den last of all, for propagation of deir kind', dey bræd' deir Dron's, bæing lik' wif', as de Dron's of Bæ's and Wasps, witout stings. And des', to put de matter out of doubt, witin a moont after, wen dey ar rip', doo' openly engender wit deir Femal's, as de eafers doo' : but deir mat's dey eoo' in de nest', and ar carryed away by dem. After wie tim', de Femal's bræd' no' mor' til de next Scommmer: dowg you may fæ dem gadering, and flying about, soom-wat longer dan de Wasps. In *Sagittarius* dey betak' demselvs to deir Winter-rest: wer' dey ly' single, as de Moder-Wasp, in a slæp' or swivet. But de Dron'-dors, as de Dron'wasps, ar destroyed by de weder : not on' afterward to bæ sæn' til next *Leo*, wen de Femal's bræd' nu' again. But on' ting in de Dors and Wasps is mor' strang', dan in de Bæ's. For wer' as de Bæ's, as soon' as dey hav' bred deir first brood' of Femal's, doo' presently bræd' Dron's; v. (bot' wie, *p. n. 19.* wen dey ar rip', multiply' togeder) de yung Dors and Wasps in de beginning of Scommmer, doo' not immediatly tak' de Dron's; (for den der' ar non') but receiv from deir

dams, togeder wit deir Natur^e and Bæing, dat Masculin^e sæd^e, wer^eby wen dey ar rip^e, dey bræd^e all de Sommer following, until, in de end^e, dey lik^e wil^e conceiv by deir lat^e-bred Dron^es, for de next yær^e, bot^e for demselvs and de yung dat fall com of dem.

10
Deiſt reason
u. de apparent
ſigns of deir
Sex.
* Generat. l. 3.
esp. 10.

By dis tim^e dou wilt ſay wit mæ, dat de Dron^e is de Mal^e-bæ^e : Wer^eof if ſom curious Kirurgian wold^e mak^e an Anatomi, hæ ſould^e eaſily diſcern *Duos amplos & candidos teſtes* : two lawful witneſes of his Masculin^e Sex.

Dis Poſition de Pilosopher dus oppoſet : * *Nec vero Apes fœminas eſſe, fucos mares, ratio patitur. Arma enim ad pugnam viroſq; exercendas nulli fœminæ à Natura tribuantur: ſunt autem fuci inermes: (carent enim aculeo) Apes omnes aculeo armantur.* Natur^e hat armed no^e femal^e for figt and forc^e againſt de mal^e : but de Bæ^es ar armed wit weapon and pouer, to eaſtly de weaponles Dron^es: v. and der^e for^e de Bæ^es cannot bæ de femal^es, and de Dron^es de mal^es.

11
Aristotles ob-
jection anſwer-
ed

Dis Concluſion wold^e follow, if de Propoſition wer^e univerſally tru^e: wie dat it is not ſo^e, I marveil hæ did not ſæ; ſæing in all de kind^es of Hawks, bot^e (long-winged & ſort) de femal^e dœ^t command de mal^e, as bæing bot^e ſtronger and better armed. Wer^e-unto may bæ added de example of de *Amazons*, reigning in his tim^e: wo, by forc^e of Arms, ſubdued many Kingdoms of men, and held dem in ſubjection. Lik^e unto wie, it is marveil, but der^e wer^e den ſom man-kind^e Virago^s in *Greece*, as wel as der^e bæ nou in oder Countris. Wie ting, if noting els, de experienc^e of his Maſters † Maſter migt hav^e tawgt him.

† Ariſtotles Maſter was Plato, wof^e Maſter was Socrates, wof^e Maſter was Xanippe, *Laſt ſundrying ſouring Queen^e of Jreus*. Xanippe Socrates Philoſophi uxor moroſa admodum fuiſſe fertur & jurgioloſa: irarumque & moleſtiarum muliebrium per diem perque noctem ſcatebat. *A. Gellius l. 1 c. 17.* Socrates, cū in eum Xanippe prius convitia & maledicta ingeſſiſſet, poſteà verò & ſordidis aquis perſudiſſet, Nonne (inquit) dicebam Xanippen tonantem quandoque pluituram? *Laertius lib. 2. in vita Socratis.*

But in dis point de Pilosopher dœ^t acknowledg his want of knowledg: and ſæmet to eſtion de validiti of his own argu-

arguments: preferring Sens befor^e Reason. † *Non tamen* † Generat. l. 3.
 (sait hæ) *(satis adhuc explorata quæ eveniunt habemus: quòd* cap. 10.
si quando satis cognita habebuntur; tunc Sensui magis erit,
quàm Rationi credendum. But hæc in bot^e Reason and Sens
 consenting, doo^e plainly proov^e (as in de precedent passages
 appæret) de contrari conclusion to bæ absolut^e ly tru^e, (wie
 de Filosofer averret in part) dat bot^e de Princ^e and hir
 armed Subjects ar *Sæ's*. * *Apes itaque viribus & parien-* * Generat. l. 3.
di facultate similes ducibus sunt. Again, † *Relinquitur ita-* cap. 10.
que, ut, (quod in piscibus evenire videmus) Apes sine coitu † Ibidem.
generent, & famina sint. Bæ's ar bræders as ðeir leaders:
 and again, Bæ's conceiv witout engendring, and ar fe-
 mal's.

TO return ðer'for^e to our purpos^e, de Hoonni-Bæ's ha-¹²
 ving, as do^e oder *insecta*, conceived by de Dron's (de *Wen de Bæ's*
 best about *Pisces*, wen dey first gader upon flouers, oders *begin to breed*.
 in *Aries*, and de weaker later) begin ðeir bræding: wie is
 continued all de Soommer, even to de end^e of *Virgo*. But
 de eief tim^e is in *Aries*, *Taurus*, and *Gemini*: wie moonts¹³
 yæld^e *Ambrosia*, [de *Skadons* food^e] in greatest plenty, va-
 riety and vertu^e. *De eief tim^e of*
breeding.

De Bæ's wil bæ sur^e to serv demselvs first, ðeir first¹⁴
 generation bæing always femal's: wie dey bræd^e after ðis
 manner. *De first breed*
ar femal's.

Clof^e under de Hoonni (wie is, at dat tim^e, altogeder in¹⁵
 de upper parts of de Coms) in de middle of de bottoms of
 de void Cels, as de Wasps doo^e on de on^e sid^e, dey lay ðeir
 sæd's, about de bignes of do^e, wie de Butter-fly^e leavs
 upon de Cabag^e-leavs: but of different cøllour, de Bæ's bæ-
 ing wit^e lik^e Wasp-sæd's, and de Butter-fly's yellow. And
 so dey descend by degreës toward de neder part of de
 Coms, filling on^e Cel after an oder. Aldowg, wen de eief
 bræding is past, dey doo^e not precisly observ ðis order; but
 lay up ðeir Hoonni promiscuoussly among de yung Bæ's,
 wer^e dey find^e de Cels void. De Bæ-sæd^e at ðe first stick-¹⁶
 et upon on^e end^e, until it bæ a liv^e Worm or Grub: as *De Bæ-sæd, is*
first turned into
a Worm.
 soon^e as it livet, it is loof^e, and lyet in de bottom of de Cel,

round lik^e a ring, on^e end^e touēing de oder, til so de bottom can no longer contain it: after dat, it lyet along in de Cel, til it bæ grown to de ful bignes of a Bæ^e: and den dō^t de Wōrm dy^e, and becommet void of all motion and sens: and so is sut up in de Cel, de Bæ^e's cōvering de top clos^e wit wax.

17

*De His mber-
ing ned growet
to de fap^e of a
Bæ^e, and den
livet again.*

De Grub bæing nou ded, presently beginnet de alterati-
on from a Wōrm to a Bæ^e: wie is two-fold: [in fap^e, and
in cōllour] de first alteration in fap^e, is de division in de
middle: den de oder division betwēen de hed and foulders:
(wenc^e it is called *insectum*) after dat, de growt of de hed,
legs, wings, and oder parts into deir fap^e and fasion. De
first dat alteret in cōllour from wit^e to broun, is de upper
part: and of de upper part de hed: and of de hed de eys.

De uniform fap^e and wit^e cōllour of de Wōrm, bæing
dus altered into de proportioned fap^e and brounif cōllour
of a Bæ^e, fæ beginnet to moov^e again, and to liv hir second
lif: & den breaking de cōver wer^e wit fæ was enclosed in
de Cel, fæ commet foort^e a flying Bird. *Fætu posito incu-
bant, exclusus inde vermiculus, dum parvus est, jacet in favo
obliquus: postea suâ ipse facultate se erigit, cibumq; capit. Fæ-
tus apum & fucorum candidus est: ex quo vermiculi fiunt,
qui in apes fucosq; transeunt:* Of wie de Poët,

Hist. an lib. 5.
cap. 22.

Motam lib. 5.

*Nonne vides, quos cera tegit sexangula, foetus
Mellisferarum Apium sine membris corpora nasci?
Et serosq; pedes, serasq; assumere pennas?*

And all dis witin de spac^e of a moont. Yea, in swarming-
tim^e, wen de Hiv^e's hav^e mor^e heat, partly from de aier, and
partly from de multitud^e of Bæ^e's; wen also de *Schadons* ne-
ver want deir fil of *Nectar*, *Ambrosia*, and fair *Water*, con-
tinually browgt in fres and fres unto dem; I hav^e known
dis effected in trē weeks: aldowg *Plini* speaks of mor^e dan
twic^e so long a tim^e. *Fætu intra 45. diem peragitur.*

Nachist. l. 11.
cap. 16.

18

*De breeding of
de Lady-Bæ^e's.*
V. c. 6. n. 11.
C. 12.

But de Lady-Bæ^e's ar bred in de severall Palaces of de
Qen^e, v. after a peculiar and mor^e excellent manner. For
de golden matter wer^e of dey ar mad^e, is not turned into a
Wōrm atall; but immediatly receivet de fap^e of a Bæ^e.

Pri-

Primordium regum colore cernitur fulvo, corpulentia mellis Hist. l. 5. c. 22. crassioris, magnitudine illico proxima sua futura soboli: nec primum ex eo vermiculus gignitur, sed statim apes. Item, Hi- Colum. l. 9. c. 21. ginus negat ex vermiculo, ut ceteras apes, fieri ducem; sed in circuitu favorum paulo majora, quam sint plebei seminis, inveniri foramina, repleta quasi sorde rubri coloris: ex qua protinus alutus rex figuratur.

Wen de old^c Bæ's hav^c ended deir first brood^cs of femal^cs, den last of all, after de sam^c manner, in wider Cels mad^c for de nonc^c, v. dey bræd^c de Mal^c-Bæ's or Dron^cs: as was long sinc^c observed. *Sunt fuci sine aculeo velut imperfectæ Apes, novissimeq; à fessis & jam emeritis inchoatæ: serosinus fœtus.* And der^cfor^c soom stalls dœ^c not droni befor^c *Cancer*, not many befor^c *Gemini*, nor any befor^c *Taurus*: al dowg you may sæ de * Nymfs of good stalls abroad in *Aries*, of oders in *Taurus*, and of all in *Gemini*. By eanc^c soom few Cepens may bæ bred betim^c, wit de femal^cs: but dey, as coming out of season, ar not suffered to liv.

19
Wen de Dron^cs ar bred.

V. c. 6. n 10.

Nat hist. lib.

11 cap. 11.

20

Wen dey come abroad.

* Deyung Bæ's ar called *Sedons*: *Schadones sobolem dico.* Hist l 5. cap. 22. *Die brood^c of femal^cs, wen dey hav^c æe fip^c of Bæ's, ar called Nymfs, and de yung Dron^cs Cepens: Cætera turba, cum formam capere caput, Nymphae vocantur, ut fuci Cephænes.* Plin l. 11. c 11.

Des^c Cepens or Dron^cs, wen dey ar fledg, dœ^c not on'ly serv for generation; (as hat bæen sewed) but also dœ^c help de femal^cs mæ, by reason of deir great heat, in hat-cing deir brood^cs. *In fœtu adjuvant apes multum ad calorem conferen- te turbâ.* And for des^c causes dey ar always in bræding-tim^c mingled wit dem, torrow-out de Hiv^c. Aldowg afterward (wen dey hav^c bæen mæ beaten, and can go^c no^c wer^c single, but on^c or oder wil bæ on deir jaks) dey gader all togeder in a cluster, for deir last^cty, in on^c sid^c of de Hiv^c: so dat it is tru^c at soom tim^c, wie de Pilosopher speake^c indefinit^cly; *Te- Hist. l. 9 c 40. nent alvei locum penitiorem.* And yet deir hanging togeder wil not serv deir turn: for de Bæ's, wen dey ar disposed, wil qikly mak^c dem part, and depart: Wen der^c is no^c us^c of dem, der^c wil bæ no^c room for dem.

21
Two uses of æe Dron^cs.

Nat. Hist. l. 11. cap. 11.

22
Wen dey ly^c.

²³
 De mal's-Bee's
 ar subieſt to de
 femal's.
 Nat. hist. l. III.
 cap. I.

For de Dron's ar but vaſſals to de Honni-Bæ's: wie as dey dō^c excell dem in vertu^c and goodnes; ſo dō^c dey alſo in pouer and auctoriti, ruling and over-ruling dem at deir pleaſur's. *Sunt quaſi ſervitia verarum apum: quamobrem imperant iis.* For albeir, generally among all creatur's, de mal's, as mor^c woordy, dō^c maſter de femal's; yet in deſ^c, de femal's hav^c de præminenc^c: and, by de Grammarians leav, de Feminin^c gender is mor^c woordy dan de maſculin^c; *Hæc apes*, dan *hic fucus*, *Hæc Nympha*, dan *hic Cephæus*. But let no^c nimble-tunged Sopiſters gaðer a fals concluſion from deſ^c tru^c premiſſes, dat dey, by de example of deſ^c, may arrogat^c to demſelvs de lik^c ſuperioriti: for *Ex particulare non eſt ſyllogizare*: and hæ dat mad^c deſ^c to command deir mal's, commanded dem to bæ commanded. But if dey woult^c ſo fain hav^c it ſo; let dem firſt imitat^c deir ſingular vertu's, deir continuall induſtri in gaðering, deir diligent watefulnes in kèeping, deir temperanc^c, caſtiti, clenlines, and diſcreet^c œconomi, &c. And den, if dey mæt^c wit ſue dul Lubbers as deſ^c Dron's ar; dey may wit les blam^c borrow a point of de Law, and enjoy deir longing. Yet wen dey hav^c it, let dem uſ^c poor^c **Skimmington** as gently as dey may; eſpccially in publik, to hid^c his ſam^c.

And dis dey may not^c by de way, dat albeir de femal's in dis kind^c hav^c de Soveraignti, yet hav^c de mal's de louder voyc^c: as it is in oder living tings, Døvs, Oufels, Truſes, &c. de mal's bæing known by deir ſounding and ſtrill not's from de ſilent femal's. Yea de wiv's demſelvs wil not ſuffer dat Hen to liv, wie preſumet^c to crow as de Cok dō^ct: natur^c reaſing; dat ſilenc^c and ſoft noys becommet^c dat Sex.

²⁴
 Wen de Bee's
 leav breeding,
 and beat away
 deir Dron's.

De Bæ's bræding, or laying of ſæd's, beginnet to ceas, in ſoom by *Leo*, in ſoom not befor^c *Virgo*. After wie tim^c, deſ^c * *Amazonian* Dam's, having conceived for de next yær^c, begin to wax weari of deir mat's, and to lik^c deir room^c better dan deir company. At firſt not qit^c forgetting deir old^c familiariti, dey gently giv^c dem Tom Drums enterteinment: dey dat wil not tak^c dat for a warning, but preſum^c to forc^c in again among dem, ar mor^c ſrewdly handled.

handled. You may soomtim^e see a handful or two befor^e a Hiv^e, wie dey had killed witiⁿ: but de greatest part flyet^e away, and dyet^e abroad.

* Amazones bellicosæ erant Scythiæ mulieres: quæ cum viris exultantes, in Cappadociæ or^e juxta amnem Thermodonta confederunt: ubi, viris plerisque per insidias accolarum trucidatis, reliquos qui domi reman-
rant, ut ipsæ solæ rerum potirentur, interficiunt: & armis sumptis etiam cum contemptu hostium se strenuè tuentur: & imperium longè lateque in Europam & Asiæ partem tandem proferunt. Ne verò genus periret, finitimis tanquam maritis utuntur: quos officio functos abigunt. Atq; quot parium: virgines secent & armis exerceant, masculos verò durè enecant: unde eas Æoipata [i. Vincidas] appellant Scythæ, ut tradit Herodot. lib. 4. Prima harum Regia Marthesia vel Marpesia dicebatur: quæ plures quidem peperit filios, [Autiopen, Outhyam, Menalippen, & Hippolyten:] è quibus, duæ majores natu matri successerunt: ceteræ imperium non sunt adeptæ. Anazonum itaque Regnū Apum Republicam aptissimè refert: Marpesia apum reginam quæ plures solet producere fœces. Antiope & Outhya plurimos filias, quæ primum & secundum examen educunt, illique moderantur: Menalippe & Hippolyte ces Principes, quæ aut nequam aut nequicquam dominantur. Nam post secundum examen, aut in alveis morantes morte mulentur, (v. c. 1, n. 7.) aut egressæ fere fame pereunt, v. c. 8. n. 4. Utriusque etiam populi mores non minùs conveniunt: nam & apes fœminæ sunt bellicosæ, quæ non modo Europam, & quandam Asiæ partem, ut illæ; sed universa orbis terrarum imperia possident: quæ sui sexus prolem summâ eadem omnia enutrientes, matres omnes tam viros quàm filios exdere solent: ut & ipsæ verè Æoipata dici possint.

But becaus in de sam^e Hiv^e dey doo^t not leav bræding all at onc^e; der^e for^e neider doo^t dey kil deir Dron^es all at onc^e: but at de first, taking away on^ly de superfluous, dey suffer as many as dey næd^e to remain longer: soom a wof^e moon^t after.

De forward stoks (dat hav^e cast deir last swarm in Gemini or soon^e after) begin at Leo: yea, of doo^t in de beginning of Gemini, soom soomwat sooner: de bakward (dat cast not deir last swarm mue befor^e Leo) may stay til de end^e of de sam^e moon^t: but usually about Virgo, or a wæek^e after, dey mak^e a clean riddanc^e of dem.

Doo^t stoks dat bæing ful hav^e not swarmed at all, becaus dey ar rie and fear no want, us^t to suffer dem so long, and soomtim^e longer: even to de end^e of dis moon^t. Doo^t dat hav^e over-swarmed demselvs, finding deir pauciti and weaknes,

25
De Bee. com.
pared to de A.
mazons.

v. c. 1, n. 3.

26
Dey rid not
deir Dron^es all
at onc^e.

27
Hæn forward
stalls begin.

28
Hæn de bak-
ward.

29
Hæn ful stoks
dat hav^e not
swarmed.

³⁰
 When doſe dat
 ar over-ſwarm-
 ed.

V. n. 4.

³¹
 Scomtim^e de
 Bee caſt out e-
 ven de ~~weat~~
 Cepens.

³²
 Timely ridding
 of Dron's a good
 ſign^e.

³³
 Scomtim^e dey
 rid deir Dron's
 in de Spring.

³⁴
 And afterward
 breed^e na^e A-
 gain.

³⁵
 Scomtim^e it is
 good to help de
 Bee's in deſt
 work.

³⁶
 De Dron^e-pot
 or Grat^e.

weaknes, wax desperat and car'les of deir estat : and der-
 for^e soomtim^e kæp^e deir Dron's til toward de end^e of *Virgo*:
 soomtim^e kildem not at all; but let dem alon^e, until dey di^e
 by natur^e: wie is not long after. For few of dem can liv til
Libra, and de yungest not to de end^e of dat moont. v. Tak^e
 heed^e to sue stalls, for dey ar lik^ely to di^e.

Soom ar so provident, dat (to prevent dis trouble, and sav^e
 deir Hoonni) dey draw de poor^e Cepens out of deir Cels be-
 for^e dey bæ rip^e; and soom befor^e dey com to deir second
 lif^e. Sue you may safely trust.

Doſt dat soonest rid deir Dron's, ar lik^ely to bæ forward-
 est de next yær^e.

Soomtim^es de Dron's ar beaten away in de Spring. For
 wen forward stalls (wie in deir heat ar bold^e to fli^e abroad,
 wil^e oðers dar^e not wag) hav^e lost many of deir Nymfs in
 a tempestuous and stormy Spring; dey wil^e der^efor^e destroy
 deir Dron's also. But having formerly conceived by dem,
 dey den begin de world anu^e, as after an oder Winter : and
 first bræding Nymfs, in de end^e dey bræd^e Cepens again.
 Wie if dey can compas befor^e swarming-tim^e bæ past, dey
 wil^e swarm dat yær^e : oderwis^e dey wil^e bæ fat and ful, and
 excellent good, eider to kæp^e or kil.

Becaus de stoks dat hav^e cast often, doo^e ber^e wit^e deir
 Dron's so long, aldow^e g der^e bætwic^e so many as bæ need-
 ful for de Bæ's dat ar left; der^efor^e (to sav^e de Hoonni wie
 doſt^e Woolmor's wold^e devour) it is not amis to prevent
 de Bæ's, and, presently after de last swarm, to diminif^e deir
 number, wit^e a * Dron^e-pot or † Grat^e, clomed to de doo^er^e:
 specially of dem dat you mean to tak^e, or sæ mue oppress^e
 wit^e superfluous multitud^e. v.c.3.n.43.

* De Dron^e-pot needeſt no^e oder description, but dat it is just lik^e a wheel-
 it is to bæ mad^e of wier, or small twig, wof^e ribs ar of dat distanc^e, dat
 de Bee's can easily pass in and out; but de Dron's, beeing onc^e in, can
 neider go^e foot^e nor bak.

† De Grat^e (wie is to bæ applyed wen de Dron's ar busy at play) is a
 piec^e of a Treneer or plat^e, having two or tree einks, wid^e enoug^e to let
 in de Bee's, and narrow enoug^e to keep^e out de Dron's. Dis dooſt^e de Phi-
 losopher mean^e, wer^e hee ſark, Alveis aliquid intexunt, quo Apes subire
 possint, fuci autem, ut grandiores, nequeunt.



CAP. V.

OF DE SWARMING OF BEE'S, AND
DE HIVING OF DEM.

E Stoks having bred and filled deir Hiv's,
doe send foort^e Swarms. A Swarm doe^t ¹ *De parts of a*
consist of all sue parts as de Stok doe^t: *Swarm.*
nam^{ly}, of a Qeen^e-bee^e, Hooni-bee^es, [as
wel old^e as yung] and Dron^e-bee^es.

If any man desir^e to see de Qeen^e, hee hat^t nou opportuni-
ti, wen see goet foort^e wit^h hir Swarm: v. and ded on^es hee ² *When you may*
may find^e many befor^e de stool^s; wen de Stoks hav^e cast *see de Qeen-*
deir last Swarms, and wen many meet^e in on^e Swarm. *bee^e.*
v. c. i. n. 7. & 8. But den, beeing ded and frunk togeder, by *v. n. 34.*
de forc^e of de poyson, dey los^e mue of deir statur^e and com-
lines.

Men tink, dat de Swarm consistet^e on^{ly} of yung Bee^es,
and dat de old^e Bee^es on^{ly} tarri behind^e: but inded^e ³ *De Swarm no^t*
(dowg it may seem^e strang^e) de Swarm is no^t yunger, dan *yunger dan de*
de Stok: for der^e ar in bot^e of bot^e sorts. De yung Bee^es *Stok.*
remain in de Stok wit^h de old^e, for deir defenc^e, and for
de gretest labours; v. and de old^e on^es go^e wit^h de yung in *v. c. i. n. 61.*
de Swarm, for deir aid and guidanc^e in deir woork. De
Dron^es dey tak^e wit^h dem for propagation of deir kind^e. v. *v. c. 4. n. 3.*
And der^efor^e dose Swarms dat hav^e many Dron^es wil ⁴ *Many Dron^es*
sur^ely prosper: and if dey be^e rad^e, wil swarm again; un- *in a Swarm a*
les dey be^e over hived: wer^e as dose dat hav^e few or non^e, *good sign^e.*
wil encreas little or noting, all de Sommer after.

A warm, calm, and fowering Spring, causet many and ⁵ *A kind^e Spring*
rad^e Swarms: dowg suddain storms doe^t hinder dem. v. *for Swarms*

Argent mella siccitates, sobolem imbres.

* Dry^e weder mak^es plenti of Hooni, & † moist of swarms. *v. c. 7. n. 59.*
Hitt. l 4 c. 22.

V.c.4.n.13.
V.c.6.n.38.
39 &c.

But not^e, dat de eief tim^e for bræding Swarms is de Spring, v. and for Hoonni-gadering de Sommer: v. so dat wen a dry^e Sommer followet a moist Spring, de Bæ^e-fold's ar rie. If de Sommer bæ also moist, de encreas of Bæ's wil bæ greater: but, becaus of de scarciti of Hoonni, dis encreas wil prov^e a decreas: de mor^e Swarms you hav^e at de end^e of dis Sommer, de fewer stalls fall you hav^e at de beginning of de next. For, except soom fair rad^e Swarms, and soom good stoks, (wie did cast betim^es, or not at all) dey di^e all for hunger; wen dey hav^e spent deir own pittanc^e, and spoyled deir fellows. Hou to prevent dis poverti, s^ee not^e 11. and^e in 20. and to prevent de los and spoil dat woul^d com der^{of}; rak^e de ligt stoks, togeder wit de small and lat^e Swarms, v. fæd^e de midling sort, v. and bæ fur^e dey bæ not over-hived. v.n. 45.

V.c.10.p.1.&
v. & illj in n.3.
v. n.3. n.5.

* De reason is, dat in hot and dry^e wede, de adventitious moistur^e is gikly drained from de flowers, de pur^e naturall juic^e onely leeing left in dem and de continuanc^e of sue wede causet de Hoonni dew. v.c.6.n.42.

† De reason is, dat de wede keeping dem in, dey can doo^e no^ting but breed^e and lose deir skadons: and wen dey go^e abroad, dey bring in good Bee-meat. [Ambrosia and water,] wit^h to feed^e dem; but can make no^ting for to lay up in stor^e. So dat moist wede givs dem two causes of swarming: [plenty of Bee's, and penury of Hoonni:] de on^e mak^es dem able, de other willing: and den neither cloud nor wind^e, nor rain, unless immoderat, can stay dem. W^hen^e as in tim^es of plenty it is otherwis^e. v.n. 20.

6
Swarming-
dew.
v. n. 19. & 20.

Lik^e wis^e in warm and calm wede de Swarms deligt to aris^e: but specially in a heat-gleam, after dat a four or gloomy cloud hat sent dem hom^e togeder: in extrem^e hot and dry^e wede not so: v. in so mue dat stalls, bæing ful and reddy to swarm wit de first, ar soontim^e so kept bak wit cold^e dry wind's in Gemini, and wit extrem^e heat and drougt in Cancer, dat dey hav^e not swarmed at all dat y^ear^e.

7
De Swarming-
cont.
De swarms us^e to com soort^e between^e de hours of nin^e and t^hree, and soontim^e an^e hour sooner or later: but eiefly between^e elevn and on^e. Dey eol^e rader de for^e-noon^e, if de wede pleas dem: oderwis^e dey wil stay for a fair hour

hour in de after-noon^e. Dis tim^e of de day der^efor^e, in de swarming-moonts, your Bæ^es must continually bæ attended.

De swarming-moonts ar two: [† *Gemini* and *Cancer*:] on^e moont befor^e de longest day, and an oder after.

8

De two swarming-moonts.

* I hav^e known a swarm aris^e after six^e.

† In soom very bakward yeer^s, sue as was 1621, and 1622, der^e hav^e been swarms a week^e in Leo, ~~we~~ it did wel, (de Bramble, dat was woont to bæ a fortnight or tree weeks rader. v. not blowing befor^e dat tim^e:.) Lik^ewise in warm Countis in a hind^e Spring, soom hav^e coom soom~~er~~ at befor^e Gemini: but dis also is rar^e. P. c. 6, n. 39.

Dof^e dat coom befor^e de Solstic^e, in de ascending of de Sun, ar rad^e swarms. Dof^e dat coom after, in his descending, ar lat^e swarms. But der^e ar few dat coom in de first fortnight, and dey very good *: few also in de last fortnight, [nam^ely after Saint Peters tid^e] and dey all as bad †: unles de bakwardnes of de yær^e, wen it happenet, doo^e mend dem.

9

Rad^e swarms.

10

Lat^e swarms.

* Unles abundanc^e of stormy weder doo^e oder keep^e dem in, v. n. 86. or kil many abroad. v. c. 7. n. 59. for in dis case de later proov^e better.

† Except in de Heil^e-Countis, ~~wer~~ swarms ar usually lat^eward, [nam^ely in de latter part of Cancer, and de for^e part of Leo:] ~~we~~ soom yeer^s proov^e better dan de rad^e.

Dof^e dat swarm befor^e de blewing of knap-wæd^e, coom in very good tim^e: befor^e de blewing of blak-beris, v. dey may liv and doo^e wel: but blak-bery-swarms, specially castlings, ar seldom to bæ kept, as bæing mor^e lik^ely to dy^e dan to liv: and if dey liv, dey seldom swarm de next yær^e. And mor^e over, dey weaken de stoks from wenc^e dey cam^e, wie oderwis^e de next yær^e wold^e swarm berim^e: and den on^e sue swärm is wœrt fræ of dof^e lat^eward on^es. Wer^efor^e put sue bak again into de stok: wie you may easily dœ, (so soon^e as dey ar hived) by knocking dem down upon a table, clos^e to de door^e: deir fellows, dat ar behind^e, wil soon^e bæ in wit dem. And if dey ris^e again, serv dem so till dey ceas. But if you spi^e dem rising befor^e de Qæn^e bæ coom soort^e,

P. c. 6, n. 39.

11

Blak berry-swarms ar seldom to bæ kept.

ſut dem in a wilc, and dat wil ſtay dem.

¹²
*A prim^e-ſwarm
and an after-
ſwarm.*
A good ſtok dōc naturally & uſually caſt twic^e, [a prim^e ſwarm, and an after-ſwarm:] (ſpecially if de prim^e ſwarm bē ſo rad^e, dat de caſtling may com befor^e de bramble-bud bē open) yea and rad^e prim^e ſwarms not over-hived, in a plentiful yērc^e, may ſwarm onc^e or twic^e: aldowg ſoom ful ſtalls dōc not caſt onc^e, ſoom but onc^e, and ſoom, having many Princes (ſpecially wen de prim^e ſwarm is broken) dōc caſt thrē or fowr tim^es. For ſoomtim^e it happenet, dat a blak cloud riſing, in de ſwarming, ſtayet part of dem dat cam^e ſoort^e firſt, and ly^e cluſtring about de dōrc^e: v. ſoomtim^e, wen dey ar all up, eider fearing a cloud, or diſlik^e ing de ligting-piac^e, or bēing trubbled in de hiving, part dōc return.

¹³
*A ſtill may caſt
ſwarms.*
¹⁴
*Divers cauſes of
breaking de
prim^e ſwarm.*
F. n. 18.

¹⁵
*On^e prim^e
ſwarm, woort 2
after-ſwarms.*
On^e prim^e-ſwarm is woort two or thrē after-ſwarms, except it bē broken: and den (if de reſidu^e com fort^e in on^e entir^e ſwarm) dat after-ſwarm may bē de better of de twain: but if it bē divided into two or thrē, den wil dey all bē but indifferent: ſue, except dey be tim^ely, or united, v. can hardly liv until de next ſoommer.

¹⁶
*De vulgar Bee's
appoint de
king of de ſwarms,
and
dat upon ſome
grounds.*

F. c. 1, n. 6. & 7.

De eoīs of de tim^e wen de firſt colonis, or prim^e ſwarms ſall go^e ſoort^e, de rulers refer unto de commons: wo by reaſon of deir continuall travel and buſines bot^e witout and witin, dōc beſt know wen all tings ar reddy and fit for dem. Firſt witin, dey wil bē ſur^e dat dey hav^e a Princ^e reddy to go^e wit dem: (for witout a Gōvernour dey wil not bē) v. den dat deir Hiv^e bē ful, ſo dat dey may be divided at de leaſt into two or thrē ſufficient companis: on^e to remain wit *Marpesja* de old^e Qeen^e, an oder to go^e ſoort^e wit *Antiope* de Princ^e, and haply a tird, wic (togeder wit de unrip^e brood^e in de Cels) may mak^e an oder ſwarm to ſerv^e *Orithya*: witout lik^e wiſ^e dey wil ſē, firſt dat de flouers bē in ſtat^e, preſently to furniſ dem wit ſtor^e of Wax and Hōnni: den dat de wedder dōc pleas dem, as bēing warm, and calm, and moiſt: unles, bēing continually unſeaſonable, dey hav^e no^e eoīs. v. f. iii n. 5.

¹⁷
*Ev^e ſign^es of de
firſt ſwarming.*

Wen de Hiv^es begin to bē ful, dey wil droni, or yēld^e ſoort^e

foort^e fledg Dron^es: *v.* wie is a sign^e dat de first brood^e of *V. c. 4. n. 19.*
 Nymps hav^e bēen a great wil^e flying abroad, and ar nou able
 to endur^e bot^e weder and labour. Oder sign^es of de Hiv^es
 fulnes and reddines to swarm, ar at de Hiv^e-door^e. First, de
 Bē^es hovering in cold^e ævnings and mornings: secondly,
 de moistnes or sweating upon de Stool^e: thirdly, deir hasty
 running up & down: fowrtly, deir first lying foort^e in foggy
 and sultry mornings and ævnings, and going in again wen
 de aier is clēer^e: soomtim^e der^e is a mor^e certain sign^e. *v.*
n. 27.

Wen dey wil swarm, soomtim^e dey first gader togeder wit- *De sign^es, of pre-*
 out at de door^e, not on^ely upon de Hiv^e, but upon de Stool^e *sent swarming*
 also: wer^e wen you sē dem begin to hang on^e upon an oder
 in swarming-tim^e, and not befor^e; and to grow into a Clus-
 ter dat cōveret de Stool^e in any plac^e; (specially if der^e bē
 Dron^es among dem) den bē sur^e dey wil presently ril^e, if
 de weder hold^e. De first dat cōm foort^e wil encreas dat
 Cluster to soom fowrt part of de swarm: and den begin dey
 to fly^e away; first out of de Hiv^e, and after from de Cluster:
 but commonly soom few of dem dō^e first fly^e foort^e, and
 play to and fro de Hiv^e-door^e, so to til out mor^e cōpany
 unto dem: and wen by dis means dey hav^e gotten out so
 many, dat you may sē dem begin to danc^e *v. above de Hiv^e; V. n. 34.*
 den dō^e dey hastily issu^e foort^e and swarm.

But hēr^e you must not^e, dat as to fill de Door^e, or to ly^e
 foort^e a little nou and den, in foggy or sultry mornings and
 ævnings, (wie is becaus den dey ar most^e offended by heat
 witin, and can best endur^e de aier abroad) and oderwis^e to
 go^e in again, is a sign^e dat de Hiv^e is ful, and derfor^e red-
 dy to swarm; so to ly^e foort^e continually (as in extrem^e hot
 and dry^e Sōmmers dey us^e to dō^e) under de stool^e, or be-
 hind^e de Hiv^e, &c. (specially after *Cancer* is cōm in) is a
 sign^e and caus of not swarming. For de Bē^es, knowing by
 natur^e, dat de greatest cōpanis dō^e prosper best; until dey
 find^e demselvs so pestered wit heat and troong of multi-
 tud^es, dat de Hiv^e can scarc^e hold^e any mor^e, wil hav^e no^e
 mind^e to swarm: and wen dey hav^e onc^e taken to ly^e foort^e,
 de

19
To ly^e foort^e
continually is a
sign^e dey wil not
swarm.

de Hiv^e wil always seem^e empty, as dowg dey wanted company.

²⁰
De causes of
deir lying foort.

On^e caus of deir lying foort^e, is stormy and windy wede, not suffering dem to swarm wen dey ar reddy: for wen deir number is grown so great, (troog deir continuall bræding) dat de Hiv^e cannot hold^e dem; seing dey may not swarm, dey must næd's, (for want of aier and room^e writin) ly^e witout: wie wen dey hav^e onc^e caught, dey wil hardly leav: and de longer dey ly^e out, de lofer dey ar to swarm.

An oder caus of deir lying foort^e, is continuall hot and dry^e wede, specially after de Soistic^e: wie causing plenty of Hooni bot^e in plants and dewes, deir mind's ar so set upon dat, deir eief deligt;

(Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis;)

dat dey hav^e no^e leisir^e to swarm: aldowng dey migt most^e safely coom abroad in sue wede, wie would^e not iuffer de weakest Nymf to fall.

And wen, by continuanc^e of sue Hooni-wede, dey ar sufficiently provided; dey wil den bæ lot^e to leav de swæt^e fruits of deir labours, and to eang^e deir ful stor^e-houses, for dat wie mak's giddy Hous-wiv's. But if dey hav^e onc^e begun a com widout, wer^e dey ly^e, de matter is out of doubt. Wer^e as contrarily in wet and scanty Soommers, no^e wede wil stay dem from swarming, as soon^e as dey ar reddy: aldowng by dat means (unles dey bæ rad^e, or de wede suddenly mend) most^e, as wel of de Stoks as swarms, ar lik^e to dy^e for hunger: v. and der^efor^e, as nær^e as you can, so * or.

v. n. 5.

*By having fair
and fat yung
stoks in a good
standing, not
over-bred, and
wel kept.

der de matter, dat your swarms may coom betim^e. For rad^e swarms and deir stoks, dat hav^e de Soommer befor^e dem, prov^e always good.

But for dof^e stoks, wie, not swarming in Gemini, happen to ly^e foort^e, dis may bæ a remedy.

²¹

De remedy and
means to mak
dem swarm.

First keep^e de Hiv^e as cool^e as may bæ, by watring and shadowing bot^e it, and de plac^e wer^e it standet: and den enlarging de door^e to giv dem aier (always provided dat der^e bæ no^e bak-door^e in de shady parts of de Hiv^e) moov^e de cluster

cluster gently wi^t your Brus^f, and driv^e dem in:

If yet dey ly^e foort^e, and swarm not; (dowg dey hav^e had fit wede two or tree days) den de next calm and warm day, between^e 11. and 1. of de klok, or witin an hour sooner or later, (wen de Sun finet^e, and you see no^t clouds coming to hid^e it) put in de better part, at de least, of dem dat ly^e out, wi^t your Brus^f; and de rest gently swep^e away from de stool^e, not suffering any to cluster again. Des^e rising in de calm heat of de Sun, and flyng about befor^e de Hiv^e, wil mak^e sue a noys, as if dey wer^e swarming: wie deir fellows hearing, wil haply coom foort^e unto dem, and so begin to swarm.

If dis doo^e not serv, but dat returning to de Hiv^e, dey ly^e foort^e again; den rear de Hiv^e hig enoug to let dem in, and cloom^e up de skirts all but de door^e.

But if (notwitstanding all dis) dey doo^e not swarm; den assur^e your self dat eider dey hav^e no^t Princ^e bred to go^e foort^e wi^t dem, or els dey ar fat and ful of Hoonni, wie dey ar resolved not to leav.

And den if it bæ befor^e Mid-*Cancer*, or de Hoonni-we-der hold^e; your best way is to dubble de stall, by turning de skirt of de Hiv^e upward, and setting a lær^e prepared Hiv^e fast upon it: into wie dey wil ascend, and woork and breed^e der^e, as well as in de old^e. *v.* In de end^e of *Virgo*, driv^e dem all into de nu^e Hiv^e; (wie den, if de wede hav^e held good, wil bæ ful of Wax and Hoonni) and tak^e de old^e for your labour. But if Mid-*Cancer* and de Hoonni-dews bæ past, or de blak-berry-blossom doo^e any wer^e appær^e; (becaus nou dey want tim^e and means to stor^e de void Hiv^e) let dem stand: sue a stall wil bæ very good to bæ taken; or, bæing yung, to bæ kept. *v.*

De manner of dubbling a stall is dis: Having first mesured de Hiv^e about in de largest plac^e, provid^e a lær^e splæted Hiv^e of de sam^e siz^e and cõmpas: mak^e reddy also two squar^e Stiks, 13 or 14 inees long, and half an ine tik: des^e two Stiks lay parallel over de lær^e Hiv^e, from de for^e-part to de bak, clos^t to de outsid^es of de Posts: and so ty^e dem fast

2

3

22

*What is to bee
doon to do^e dat
by no^t means
will swarm.
V. n. 25.*

V. c. 10 p. 1. n. 5.

23

*How to dubble a
stall dat lyet
out.*

fast wit neddle and tred to de skirt in deir places. Des^t stiks doo^t serv to kee^p de Hiv^e from slipping awry; and to sav^e de Bæ's, dat oderwis^e mig^t bē prest to deat^t between^e de two skirts.

24.
De Brak^e.

De Hiv^e bëing reddy, mak^e a Brak^e behind^e de Stool^e, of fowr Stak^s two foot^e long; piteed fast in eqall distanc^e, and fit to contein de full Hiv^e: wie you may bē sur^e of befor^e hand, by fitting de room^e to a lør^e Hiv^e, bëing of de sam^e coom^pas. Two of de Stak^s set nør^e de bak of de Stool^e: de oder two Nortward, opposit^e to dem. Den rig^t inde middle between^e de Stak^s, dig a hoal in de ground half a foot^e dæp^e; and of sue coom^pas, dat bëing half-filled wit a wisp of straw, it may fitly receiv de top of de Hiv^e: and so de Hiv^e may stand uprig^t, and fast in de Brak^e: Den par^e away de inner edges of de tops of de Stak^s, dat de Hiv^e, in de setting down, may not stay against dem. After dis, uncløm^e de Hiv^e, and loo^k it from de Stool^e, by lifting up, first oa^k sid^e, and den de oder.

Des^t tings dus prepared, about ten a klok, wen it waxet dark, your self standing on de West sid^e, and your assistant on de East, tak^e bot^e hold^e of de stall togeder wit bot^e de hands: and yœlding him bakward, let him down warily into de Brak^e; wit de top into de hoal, and de bottom upward, as uprig^t as you can: and presently set de lør^e prepared Hiv^e ævn upon it. Den cløm^e de Hiv^es togeder wit Rolls, (flatted, dat non^e of de cløm^e fall in among de Bæ's) leaving open de spac^e between^e de Stiks end^s, for de nu^m door^e of dis dubble Hiv^e. Lastly, having fastned two Stak^s fowr foot^e long (on^e by de East sid^e, and de oder by de West) in hoals mad^e befor^e wit a piteer; put on de Hackle, and gird bot^e it and de long Stak^s to de lør^e Hiv^e: [about de middle wit a Belt, and about de top wit a Wit.] And so let dem stand til after de end^e of de *Dog-days*, wen Bæ's ar taken. *v.* But in no^t cas^e let de dœing hær^e of bē deferred beyond de tim^e prescribed, *v.* lest you hav^e little or no^ting for your labour.

v. 10. p. 1. 23.
v. 7. 22.

If you eanc^e not to set de Hiv^es rig^t at de first; you may mend

mend de fault betim's in de morning, or de next nigt at de sam' hour. And tak' no' car' for de Bæ's dat lay out; wie wil all in to deir fellows of deir own accord.

At de Vindemi, in a fair calm morning, (befor' any Bæ's bæ abroad) fut up clos' all de stalls in your Garden: and dos' dat stand next, coover wit sjet's and blankets, lest soom of de younger sort mistak', and tarry at deir door's til dey bæ eilled. And wen de Sun is an hour hig, and de aier waxet warm, having first parted de nu' Coms and de old' wit a long knif', tak' of de upper Hiv' or *Receiver*, & set him upon de stool' in de old' plac': Bvt bæ sur', &c. (*as it followeth, c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.*) If you sê de *Receiver* bæ very fat, or fear de Qæn' bæ hurt, or not in de *Receiver*; your best and safest way is to tak' dem bot': for if dey bæ over-fat or want a Ruler, undoubtedly dey wil not prosper.

25
How to drive all de Bee's into de nu' Hiv', and so to tak' de old'.

De sign's of after-swarms ar mor' certain. For wer'as de rising of de prim' swarm is appointed by de vulgar, wof' chief rul' is de fulnes of de Hiv'; de Hiv' bæing nou wel emptyed, for oder swarms der' nœdet soom oder direction: wie de Rulers demselvs dœ' giv by deir voyces: (*Cum missum grandum est, vox solitaria & peculiaris aliquot ante diebus institus mittitur.*) wi'tout wie dat stok wil swarm no' mor' dat yær'. And yet de eois of de hour, yea and of de day among four or fiv', is permitted unto dem: as best knowing de disposition of de weder. Dis sign' is soomtim' heard befor' de prim' swarm also: nam'ly wen windy and wet weder, (wie mak's dem willing to swarm, v.) continuet so immoderat', dat bæing reddy, dey cannot get abroad.

26
De sign's of after-swarms.

27
De rising of de after-swarms is appointed by de Rulers,

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Wen de prim' swarm is gon; (if de stok fall cast any mor') de eig't or nint ævning after, (soomtim' de tent' or elevnt') de next Princ', wen sê perceive't a competent number to bæ fledg and reddy, beginnet to tun', in hir treble voic', a moornful and begging not': as if sê did pray hir Qæn'. moder to let dem go'. Unto wie voic' if de Qæn'-vouesaf' to reply, tuning hir *Bass* to de yung Princes *Treble*; (as commonly sê wil, dowg soomtim' scarc'ly entreated in a day or two) den dœ't sê consent. And der'.

28
De Bee's Musik.

for^e, (unles foul weder stay dem til it bæ too lat^e) you may assuredly look^e for a swarm. Wie seldom ariset de next day, aldowg de weder bæ very pleasant; or de next day, unles de weder bæ very pleasant: but, after de tird nigts warning, dey wil accept indifferent weder: sue as de prim^e swarms wil not cōm abroad in. And as de Qæn's voic^e is a grant, so hir silenc^e is a fiat denyall: de Proverb hær^e hat no^e plac^e: [*Qui tacet consentire videtur.*] For witout dis Consent der^e is no^e Consent.

29

De Prince's part

Dis Song bæing contened witin de cōmpas of an *Eigt*, [from *C-sol-fa-ut* to *C-sol-fa*] de Princ^e composet hir part witin de fowr upper Cliets [*G, A, B, & C*] usually in triple mood^e: beginning wit an od *Minim* in *G-sol-re-ut*, and turning de rest of hir not^es, wer^e of de first is a *Semibrief*, in *A-la-mi-re*. Scomtim^e sæ taked a higer key: sounding de od *Minim* in *A-la-mi-re*, and de rest in *B-fa-b-mi*. Scomtim^e, specially toward deir cōming foort^e, sæ riset yet higer, to *C-sol-fa*: holding de tim^e of træ or fowr *Semibriefs*, mor^e or les. Nou and den sæ beginnet in duple tim^e, sōm two or træ *Semibriefs*: but always endet wit *Minims* of de triple Mood^e.

30

De Qæn's part

De Qæn's part, contened witin de fowr lower Cliets, consistet of *Minims*, altogeder in triple mood^e; commonly in *F-fa-ut*, scomtim^e in *C-sol-fa-ut*, scomtim^e in de oder two *Cliets* between^e dem: continuing hir tun^e de tim^e of nin^e or ten *Semibriefs*, mor^e or les.

31

De oder Ladies part

Scomtim^e a tird Princes imitating de Qæn's voic^e in tim^e, dowg differing haply in tun^e, joynet wit dem: de mor^e, wit deir ful noys, to incit^e de swarm to go^e, dat hir turn may cōm de sōner. And scomtim^e a fowrt also interposet hir *Minims* to fil up de *Qir*. But non^e dar^e counterfeit de voic^e of de eief Princ^e: for dat wer^e treason to hir person: and yet scomtim^e on^e of dem, in hop^e to part de swarm, wil steal out wit hir: wie, if de swarm bæ not parted, or bæing parted, be put rogeder, costet her hir lif^e, v. as wel as de liv^es of sōm of hir followers. Notwithstanding eae of des^e, wen hir elder sister is gon, and hir turn next, eanget hir not^e, begging in *Orithyas* tun^e leav to bæ gon too: wie as scomtim^e de

de Qæne grantet asket, beginning first hir self; so soom-
tim' by hir silenc' sê denyet, dowe mœrnfully intreated:
and den de swarm tarryet, and de pœr Lady must di'.

Wit delf various and harmonious not's answering on' an
oder, and soom paus betwæn, dey go' solemnly round a-
bout de Hiv', so to giv warning unto all de cœpany. Dis
dey continu' daily until deir swarming: but you may hear
dem best ævnings and mornings. Wie Musik, as it cannot
but pleas and deligt dem dat listen to it; so must it bæ most'
swæt' and pleasant to de yung Princ' hir self: unto wom'
der'by is proclaimed a warrant, not on'ly of hir lif', but of
a Kingdom alto: bot' wie oderwit' sê wer' fur' to los'.

In dis *Melissomelos*, or Bæ's Madrigall, Musicians may
sê de grounds of deir Art: first deir *Mood's*, [soomtim' de
triple or *imperfet* of de mor', soomtim' de *duple* or *imperfet*
of de les:] den de tun's of de six not's, [*ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la:*]
wer' of de Qæne, foundet de first fowr; and de Princ' de
oder two, togeder wit' de dubbling of *fa, sol*, in two higer
Cliefs, to mak' up de ful *Eigt*; and lastly de six Concords, [an
imperfet Third, a perfect *Third*, a *Diateffaron*, a *Diapente*,
a *Sixt*, and a *Diapason*.] And if any man dissik' de harfnes
of de *Seconds* and *Sevnts*, wie nou and den hit among dem;
hæ sêwet himself no' experienced Artist, wie knowet
not dat as wel in *Musik* as *Oeconomy*, der' must soomtim'
bæ Discords: yea and dat in eider dey hav' deir laudable
ul': [as serving to mak' swæt' Concords de swæter.]

So dat if *Musik* wer' lost, it migt bæ found wit' de **Mu-* *Var. l 3. c. 15.
ses Birds. v. Prefac'

De severall parts of wof Song, comprizing delf mentio-
ned not's, wit' pœuses interposed (as I hav' at severall tim's
by a Wind'-instrument, wof not's can neider ris' nor fall,
attentiv'ly observed) I towget good hær' to prik down;
dat you may sê in dem, all delf particulars of deir Naturall
Art. On'ly I cannot altogeder warrant de Conclusion: be-
caus in dat confused noys, wie de buzzing Bæ's in de busy
tim' of deir departing dœ' mak', my dul hearing coold' not
perfectly apprehend it: so dat I was fain to mak' up dat, as
I coold'. But I am sur', if I mis, I mis but a little.

This latest Le To's sweetest moonfull voice;
Hark, hark, meet thinks, I hear in North of choir;
Dooth march'd on;
This Army royal gallantly
Soom thounlands strong
An-ti-o-pe and Ori- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fantas ar.
They living ay, most' sober and most' chaff, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast.

To whose grave accents if his Princely Grace
Vouchsaf, with Trin' Affect, reply to mak,
To sweetest Treble tuning sweeter Bar;
And then, when fit tim' they elpy,
This moonfull suit a joyfull end' dooth tak;

Of famous Amazons excels the rest. That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin.
Their Hexagoni-a no Be-za-lell, for curious Art, may pas or imitat.
Whol' little harts in weaker sex (so great in feld) No power of the might est Mal's can mak' to yield;
On' Sov'rain, & but on', commands this people loyal, the great Marpet' with plenty blest of issu' roy- al;
An- ti-o-pe and Ori- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fantas ar.
They living ay, most' sober and most' chaff, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast.

1. CONTRATENOR:
A S of all Stat's the Monarchi' is best; So o' all Monarchi's that Fe- mi- nin',
They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to main- tain their stat':
1. MEAN.
Of famous Amazons excels the rest. That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin.
Their Hexa- go- ni-a no Be-za- lell, for curious Art, may pas or imitat.
Whol' little harts in weaker, sex (so great in feld) No power of the might est Mal's can mak' to yield;
On' Sov'rain, & but on', commands this people loyal, the great Marpet' with plenty blest of issu' roy- al;
An- ti-o-pe and Ori- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fantas ar.
They living ay, most' sober and most' chaff, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast.

1. MEAN.
A S of all Stat's the Monarchi' is best; So o' all Monarchi's that Fe- mi- nin',
They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to main- tain their stat':
1. MEAN.
Of famous Amazons excels the rest. That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin.
Their Hexa- go- ni-a no Be-za- lell, for curious Art, may pas or imitat.
Whol' little harts in weaker, sex (so great in feld) No power of the might est Mal's can mak' to yield;
On' Sov'rain, & but on', commands this people loyal, the great Marpet' with plenty blest of issu' roy- al;
An- ti-o-pe and Ori- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fantas ar.
They living ay, most' sober and most' chaff, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast.

Of famous Amazons excels the rest. That on this earthy Spher' hav' ever bin.
Their Hexa- go- ni-a no Be-za- lell, for curious Art, may pas or imitat.
Whol' little harts in weaker, sex (so great in feld) No power of the might est Mal's can mak' to yield;
On' Sov'rain, & but on', commands this people loyal, the great Marpet' with plenty blest of issu' roy- al;
An- ti-o-pe and Ori- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fantas ar.
They living ay, most' sober and most' chaff, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast.

Whol' little harts in weaker, sex (so great in feld) No power of the might est Mal's can mak' to yield;
On' Sov'rain, & but on', commands this people loyal, the great Marpet' with plenty blest of issu' roy- al;
An- ti-o-pe and Ori- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fantas ar.
They living ay, most' sober and most' chaff, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast.

They living ay, most' sober and most' chaff, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to wast.
An- ti-o-pe and Ori- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, hir In- fantas ar.

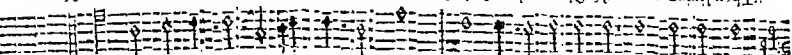
When so increased is this prudent Nation,
That their own limits cannot them suffice;
To seek' nu' Citiz, no nu' habita ion,
They send abroad their num'rous Coloniz:
Anti- se the prim' Pr' ze' gon,

Orithy, soon
Of hir Queen's mother, making mon,
Bays the lik' boon;
That with hir train hir fortun' thee may seek;
And this thee sings in mear's, moonfull sweet.

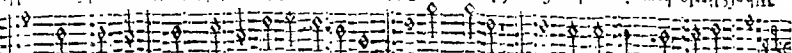
When to encreased is this prudent Nation,
That their own limits cannot them suffice;
To check and Cirtis, for our habitation,
They send abroad their numerous Colonies;
Antiope the prime Princess,

Of his Queen-mother, making men,
Begs the like boon:
That with his train his fortune she may seek:
And this she sings in melody's moorfull sweet:

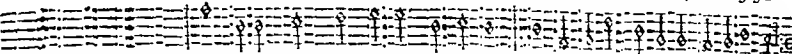
They living ay, most sober and most chaste,
An-ti-o-pe, and O-ri-thy-ja fair,
Their pain-get goods in pleasure scorn to waste,
With o-ther Princes, his In-fan-tas ar.



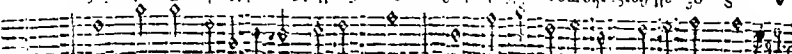
Whofe little hart, in weaker sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Males Can make to yeeld;
O, Sov'raign, & but on, commands this people loyall, The great Marpes with plenty blest of ill, roy-all.



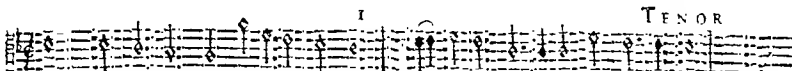
Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Sphere have ever bin,
Their Hexa-gonia no Beza-leel, for curious Art, may pass or imitate.



They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to maintain their state:

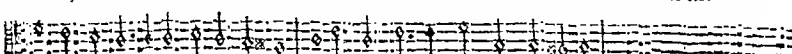


BASSUS.

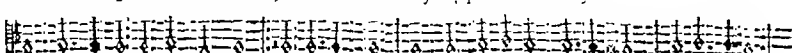


TENOR

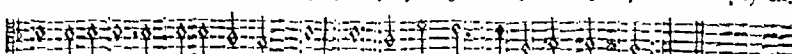
S of all states the Monarchie is best; So of all Monarchies that Fe-mi-nine,
They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to maintain their state:



Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Sphere have ever bin,
Their Hexa-gonia no Beza-leel, for curious Art, may pass or imitate,



Whofe little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Males Can make to yeeld;
O, Sov'raign, & but on, commands this people loyall, The great Marpes with plenty blest of ill, roy-all.



They living ay, most sober and most chaste, Their pain-get goods in pleasure scorn to waste.
An-ti-o-pe, and O-ri-thy-ja fair, With o-ther Princes, his In-fan-tas ar.



To whofe grave accents if her Princely Grace
Vouchsafe, with Trine Aspect, reply to make,
To sweetest Treble tuning sweeter Base;
This moorfull suit a joyfull ende dooth take:
And then, when at time they espy,

Soom the stands strong,
This Armie royall gallantly
Dooth march along.
Hark, hark, mee thinks, I hear in Notes of choice,
This fairest Ladies sweetest moorfull voices.

Where, treading the Hey, right nimble, they prance,
Thus waiting their Prince, in and out they trace;
Who come, their Maids the Morrice dance;
Along with their ringing-shafts.

The Ladies Musicall Consort affords
The Prince his much-desired Sovereign;
The vulgar, when organ on leys,
(This watch-wood part) abroad doo' his.

Of his dear Lieg' leave to be gone: But comfort none sh'ee yet obtaine.
But fill his turn the dooth hold our, In hope at last to move pittie.

He all this while the dooth chant it alone, Most humbly begging in his Do-rik strains,
His Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, His Grace unto her will this grace de-nie.

MEAN

Of his dear Lieg' leave to be gone: But comfort none sh'ee yet obtaine.
But fill his turn the dooth hold our, In hope at last to move pittie.

He all this while the dooth chant it alone, Most humbly begging in his Do-rik strains,
His Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, His Grace unto her will this grace de-nie.

Of his dear Lieg' leave to be gone: But comfort none sh'ee yet obtaine.
But fill his turn the dooth hold our, In hope at last to move pittie.

He all this while the dooth chant it alone, Most humbly begging in his Do-rik strains,
His Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, His Grace unto her will this grace de-nie.

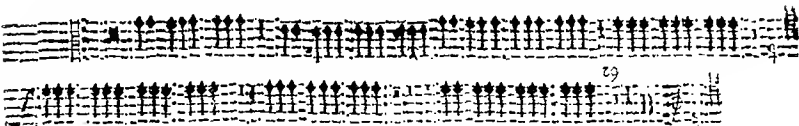
Sing this Dittie to the second Tune; repeating the two last strains of the last Staff: and then end with the first verse of the first Song; repeating likewise the two last strains thereof.

Importune Orithya now hath woon
His turn, Queen-Mothers grant to his desire,
For loy, his Sisters all are one,
With cheerful Tonsill up the Qire.

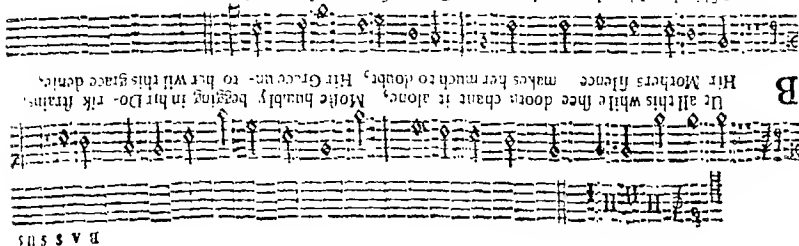
Import hie Orithy now hath woon
Hir stern Queer-Mothers grant to hir desires
For joy, hir Sisters all as one
With cheerful Tones all up the Queer.

two last strains therof.

Sings the Dittie to the second Tune, repeating the two last strains of the last Staff: and then ends with the first vers of the first Song: repeating likewise the

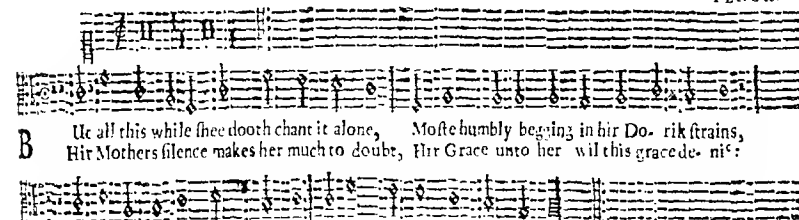


Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none thee yet obtains.
But still hir suit thee dooth hold out, In hope at last to moove pittie.



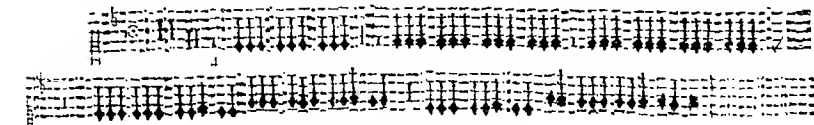
Uc all this while thee dooth chant it alone, Moste humbly beggins in hir Do- rik strains,
Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this gracede- nie:

TENOR.



Uc all this while thee dooth chant it alone, Moste humbly beggins in hir Do- rik strains,
Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this gracede- nie:

Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none thee yet obtains.
But still hir suit thee dooth hold out, In hope at last to moove pittie.



These Ladies Musically Comfort assures,
The Prince hir much-desired Sov'raignie:

The vni'g'r. when occas' on serfs,
(This watch-wood past) abroad dooe hie.
Where treading the Hey, ri'ly nimble they prance,
Thus waiting their Prince, in and out they trace.

Who coom, these Maids the Morrice dance,
Along unto their resting-place.

M

In

33
Before swarming,
the bees
come down to
the earth.

In de morning befor^e de Swarm com abroad, deſc^t Ladi^s com down nērer de ſtool^e : and der^e dey hold^e on der^e melodi ſoomwat longer, ſinging ſoomtim^e aboov twenty Not's togeder, and wit^e ſorter pauses.

34
In manner of
deir ſeemings.

At de very ſwarmin^g-tim^e, dey deſcend to de ſtool^e : wer^e answering on^e an oder in mor^e earnest manner, wit^e ticker and ſriller Not's, de maini begins to mare along ; trownging on^e an oder for haſt^e, and buzzing wit^e deir wings in great joliti.

As ſoon^e as deſc^t gallant Nymps ar aloft, dey doo^e moſt^e nimibly beſtur demſelvs, ſporting and playing in and out, as if dey wer^e dancing de Hey ; in diſ manner waiting for de coming of der Princ^e. Nou, wen ſoom two tird parts or tře ſowrt parts of de Swarm ar paſſed, de Muſik ceaſet^e ; and * den comet^e ſort^e diſ ſtat^ely Dam^e *Orithya* : we walking a turn or two befor^e de doo^r (of purpoſ^e, you wold^e tink, to bæ ſeen^e) ſæt^e ak^es hir leav^e : leaving but a ſmall train to follow her, wie hy^e dem after as faſt as dey can.

* Sometim^e wenſl weder haſt kept in de Swarm over-long, ſee wil com ſort^e beſo^e dem, as it wer^e eeking der ſignes and timidus : but den re-turning in, ſee comet^e ſort^e afterward in hir du^e place.

Diſ decent order, de great Lords of de eart^e ſeem^e to hav^e learned of diſ little Ladi^s : wo in der Country-progreſes, goings to Parliament, and oder ſolemn proceſſions, doo^e ſend de greateſt and faireſt part of der retinu^e befor^e dem, having behind^e but a ſmall troop^e of neceſſary attendants, to gard der perſons.

35
De prim^e
swarm being
broken, de next
mayeall and
ſwarm wiſen
de next day.

If de prim^e Swarm bæ broken, de ſecond wil bot^e call, and Swarm de ſooner : it may bæ de next day : and, by dat occasion, haply a tird alſo may ariſe, yea and ſoomtim^e a ſowrt.

36
All de Swarms
of enſeib^e com
within a fort-
night.

But all * wit^e in a fortnight after de prim^e Swarm : except in ſoom extraordinari plentiful yē^es, bot^e for Bræd^e and Honni. Sue as was 1616. wer^e in not on^ely many Swarms did ſwarm as old^e ſtoks ; but alſo old^e ſtoks having betim^es ſwarmed twic^e, about ſix wēks after began to ſwarm a-ſreſ, as in an oder yē^e : and ſo had, in effect, two Scommers in on^e.

* Yet I have heard, that bees are let by unseasonable weather, the last swarm but soon later.

After the second swarm, I have heard a young Lady-bee call: but the Queen, not willing to part with any more of her company, did not answer: and the next day few, with seven more, were brought forth dead. v.

Sometimes, though the Queen give consent to a third or fourth, the bees seeing the stock little enough to live, few themselves lot to go: and then also there is no way with her, but on.

V. c. 1. n. 7. d. 8

When the swarm is up, and busy in their dance, v. it is a common use, for want of other music, to play them a fit of mirth with a Pan, Kettle, Basson, Candlestick, or other like instrument; so to stay them, forsooth, from flying away. Indeed, were other bees fold's are not far off, this use has a good use: for thereby the place and time of their rising is publicly notified, and so a just and open claim laid unto the swarm, that otherwise some false neighbour might challenge for his: which undoubtedly was the original cause of this custom. But the pretended reason of staying the swarm, is to meet a more fancy: altho' I know it to be as ancient as common.

For Claudian long ago could say, — *Cybeleia quassans*

De 6. consolatu Honori.

Hibemus procul ara senex revocare fugaces

Tinnitu conatur apes. — And, before him, *Virgil*,

Hinc ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera cœli.

Georg. 4.

Nare per æstatem liquidam suspexeris agmen, &c.

Tinnitusq; cie, & matris quate cymbala circum:

* Cybele.

Ipsæ confident medicatis sedibus, ipsæ

Intimæ, more suo; sese in cinabula condent.

And, before him, old *Aristotle*, *Gaudere etiam plausu, & sonitu apes videntur. Quapropter, tinnitu aris aut fictilis, convocari eas in alveum aiunt.* Hist. an. l. 9, cap. 40

If you see them begin to stir aloft (which is a token they would be gone) cast dust among them to make them come down. If they will not be stayed, but, hasting on still, go beyond your bounds; the ancient Law of Christendom permits

mitter you to pursu' dem wedersoever, for de recoveri of your own.

Fugientes persequi possum in fundum alienum, vel invito Domino ac vetante. *Lege Testamentum § id exhibendum.* Quia jus cuique acquisitum ei conservari debet. *Lege Patre, § De iis qui sunt.* Secus si apes feras non in alieno praedio captares. *§ Apium, in fine de rerum divisione.*

But somtim' dey flit' so fast, and so far befor' dey pite, dat dowg you follow dem never so fast; you must bæ content to leav dem, haply to de happy finder. For wen you hav' lost de sight and hearing of dem, you hav' lost all right and properti in dem.

Examen quod ex alio tuo evolaverit, consueque intelligitur esse tuum, donec in competu tuo est, nec difficile persecutio ejus est. alioquin occupantis est. *Infirmat l. 2, Tit. 1, § 16. & Pandect. l. 41, tit. 1, le. 5.*

39
Soom d'warms
previa dem
den d' as for
case.

40
As den dey
flit' away direct-
ly to de plac'.

Somtim' dey wil bæ provided of a hous befor' dey swarm: wie som Harbingers hav' found and viewed, and dressed against deir coming: [as, eider a hollow træ, or a void Hiv':] and den wil dey away presently, and by no means settle, til dey côm deder. Unto wie plac' dey wil flit', not (as at oder tim's) uncertainly, dis way and dat way; but as directly as dey can gues.

A poor Woman, having taken a poor Swarm to keep for half, by Nu'-yær's-tid' lost hir own part and hir Partners: and bæing car'les of de Hiv' wen de Bæ's wer' ded, sæ let it stand abroad til sæ had forgotten it: De next Sommer coming into hir Garden, sæ found som Bæ's passing to and fro hir Hiv', wie wer' den busy in clensing and dressing it: sæ, wisely fearing dat de Bæ's cam' to carri away de wax dat was left, bad hir Daughter tak' de Hiv' and carri it in. De Wene, following hir play, did happily forget hir Moders command: and by dat means, de Hiv' stood stil, til de unexpected Swarm cam', dat after-ward stored hir garden. It is not amis der'for' to follow de counsel of *Columella*: *Oportet autem vacua domicilia collocata in apiariis habere. Nam sunt nonnulla examina quæ cum processerint, statim sedem sibi quarant in proximo, (Scu potius prius quæsitam, lustratam, & paratam adeant. l. n. 39.) eandemq; occupent quam vacuum repererint.*

41
Vacua alycaria
sunt semper
parata in Api-
ario

WEN your spreading swarm hat mad' eois of a lighting-plac'; you fall qikly see it knit togeder, in form (if noting let) of a * Con', Pin'-apple, or Cluster of grapes.

Immensasque trahi nubes, jamq; arbore summâ

*Confluere, & lentis * uivam dimittere ramis.*

De fittest tim' to hiv' dem is, wen dey ar fully settled, & de Con' hat been a wil' at de biggest: befor' if you trubble dem, dey wil bē apt (as wen dey mis deir Qeen') to return hom': and if you let dem hang mue longer, dey ar in danger to bē gon. For wen dey ar onc' fully settled, dey present-ly send foort' spi's, to seare out an abiding plac': wo if dey bring good nu's befor' swarming-tim' bē past dat day, dey ris' suddainly, and ar gon: oderwis' dey wil stay til swarming-tim', de next day. But wensoever de spi's hav' sped, dey return wit all spæd': and no' sooner dō' dey tue de Con' or Cluster, but dey begin to sak' deir wings, lik' as de Bæ's dō' dat ar eilled; wie de next perceiving, dō' de lik': and so dō' t' dis soft sivering pas as a wate-woord from on' to an oder, until it com to de inmost Bæ's: wer'by is caused a great hollownes in de Con'. Wen you see dem dō' dus, den may you bid dem far'wel: for presently dey begin to unknit, and to be gon. And den, dowg you Hiv' dem never so wel, dey wil not abid'.

Wen you see your swarm, first eoo' out a fit Hiv': nei-der too big nor too little, but proportionable to de qantiti and tim' of de swarm: so dat de Bæ's may fil it dat yær', or at de least witin a handful: wie dey may mak' up de next yær' in good tim'.

A Swarm of * trē Gallons, or a † good prim' swarm, witin on' wæk' befor' or after *Cancer*, put into a trē-peh-Hiv'. If sue a swarm com on' wæk' rader, [i. in de tird wæk' of *Gemini*;] giv him a Hiv' on' pottle bigger: if hee com on' wæk' later, [i. in de second wæk' of *Cancer*] giv him a Hiv' on' Pottle les. If in de for'-part of *Gemini*; giv him de v. biggest Hiv': if in de later part of *Cancer*; giv him de least. According to dis proportion, oder swarms of wat

42
De Hiving of
Bee's.

* A Con' is a
round Pylamis:
[Figura rotunda
ex lato in acu-
tum delinens:]
and de' for is
a Pin'-apple of
his figur', called
Conus.

Georg. 4.
* Ricemū, Syn-
ecdoche.

43
Wen dey ar to
bee hived.

44
De tokens of deir
flying away af-
ter dey bee set-
led.

45
How to fit de
Hiv's to de
swarms.

V. c. 3. m. 6

Tim^e or Quantiti soever, ar to bæ hived. As for dubble Swarms, dat happen to bæ greater, dan de greatest Hiv^e can contein, dey ar eider to bæ unhived, (dat on^e or bot^e may go^e hom^e again) or to bæ reared: (v. n. 75.) and for little and lat^e Swarms, we cannot fil de least Hiv^e, de first or second yær^e, dey ar to bæ united; (v. n. 69. & 70.) or to bæ taken. v. c. 10. p. l. n. 3.

* De over beeing saltry-hot, causet de swarm to hang hollow, and so it seem^e greater dan bee n.

T De goodness or greatness of a swarm you may most certainly know by de weight: it beeing a good on^e dat weiget hiv^e pound, a reasonable good on^e is weiget four, and a very good on^e dat weiget six. Heerly also it wil not bee difficult, (we seemet impossible) to know what number of Bee's is in a swarm; if you know first dat 4480. is a pound, becaus 280. weiget on^e ounce, as 35. on^e dram^e. So dat two good swarms united, weiging 10. or 11. pound, doe contein between 40. and 50. M. [de number of a Camp-Royall] we company cannot wel bee larger under on^e Leader, in de largest Hiv^e. v. c. 3. n. 6. Of sue a number did Alexanders victorious Army consist. For Diod. Sic. lib. 17. reckonet from 48. M. wit less 12500. left behind wit Antipater. And Justin lib. 9. not mentioning his company, numeret 36500. we number is also great enough for a very fair swarm; as conteining de quantiti of two reasonable swarms united: der beeing also few single swarms so good, as to amount to 30000.

De weight of any swarm is to bee known wen de Bee's ar natly hived, and de number in any weight wen dey ar natly taken.

If dis just proportion bæ not precisly kept, de Bee's may doo^e wel enoug in a middle-sized Hiv^e: for bæing under-hived, dey wil cast soomwat de sooner, dowg peradventur^e de les swarm^e; and bæing but a little over-hived, dowg dey spend soom tim^e in supplying de former yær's defects, dey may yet swarm in good tim^e, and de fairer swarm. And indeed^e all swarms, weider bigger or les, by decreasng or encreasng, doo^e naturally draw towards dis quantity.

46

how to remedy
a disproportion.

But if de disproportion bæ mu^e, it must bæ amended; weider you spi^e your error de sam^e day, or afterward.

If de sam^e day; your remedy is to knock out de Bee's upon de mantle between^e two single Rests, and to set a fitter Hiv^e over dem: but dis is not to bæ doon befor^e de swarming-hours bæ past, lest soom of de Bee's tak^e a misf, and go^e hom^e again. Oderwis^e you may set de Hiv^e in a Brak^e, v. wit his bottom upward, and de fitter Hiv^e upon.

If afterward you sæ, by ðe Bæ's lying out, ðat ðey ar under-hived; your remedy is, to rær^e ðe Hiv^e wið a * Skirt, or Bolsters, scare^e so ðæp^e, as wil let ðem in. If, at *Virgo*, you sæ, by ðeir not filling ðe Hiv^e, ðat ðey ar over-hived; your remedy is ðen, to cut of ðe Hiv^e-skirt, as nær^e ðe Coms as may bæ; (so ðat you go^e not tō nær^e ðe Splæts end^es) unles it bæ a Hiv^e of ðe leaft siz^e: for ðen it is best to put up a † fals bottom clof^e to ðe Coms, to kœp^e ðe Bæ's warm, til ðe next Spring. *v. c. 3. n. 69.*

But generally it is safer and mor^e for your profit to under-hiv^e a Swarm, ðan to over-hiv^e him.

* *Whe is ðe lower part of an old^e Hiv^e, or raðer a Hosp^e wið a Summer-door cut in ðe dubble part frō^e of. Upon ðis skirt lay two Spleets in fit ðistanc to keep^e ðe over-ful Hiv^e from slipping.*

† *Whe is a round board, or stuffed cloth even wið ðe insid^e of ðe Hiv^e: but lock^e ðat ðey hav^e a convenient entranc^e.*

Your Hiv^e bæing fitted and dressed, *v.* you must hav^e also in a reddines a Mantle, a Rest, and a Brush.

De Mantle may bæ a fœt^e, or half-fœt^e, or oder linnen clot^e an el-fœt^e at ðe leaft.

A Rest is eider single or dubble.

De single Rest is a iqar^e Column, wof^e lengt^e is 18 inees, wof^e fowr sid^es bæing eqall, ar on^e inc^e $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{1}{4}$ broad, and wof^e angles ar not rigt; but two obtus^e, opposit^e, and distant on^e from ðe oder two inees: and twe acut^e, abov and bened^e, distant two inees and a half: so ðat ðe form^e of ðe end^es wil bæ lik^e a Rhombus or Diamond. De upper acut^e edg must bæ ful of niks for ðe spac^e of six inees, at eae end^e, and ðe middle spac^e of six inees, smood^e: after ðis manner.



Into ðe lower sid^es of ðis Column, nær^e ðe end^es, must bæ fastened, for legs, fowr pins of iron or wood, (for a næd^e Cart-weel-douls may serv) so stradling, ðat ðe Rest may stand fast upon ðem; wie wil bæ, if ðey bæ set perpen-

47
Better to under-hiv^e, ðan over-hiv^e,

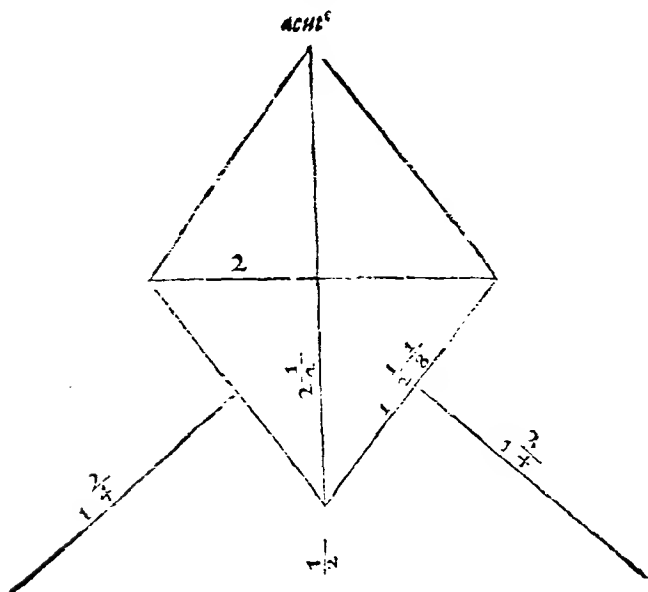
48
Three things requisite to hiving.

V. c. 3. n. 8.

49
De mantle.

50
De single Rest.

pendicularly to de middle of doſe lower ſid's : and in lengt
on^e ine, and $\frac{1}{2}$: wie wil ber^e up de lower edg, half an ine
from de ground: as in diſ-form.



Upon ſelving or hanging ground, on^e ſingle Reſt may
ſerv, bæing ſet on de lower part: but if de ground be ſoom-
wat level, it is better to uſe two: becauſe de Hiv^e-ſkirt is ſet
doun upon dem wit^h les danger to de Bæ's, dan upon de
ground or oder flat-ting. And deſe two Reſts ar to bæe pla-
ced, wit^h de upper edges about nin^e inees apart: ſo dat de
Hiv^e ſtanding upon dem, may hang out over dem ſoom two
or tre inees.

V. n. 46. 56.
V. n. 57. 60.

In ſoom caſes two ſingle Reſts ar mor^e convenient: v.
but in moſt de dubble: v. wie is alſo lighter for carriag^e, and
mor^e reddey for uſe.

De dubble Reſt conſiſtet of two parts or ſid's, about an
ine tik; of de ſame lengt and dept wit^h de ſingle Reſt,
having ſue upper edges ſo nikt at bot^h ends: and de lower
edges

edges smood^e, wif ten inees of de middle cut away half an inee hig, and den mad^e farp again: wiet two sid^es ar to bæ fastned on^e to an oder, at de just distanc^e of nin^e inees from edg to edg, wif two Rounds or Braces, tennanted into dem træ or fowr inees from de end^es. Des^e sid^es ar fitly mad^e of inee-board, or of a cleft Lug of Widi, Maple, or oder Wood.

De Brusf is a handful of Ros^emari, Hyslop, Fennel, or oder herbs; of Hazel, Widi, Plum-træ, or oder bougs; or rader of bougs wif herbs, bound taper-wif^e togeder.

⁵²
De Brusf.

All things necessary dus prepared, let de Hiver (wie must wear no^e offensiv^e apparrel v.) first drink of de best Bær^e, and wet his hands and fac^e der^e wif: and den let him go^e a- bout his busines soberly and gently, taking good hæd^e wer^e hæ sets his fœt^e, and hou hæ handle^t dem: for if hæ tread upon a Bæ, or by any oder means cru^s on^e of dem; dey presently finding it, by de rank smel of de poysonous humour, wil bæ so angry; dat hæ fall hav^e woork enoug to defend himself, unles hæ hav^e on his complet^e harnes: v. and bæing dus disquieted, dey wil bæ de wœrs to hiv^e. Mor^eover, de trubbling of dem dœ^t oft tim^es mak^e dem ris^e & go^e hom^e again: soomtim^e it breaket de Swarm, causing part to return, wer^e by de rest ar discouraged, bæing left unsufficient: yea soomtim^e it disperset and spoylet de wol^e Swarm: it may bæ also de deat^e of de Qæen; and den wil not de Swarm continu^e to de next Soommer, housoever great & riely provided*. And often Experienc^e hat^e taugt mæ, dat few swarms mu^e trubbled in de hiving dœ^e prosper. Wer^e for^e in any cas^e Hiv^e dem as quietly, and wif as little busines, as you may.

⁵³
Wat de Hiver must dœ^e.

V. c. i. n. 27.

V. c. i. n. 40.

* For dis caus on^{ly}, I hav^e known divers goodly Swarms wel stored, to forsak^e deir Hiv^es (v. c. 7, n. 27) as dis Spring my King-stall did, having filled de Hiv^e wif par^e Hooms and wax down to de stoo^e: of wœs^e departur^e der^e could^e bæ no oder caus, but de deat^e of de Qæen.

De manner of hiving is so manifold, (by reason of de many and different circumstances of de ligting or piteing places) dat it can hardly bæ taugt by precepts; but is rader to bæ learned by us^e & experienc^e, guided wif reason & discre-

⁵⁴
De manner of Hiving.

tion. Neverdeles, for de help of Novices, I wil set down soom speciall directions; wie hæ dat market, may reddily hiv' a Swarm in most' ligting-places: and a little practice wil fit him for any.

§ 5
Soom maner
of Hiving a
Swarm.

§ 6
How to hiv' a
Swarm dat
liget upon a
boug.

First der'for' not', dat a Swarm is to bæ hived by (1.) jak'-ing, or (2.) cutting de boug wer' on it hanget; or by (3.) wip'-ing de Bæ's down, or (4.) driving dem up into de Hiv'.

If your Swarm ligt upon a Boug; first spread de Mantle under it, and lay de Rest or Rests in de middle der'of: den, having removed de twigs round about, dat stand in your way, jak' de Bæ's into de Hiv': & setting de Hiv' rigt upon de Rest, tak' up two crof-corners of de Mantle; and pin dem togeder upon de top of de Hiv', to stay de Bæ's running out suddainly: den returning to de boug, jak' it again, and turn it asid' out of his plac'; or hid' it wit your bodi, or wit soom clot: and den loof' de corners of de Mantle, and spread it again. Wenden dey begin to ceas running into de Hiv', do' dat you sæ ly' tik upon de Mantle, jak' up softly to de Hiv'-skirts: and de rest, [as wel upon de Hiv' as de Mantle] driv' in gently wit your Brusf.

§ 7
Tide-low.

Oderwis', if dey hang within two foot' of de ground; jak' dem down at onc' to de Mantle & Rest: and setting de Hiv' presently upon de Rest over dem, on'ly lift up dat part of de Mantle wer' de Bæ's ly' tickest, to guid' dem in: and presently let it down again. So wil dey bæ qikly and quietly hived. And in cas' soom of de Swarm bæ first fallen to de ground; wenc' dey mak' no' haft' to ris' again, den placing a dubble Rest witout a Mantle, as wel as you may, (not killing any Bæ's) eider jak' de rest down to dem, and so set de Hiv' over dem all; or els set de Hiv' over dat part, and de rest, having cut de boug, lay besid' de Hiv': and moov' dem wit your Brusf.

§ 8
Hig.

If dey ligt any higer dan two foot'; ber' up de Mantle and Rest wit a stool' or stool's, or oder means, as nær' de Con' as may bæ: and jak' dem down, doing as befor'. But if dey bæ so hig, dat you cannot conveniently set de Rest nær' enoug under dem; den, having first removed de twigs dat may let you, wit a sarp knif' cut of de boug or bougs:

(for soomtim^e dey wil hang upon many) and if you doubt, dat soom of dem may fall in de cutting; let soom assistant second you wit de reddy hiv^e, holding it directly under dem: or els stay you til dey bæ knit again. De boug bæing cut, lay it betwæn^e two single Rests, or, for a nœd^e, in de middle of a dubble Rest: and set de Hiv^e over it, so dat it may coover de best part of de Swarm, at de least.

Yet always, if de Con^t bæ pur^e; [not having any Twig or oder let in it] it is best to cut it of at de top, wit a tigt pak-tred: and so let it fall gently into de Hiv^e all togeder. If you want help, you may ti^e de tred straigt to de two end's of a woødden fork, wol^e parts ar of dat lengt and distanc^e, dat de concaviti or spac^e witin dem and de tred, may bæ larg^e enoug to contain de Con^t, wer^e it is biggest: and den holding de Hiv^e in on^e hand under it, put dis strung fork about it, and draw it towards you: so cutting de Con^t of, wit de strained tred.

If dey pite upon a hig trœ, it is not best to sak^e dem into de Hiv^e; but rader wit a sarp knif^e cut de boug: (if you can conveniently) and eider put it into de Hiv^e, and coover it wit a Mantle; or bring it doun gently in your hand. But if you want a ladder, or oder means to bring it doun; den let it doun by a cord, tyed to soom crook^e of de boug.

59

*How if it lige
upon a hig tree.*

if dey pite upon de bodi of a trœ, or upon soom great arm; den set on^e sid^e of de Hiv^e rigt over de Bœ's, and wit de Brus driv^e dem up, by mooving stil de lower and wayward part. But if you hav^e no^e means to fasten de Hiv^e by tying it abov, or propping it bened^e wit prongs or de lik^e; or if dey bæ unwilling dus to tak^e de Hiv^e; den parting dem from de trœ wit a tigt pak-tred, wip^e dem doun into de Hiv^e, and set dem upon de Mantle and Rest under de trœ. If dey bæ so hig, dat you must clim^e for dem; den coover dem presently wit a Mantle, and so carri dem doun. But look^e dat many wil ris^e again: wie let alon^e until dey bæ knit, and den swæp^e dem lik^e wis^e into an oder lær^e Hiv^e, and put dem to deir fellows. If yet soom of dem wil up again; you must not ceas to trubble dem, by wiping dem of gently wit your Brus, by laying on Mug-wort, Margen,

60

*How if upon de
bodi of a tree.*

* *Wit Nettle.* Wormwood, * Arkangel, or oder wæd's, or Herbs; or by covering ðe plac' wit' a clot: and after a wil' dey wil all to ðeir fellows in ðe Hiv'. But a better way is to driv' ðem up into ðe Hiv' wit' a smoaking Cou clot: and so wil dey presently tak' ðe Hiv', wit'out anger or discontent.

But if dey bæ so nær' ðe ground, dat you cannot conveniently put ðe Hiv' under ðem; ðen wit' a tigt tred swæp' ðem down upon ðe ground, (having first laid ðe dubble Rest, eider wit', or wit'out ðe Mantle) and set ðe Hiv' over ðem.

And if dey bæ of ðat distanc' from ðe ground, dat you may set a stool' clot' under ðem; ðen mak' fast on' sid' of ðe Mantle unto ðe træ, clot' under ðe Bæ's, and ðe rest of ðe Mantle lay upon ðe stool' wit' ðe Rest: ðen, having suddenly swept down ðe Bæ's upon ðe Mantle, set ðe hiv' over ðem: and presently loosing ðat sid' of ðe Mantle from ðe træ, lay it over ðe Bæ's clot' to ðe Hiv'.

61
*How if it ligt
upon ðe top of
any tree.* If dey ligt on ðe top of a stub, pollard, ded hedg, or ðe lik'; set on' sid' of ðe Hiv' over ðem, propping ðe oder sid' wit' a prong or two, and driv' ðem up as befor'.

62
*How if it ligt
in ðe middle of
a ded hedg.* If dey ligt in ðe middle or bottom of a ded hedg, your best way is, sofly to unwoork ðe hedg til you côm to ðem: oderwil' you must violently knok ðe hedg on ðe oder sid', so forcing ðe Bæ's into ðe Hiv': and ðen setting ðem down, trubble ðe plac' as befor'. But ðen bæ sur' to bæ trubbled your self: for it is hard to get ðem from sue a hold'. v.

63
*How if it ligt
on soom hollow
sid' of a stub, or
tree.* If dey ligt on soom hollow sid' of a stub or træ; wæ dey wil bæ lot' to leav; bewar' in any cas' you wet ðem not: for ðat dœ't not on'ly droun many, but also maket ðe rest mor' eagerly kœp' ðe plac': becaus soom troog ðe wet cannot fli' away, & ðeir fellows finding ðem ðer' wil stil resort unto ðem. But wen you hav' mœved ðem, by oder means, as mue as you may; put soom mortar or cloom' into ðe hollow plac', mooving it forward by little & little, (so ðat you buri non' of ðe Bæ's) until you hav' spred it over ðe plac': and ðen wil dey forsak' ðat, and tak' soom oder part of ðe træ or stub, wer' you may nor' easily hiv' ðem.

64
*How if it fli'
into a hollow
tree.* Wen dey fli' into a hollow træ, so ðat by non' of ðe for-
said means you can hiv' ðem; ðen must you remov' ðem by
soom

soom offensiv^e smoak, and mak^e dem eow^e a nu^e ligting-plac^e: wie is dus to bæ down. If de Bæ's ly^e abov^e de hoal wer^e dey went in; (as dey wil dō^e if dey may) den bor^e a hoal abov^e dem: if bened^e; bened^e dem: but bæ sur^e dat de upper hoal bæ wid^e enoug: rader den fail, make two or trē wit a two-ine-auger; or, wit a hateet, on^e as great. Den fir^e a Cou-clot, a piec^e of Mate, or oder ting dat wil smoak moderat^ely, and not flam^e; and put it into de trē bened^e dem: and you sall sæ dem fly^e foort^e abov^e for lif^e, and presently pite in soom plac^e, wer^e you may Hiv^e dem. But dis is to bæ doon, de sam^e or de next day at de fardest: for afterward dey wil abid^e de smooder, and rader lof^e deir liv^es, dan leav deir goods.

If a swarm (by reason of de coldnes of de aier, and roughnes of de wind; bæing not able to get away) dō^e offer to lig^e upon any oder Hiv^e; qikly cōver de Hiv^e clos^e wit a Mantle, lest de Bæ's entring bæ pittifully murdered.

65
*How if it lig^e
upon an oder
Hiv^e,*

But in all manner Hivings dis on^e rul^e is generall. De swarm must bæ continually kept togeder: for if at dat tim^e part remain from de cōpany, but de spac^e of half an hour or les; afterward, wen dey find^e dem, and wold^e return unto dem, dey ar used as Strangers and Robbers: as fast as dey cōm, dey ar beaten and killed. And dōf^e dat escap^eing denc^e go^e bak to deir old^e hom^e, find^e no better enterinment: and dōf^e few dat scap^e denc^e, desperatly run into any oder Hiv^es: and so leap out of de Frying-pan into de fir^e. And der^efor^e, wen de swarm is hived, if you sæ part begin to gader togeder by demselvs; remōv^e dem as speedily as you can, dat dey may go^e to deir fellows in tin^e.

66
*De swarm is
always to bee
kept togeder,
lest de Bæ's kill
on^e an oder.*

And always, if you may eow^e, set de swarm in de morning-Sun; and as nēer^e de ligting-plac^e as may bæ: wie if soom inconvenienc^e wil not suffer you to dō^e; yet set it witin de lengt of a Peare, or at least witin sigt and hearing: and den (lest dōf^e wie ar left at de ligting-plac^e, by losing deir cōpany a wil^e, lof^e deir liv^es also) first trubble dem by de means mentioned, n. 60: and den caus soom of de hived part to aril^e by faking dem of de boug, and by wiping dem down

67
*De swarm to
bee set nēer^e de
ligting-plac^e.*

dat ar on de out-sid^e of de Hiv^e. Wie, wen dey ar up, wil mak^e sue a noys, dat deir fellows may easily find^e dem. And if any yet hankering behind^e, eanc^e to be set upon wen dey cōm to de Hiv^e; besprinkle de Mantle, de Hiv^e, and de Bæ's wit a little strong drink, and you fall part de fray.

And if any on^e marveil wy dey of de sam^e swarm fould^e so soon^e bæ strang^e on^e to an oder; (sæing dat Bæ's of on^e Hiv^e, bæing pent a wol^e day in an oder, ar yet welcōm to deir fellows at de last) I can giv no^e oder reason but dis, dat dey knowing a swarm may part, and so eac part becom a severall company, dey dæm^e deis^e to bæ sue by deir long absenc^e. And if you ask wy dey fould^e find^e so hard enter-teinment in deir old^e hom^e frō wenc^e dey cam^e; it is becaus dey went away wit a Leader of deir own, and so becam^e a severall company. And der^efor^e if fæ bid^e away, as many as cōm bak, (unles dey cōm presently) ar used as strangers: but if part hav^e brought hir hom^e again, de rest doo^e saf^ely return after ward, eider dat ævning, or de next morrow.

68

*What to doe if
a swarm part.*

If de swarm part, (as soontim^e it wil) and settle in divers places, so nœr^e dat dey may sæ eac oder; let de greatest part alon^e, (specially if it bæ best to hiv^e) and trubble de oder (in de settling) wit faking, gentle rubbing wit wæd's, and spitting and blowing in de plac^e, dat dey may go^e to deir fellows. If dey bæ settled and hang upon a boug, cut de boug and bring dem to dem. If dey bæ settled in soom oder plac^e, den put dem in a Hiv^e witout Splæts: and if dey bæ wit-in a Pearce of de oder part, mōv^e dem bot^e, on^e towards an oder by little and little, til dey bæ clos^e togeder. After dey hav^e stōd so about half an hour, lift up de splæted Hiv^e from his Mantle & Rest, & fak^e de Bæ's out of de unsplæted hiv^e upon de sam^e: you may first knok de hiv^e down, and den presently clap it twic^e or tric^e between^e your hands. Dis down, sprinkle bot^e parts wit good drink; and den (witout any stay) set de splæted Hiv^e over dem, and dey wil straight-way up into it: but lay de unsplæted Hiv^e along hard by; not wer^e it stōd, but on de oder sid^e: and dos^e dat remain in it wil follow deir fellows. But if de parts bæ farther

der a-part dan a Pearc; den put dem togeder de sam^e nigt, as if dey wer^e two swarms. v. n. 70, & 71.

In lik^e manner, wen you hav^e little swarms, under de quantiti of a Pek; (specially after *Cancer* is wel entred) put two or treë of * dem togeder, weider dey ril^e in de sam^e day, or in divers.

69

Uniting of
swarms is pro-
fitable.

* After du tim^e, (de tref breeding beeing past) de swarms desir^e most to unit^e demselvs, dat der^y dey may mak^e deir company sufficient: we, by breeding, dey hav^e not tim^e to doo^e.

For bæing dus united dey wil labour æer^efully, gader stor^e of welc, and stoutly defend demselvs against all eni- mi's: wer^eas if dey wer^e kept asunder, dey wold^e sur^ely perishe next robbing-tim^e, or winter; or living wold^e doe you little good. And der^efor, if two swarms rising at de sam^e tim^e doe weld and knit togeder; (as lightly dey wil doe, if dey bæ witin hearing on^e of an oder) never trubble your self^e to part dem, nor bæ sorry for de eanc^e. For do^e two bæing all on^e, ar better dan treë sue dat ar alon^e. In- deed^e soomtim^e it fallet out, dat dey fall out, and figt at de first: but dat is becaus dey ar yet divers companis under di- vers Commanders. For so soon^e as, de inferiour bæing ta- ken away, der^e remainet on^e suprem^e Monark over all; de strit^e presently ceaset, and dey ar denc^e-foort^e linked in per- petuall peac^e and unity togeder. Wer^efor^e dey ar little ac- quainted wit de natu^r of de^e politik creatur^s, dat set^e deir similitud^s from dem, to cros dat *Ris*, *Might*, *Re- noumed*, *tric* *Happy UNION*; under on^e *Prudent*, *Potent*, *Peac^eful*, *tric* *Noble SOVERAIGN*.

De way to unit^e two swarms is dis. In de ævning (soom two or treë hours after Sun-set or wen it waxet dark) ha- ving spred a Mantle on de ground, nær^e unto de stool^e, wer^e dis united swarm fall stand. and set a pair of Rests in de middle of it; knok doun de *Remoover* upon de Rests, and den lifting up de Hiv^e a little, and clapping it betwæn^e your hands to get out de Bæ's dat stik in it, lay it down on his sid^e warily by de Bæ's, and set de *Receiver* upon de Rests over dem: and dey wil begin presently to ascend. If do^e

70

The manner of
uniting

dat

dat remain doo^t not run out to deir company, of deir own accord; clap de plac^e wer^e dey bæ gadered, and forc^e dem out: and lay down de Hiv^e again so, dat de small remnant may follow deir fellows: if you spy any clustring by demselves, or stragling from de Rests, guid^e dem deder: And wen dey ar all in; eider dat nig^t, or betim^es in de morning, cloon^e de Hiv^e unto his stool^e.

71
Antient way.
Fe. 24.
Oderwis^t about ten a klok, or as soon^e as it is dark, set de Remover in a Brak^e, v. wit^h his bottom upward, and de Receiver upon him; binding dem about de skirts wit^h a long Touel, or two Napkins sowed or pinned togeder: and so let dem stand til de morning: and den set de Receiver upon his Stool^e. After dis manner I united two swarms wit^out de deat^h of any on^e Bæ^e, saving on^ly Her dat must not bæ saved.

If yet der^e bæ not Bæ^es enou in de Hiv^e, you may in lik^e manner put an oder swarm to dem.

72
Two speciall inconveniences to bee avoided in dis way.
73
1. Superfluous multitude.
Fe. 3. v. 6.
74
2. Civil war.
In de uniting of swarms, two speciall inconveniences ar to bæ avoided. De on^e dat bëing united, dey excæd^e not de naturall qantiti of a swarm: v. for if dey doo^t, dowg dey agræ and gader, and grow fat, yea, and cast de next yær^e a fair swarm; yet wil dey never com to deir first qantiti again, nor scarc^e swarm any mor^e in dat vast room^e. De oder dat dey figt not, and destroy on^e an oder. Unto wie two inconveniences de swarms dat unit^e demselves, if dey bæ not ayded, ar obnoxious.

75
To prevent de f. f.
To prevent de fruitles concurs of mor^e dan nêd^e is, (wie is de first inconvenienc^e) wen you sæ a sufficient fair swarm abroad, hav^e an ey unto de rest of your stoks: if you espi^e an oder about to ris^e; stay him (by present sitting de door^e wit^h a Napkin, Apron, or oder sue clot; or by cöcovering de stok round wit^h a larg^e Mantle; until de first swarm bæ settled. If den on^e rising draw nær^e unto him; (as lightly hæ wil doo^t if hæ can find^e him) cöcover him qikly wit^h a Mantle, til dat bæ settled: if bëing nou hived, an oder pres into him; den befor^e many bæ entred, (dat you may bæ sur^e not to hav^e de Qæen^e) carry away de Hiv^e wit^h de swarm about two pearces of: and set a lær^e prepared Hiv^e in his plac^e for dat oder swarm.

If

If non^e of des^e tings bæ dōn, but dat Swarms dō^e run togeder, in greater qantiti dan a good Hiv^e can contein; den rear de Hiv^e wit bolsters, hig enoug wel nig to let dem in: wie, wen dey hav^e onc^e swarmed, de next Vindemi tak^e away, dus.

In a fair afterncon^e, about fowr a klok, pik away all de cloom^e betwēn^e de hiv^e and de stool^e: and in de morning, at de break of de day, lay de Hiv^e along, wit de edges of de Coms up and down, upon a Mantle spred on de ground: and der^e par^e of de Coms end^s ævn wit de skirts: and so fet him again on de Stool^e, upon moovable v. dōr^e posts, *v. c. 3. n. 36.* and a tin bolster behind^e: and presently cloom^e up de hiv^e as clof^e as may bæ.

Concerning de oder inconvenienc^e, know dis, dat dōw^e *To prevent de second.* two strang^e Swarms, wit deir severall Qæns, dō^e never mæt^e in on^e hiv^e witout discontent; (wie dey expres by running to and fro witout, and making a tumultuous nois witin: from wie dey soomtim^e fall to figting and killing) yet commonly dis strif^e is soon^e at an end^e. For de first Qæns having gotten de rigt of de wol^e Room^e, by de possession of de Capitol or Superiour part, wer^e sēe sittet saf^e wit hir Gard about her; de Inferior by a common consent, is straigt-way dispatēed: and so dey becomm all fellows and friends under on^e Sovereign. And der^efor^e wen Swarms ar united by you; bæ sur^e dat de Bæes in de Receiver bæ not trown down among de oder: lest de superiour Qæns com down wit dem, and so you mak^e mor^e strif^e dan nēd^es.

But de danger is, wen two Princes, wit deir eqall Colonis, happen to bæ eqally advanced in de Hiv^e: and der^efor^e *7th Wen most danger is.* neider yældet to oder; but figt it out on bot^e sid^s, wit eqall hop^e of victori. Wen dis cācet, (wie is very seldom) de Controversi is doubtful; and de conflict lik^e to bæ perilous, or rađer pernicious, if it bæ not prevented. In dis cas^e you hav^e no oder way, but de next morning, if stil dey figt, to cast dem all out of de Hiv^e: and so wil dey eider knit apart, or return to deir old^e stoks: from wenc^e an oder tim^e dey may swarm mor^e luckily. De six and twentit of Jun^e, 1621. "I had two fair Swarms up at onc^e, *7th A flos of 4 dedly feud.* *wie*

“wie going togeder, over-filled a good Hiv: wer (neider
 “of dem yælding deir Qæn to de oder) de figt continued
 “ful two days and two nigts: [even from Thursday noon, til
 “Saturday in de afternnoon:] wer in sue havok was mad;
 “dat de better part of des brav Soldiers (a moornful spec-
 “tacle!) lay, soom ded; soom half-ded, sprauling on de ground.
 “At de last it was my hap to spi on of des Qæn’s at de
 “Hiv-skirts, in a Cluster: wie taking up, Nou (got I to
 “on dat stood by mæ) hæi is sæ for wol sak all dis
 “slaughter was mad: but about an hour after, my Soon found
 “de oder ded on de ground. Wen dey had dus mercilessly
 “murdered bot de Qæn’s, & de better part of de swarms;
 “dey dat escaped ros ail out of de Hiv, & went into an o-
 “der Swarm, wie stood behind dem: of wie (becaus dey
 “browgt no Ruler wit dem) dey wer quietly received.

79

*De causes of a
 swarming
 home again.*

Soomtim a Swarm bæing abroad, yea knit in de Con, or, (wie is mor) put in de Hiv, wil not abid, but return hom again: de caus wer of is windy, wet, or cloudy weder; de want of a fit ligting-plac; trubble in hiving; de not dressing, or hot standing of de Hiv, witout defenc; or de missing of deir Princ. And dis, specially in a plentiful season; dey bæing den as redy to return upon little or no occasion, as lot to com abroad, even in de safest weder. V. n. 20. “I observed onc, dat de Princ, bæing scare redy, “fel down from de stool, unable to recover hir wings: “wer upon de Swarm returned. Shæ bæing put into de “Hiv, de next day de Swarm ros again and settled: but de “Princ hopped to fall besid de Con. De Swarm bæing “knit, missing her, began to unknit, and bæ gon: wie I “perceiving, presently hived dem: but dey bæing stil dis- “contented, ran up and down de Hiv, wit a murmuring “nois bot witout and witin. Anon I had espyed about a “handful of Bees hanging npon a Nettle on de ground: “among wie (as I supposed) was de Princ. Wen I had “cut of de Nettle, and set it by de Rest under de Hiv’s “skirt; presently (de knot unknitting) I saw de lost Princ “wit hir long train, statly walking into de Hiv. As soon

“as sæ was entred, ðeſe Mal'-contents began to ſtand ſtil
 “and buz; joyfully ſaking ðeir wings, as ðey woont to
 “doo wen ðey ar pleaſed: and ſo quiëtly kept ðe Hiv^e. To
 ſæ ðe ſuddain alteration among ðem preſently upon hir ap-
 proae, & hou ðey coold hav^e notic^e of it all at onc^e; [as wel
 ðey witout, as doſe witin] woold^e even mak^e a man to
 wonder: but ðat indæd^e all ðey doo^e, is noting els but woon-
 ders.

Swarms ðat go^e hom^e, doo^e ſoomtim^es ſtay long befor^e
 ðey riſe again: and wen ðey riſe, ðey ar lik^ely to ſlie away: 80
*How to ſtay
dem.*
 aldowne I hav^e known a Swarm to riſe fowr tim^es in thræ
 days, and at ðe laſt to bæe quietly hived. Hiv^e ðem ðerfor^e
 ſpædily: v. and if bæeing hived, you perceiv ðem remoo^e- V. n. 43.
 ing, preſently ccover ðe Hiv^e cloſe wit a Mantle, ðat not a
 Bæ^e may get ſoort^e: and ſo let ðem ſtand til nigt, or til ðey
 bæe quiët: and ðen wil ðey kæp^e ðe Hiv^e.

If a Swarm ligt nær^e ðe plac^e, wer^e an oder was hived a 81
*Set not a ſwarm
nær^e an oders
hiving-plac^e.*
 day or two befor^e; bæe ſur^e to ſet it as far as conveniently
 you may, from ðe plac^e wer^e ðe former ligned and ſtood: ðe
 ſpac^e of a Peare or ſoomwat leſ may ſuffic^e: oderwiſe many
 of ðe fiſt Swarm reſorting ðeder, wil to ðe nu^e Swarm, and
 fo bæe killed.

Wen your Bæ^es ar hived, doſe ðat hang on ðe out-ſide, 82
*Wen to doo^e
wen ðe ſwarm
is nu^e hived.*
 driv^e in gently wit your Bruſh, and lay ðe corners of ðe
 Mantle ðat ar fardeſt from ðe Reſt, over ðe Hiv^e: wit
 bougs alſo to ſaddow it, if ðe weder bæe hot. But if you
 find ðem unwilling to go^e in; (as in extrem^e hot weder ðey
 wil bæe, downe ðey lik^e ðe Hiv^e wel enoug) ðen ſtriv^e not
 wit ðem: but laying ðe corners of ðe Mantle over ðe hiv^e,
 as befor^e, wit bougs to ſad^e it; ðer^e ſuffer ðem til ðe heat
 bæe abated, and ðen driv^e ðem in: and if you tink ðey can-
 not oderwiſe welendur^e ðat heat; ccover ðe Hiv^e again wit
 Mantle and Bougs: and ſo let it ſtand til it wax dark, and all
 ðe Bæ^es bæe ccom hom^e.

Den knitting ðe fowr corners of ðe Mantle togeder, at 83
*How to remoo^e
it in deeming.*
 ðe top of ðe Hiv^e, and binding ðe Mantle about, cloſe to ðe
 middle of ðe hiv^e wit a ſmall lin^e, carri ðe Swarm to his
 plac^e.

84

*How to set it
on the Seat.**V. c. 2. n. 15.**V. 3. n. 33.**V. 3. n. 16.*

plac'. And after a wil', taking away de Mantle, set it upon his seat wit de door' toward de Sout, or rader Sout-west. v. Den clooming de Hiv' to de Stool', and fitting a Wicket to de Door'. posts, sut de Bæ's in wit a Bar; v. his hollow sid' bæing downward next de Stool', to giv dem ayer for fear of stifling: and put on a Hackle. v. Lastly, knock a pair of stak's into de ground, fast by de sid's of de stool', and wit a good Belt bind bot' de Hiv' and de Hackle to dem: lest a roug wind' or soom oðer ting eanc' to overtrou de Hiv' and all, bæing yet but ligt: and let not de Bæ's bæ let out, til it bæ fair and warm de next day. For if de Hiv' bæ left open; in de morning betim's dey wil resort to deir former standing and dere abid', soomtim' flying about, soomtim' setling on de ground: wer' if de cold' or wet tak' dem, many di'. W'en you sæ de weder fit dem; den, hanging de Mantle or oðer wit' clot upon de Hiv', let dem go'. But dey wil de sooner leav de haunt of deir hiving-plac', & fall to deir woork; if you sew dem deir nu' standing, (by knocking dem out togeder upon de stool') w'en de weder waxet warm.

86

*How weder de
first day doo't
make discourag'
a Swarm.*

87

*How weder con-
tinuing doo't
mak' it droop'
and di'.*

88

*A Swarm may
liv six days
w'out Hooni.**Georg. 4.*

89

*How to prevent
de drooping &
deat of a
Swarm.*

All Swarms, if de morrow bæ fair, wil desir' to bæ a-broad betim's: and knowing deir want, wil bestur demselves mor' lustily in deir labour dan oðer Bæ's. But if de foul weder kæp' dem in de first day, den ar dey mue discouraged: so dat de next day bæing indifferent, (w'en oðer Bæ's woork hard) dey wil scarc' look' out of de door': not daring to commit deir lær' and tin bodi's to de cold' ayer. And if dey bæ qit' kept in de second day also; den wil dey not wag (dowg dey di' for it) until de weder bæ very pleasant. Dey may liv fiv' or six days in de Hiv' w'out Hooni: but afterward dey begin to string down, hanging on' at an oðers hæel's. *Pedibus connexa ad limina pendent.* W'ie is a certain sign' of deat, if dey bæ not presently re-læved.

To prevent dis œvil, If de Swarm ligt in your Garden, witin a Pearce of de Seat dat is appointed for him; set it der' at de first: and so wil dey los' no' tim' in hankering about de hiving-plac'. And if it ligt farder of (w'ider in
your

your garden, or oder plac^e wer^e dey may stand last^e de weder bæing unkind^e or unconstant, leav dem der^e til it mend: v. or bæing remoooved carry dem bak again. For *V. c. 9. n. 2.* doſt dat ar not remoooved, but kœp^e ſtil deir firſt Standing; becauſe dey ar not to ſœk^e of deir way hom^e, dey fear de ſoul weder as little as de beſt. And der^efor^e nœd^e not to bæ ſut in, in de morning, as doſt dat ar remoooved; or to hav^e any wit^e over dem for deir direction. Oderwiſ^e, de next day ſœd^e dem: v. and kœp^e dem ſut in til de weder *V. c. 8. n. 14.* ſerv.

De means to recover ſue a drooping ſwarm is diſ. De firſt Sun-ſhiny day turn up de Hiv^e to de Sun, dat hiſ heat may reviv^e dem: and beſprinkling de ſid^es of de Hiv^e, de Splœts, and de Bœ's alſo a little wit Med^e or Hoonni-water; hold dem ſo in de heat of de Sun, til you ſœ many of dem fly^e abroad. Den ſet down de Hiv^e gently upon hiſ Seat again: and cœver it not til it bæ tœorrow-warm, and de Bœ's play œer^efully, as at oder Hiv^es.

⁹⁰
*How to cur^e a
drooping ſwarm*



CAP. VI.

OF DE B E E' S W O O R K.

VNto de induſtrious natur^e of Bœ's, noting is mor^e odious dan ſlot^e and idlenes: wil^e dei^e is matter to woork upon (unleſ dey bæ let by unkind^e weder) deir woork never ceaſet: yea de old^e Bœ's, wie hav^e ſpent deir days in continuall labour, wil not at de laſt allou de mſelvs any imuniti or reſt in deir Hiv^es as a recompenc^e for deir pains paſt, but continu^e ſtil deir travail unto deat: v. In de trœ ſtil moonts in-
dœd^e [*Sagittarius, Capricornus, and Aquarius,*] becauſe den der^e is noting to gader, dey woork not: (yet wen a fair day or hour commet, as weary of reſt, dey wil abroad, employ ing demſelvs in divers neceſſary offices: v.) but ſo long as any good flouers grow, even from *Piſces* or a little befor^e,

¹
*Bœ's moſt in-
duſtrious crea-
tur^es.*

V. c. 1. n. 60.

²
*In tree moonts
dey cannot
woork.*

V. c. 3. n. 60 62,

3
All the year's af-
ter dey los' no
tim'.

Nat. hist. l. 11
cap. 6.

4
Three fruits of
Bee's labour.

V. n. 53
Virg.

unto *Sagittarius*, and, soon year's, soonwat after, (wie is
ful nin' moon's) dey los' no' tim': (*Nullus, dum per cœlum
licuit, perit dies*) but follow deir busines toot' and nayl.
Wie incessant labour wil' de tim' permittet, wit de thræ
singular Effects der' of, [de (1) woorking of Wax, de (2) mak'-
ing of Hoonni, and de (3) fæding of deir Yung, v.] de Poët
in few words hat elegantly expressed all togeder.

Quod superest, ubi pulsam hyemem sol aureus egit

Sub terras, cœlumque æstivâ luce reclusit;

Ille continuo saltus silvasque peragrans,

Purpureosque metunt flores, & flumina libant

Summa læves. Hinc, nescio qua dulcedine lata,

(3.) *Progeniem nidosque fovent: hinc arte recentes*

Excudunt (1.) ceras: & (2.) mella tenacia fingunt.

5
De first fruit,
and ground of
all u 17-18.

6
How Wax is
gathered and
wrought.

Deir first woork is de ground of de oder 2: de Artificiali
Cels serving bot' for Cofers to lay deir swæc' trefur'
in, & for Nest's & nurseris to bræd' deir yung in De matter
der' of dey gader from flouers wit deir Fangs: wie, bæing
kept soft in deir † mould's, wit de heat of deir little bodys,
of de Aier, & of deir Hiv's, is wrowgt into Coms: v. n. 7.

† Yes de Wax, dat dey tak' from old Coms, dey carry not in deir moulds,
but on deir legs: as dey doo' *Sandwich*. v. n. 18.

Dis woork is so nimble and clos'ly doon, dat it can hard-
ly bæ perceived: insomue, dat *Aristotle* plainly confestet,
Nec vero quædamodum operantur visum adhuc est. But *Plini*,
willing to go' a little beyond him, tellet us a tal' of a Lant-
horn'-hiv' mad' at *Rom*; torrow wie, forsoot', deir doings
in de Hiv' wer' discryed: and in anoder plac' of an oder
lik' devic': *Multi alvearia speculari lapide fecere, ut operan-*

Nat. hist. l. 11.
cap. 14.

tes intus spectarent: but unles de Bæ's also wer' transparent
as wel as de Hiv', dis cannot bæ: sœing dey doo' always
frequently compas de Coms round about. A mor' lik'ly way
dan dat, wer' to hav' a moovable piec' in on' sid' of de Hiv':
wie wen you hav' taken away; you may sœ de Dron's and
de Hoonni-Bæ's walking togeder to and fro, and wit deir
dubbed heat, hateing deir yung: but deir woork can you not
sœ; dowg you remov' and part' de Bæ's til de bar' Coms
appær'.

appær. But if your curiosity wou'd so fain behold' de manner of deir curious and artificiall building; de on'ly way is dis. In *Gemini* set up a last yær's midling swarm, two or treë handfuls abov de stool': and den wen most' of de Bæ's ar abroad; (but most' fitly in de for'-noon, wen dey ar most' quiet) you may behind' de stool' behold' dem wörking on de edges of deir Coms: and having blown deir liquid and soft Wax cut of deir mounds, (as de Wasps dö' deir droffy stuf, wie you may sæ dem gader from pal's wit deir fangs, and so carry it away) to fasten and fasion it wit deir fangs and for'-feet.

7
How you may
see de working
of de coms.

Hou muc Wax dey bring at onc', dö't appær by de nu' swarms: wol' first wæx's wörk is spent eiesly in building Coms: wer'in dey ar so earnest, dat it fallet out wit dem as it is in de Proverb, *De mor' hast' de woors speed'*. For many of deir burdens dö' fall from dem befor' dey can fasten dem to de Coms. You may den sæ great stor' of dem upon de stool', by de skirts of de Hiv'; lik' unto de wit' scal's, wie fall from yung Birds feders. And der'for' soom hav' imagined, dat dey alto ar scal's, wie de yung Bæ's dö' lik' wis' fed from deir wings. But put you soom of döf' parcels togeder wit warm fingers, and you wil qikly bæ resolved of dat doubt.

8
How muc Wax
dey bring at
onc'.


De Bæ's Coms ar placed oder-wis' dan de Wasps: for de Wasps hang deirs on' under an oder: and de Bæ's deirs on' besid' an oder; beginning dem in de top of de Hiv', at dat distanc', dat a Bæ' may reæ from on' to an oder.

9
De admirable
Architectur' of
deir coms and
cells.

Deir cels or little hoals ar inad' fix sear', according to de number of deir feer': and of dat lengt and wid'nes, dat eac of dem may easly contain a Bæ'. Wie ar so artificially wrowgt and joyned togeder, dat S. *Ambrosi* in de consideration der'of saith, *Quæ castra quadrata tantum possunt habere artis & gratia, quantum habent orates favorum: in quibus minuta ac rotunda cellula connexionē sui invicem fulciuntur? Quis enim architectus eas docuit hexagonia illa cellarum indiscretâ laterum aqualitate componere, ac tennes inter domorum septa ceras suspendere, stipare mella, intexta floribus horrea nectare quodam distendere?* And S. *Basil*. *Disce interim quantum*

Hexamer. l. 5.
cap. 21.

quantum obtineant Geometrica inventionis, vel ea qua accessoria sunt sapientissime istius Avicula. Favorum enim fistula, omnes cerâ compacta, senis angulis aequalibusque, lateribus pradita sunt.

But hær'in deir Art is yet mor' exquisit', dat wær'as der' ar two cōrles of Cels in de two sid's of every Com; de Cel-bottoms in deſ' two sid's ar never opposit' on' to an oder: but eae hexagonal bottom of on' sid', answeret tæe tird parts of de hexagonal Bases of tæe contiguous Cels on de oder sid', mæting all in on' angle rig' in de center of de opposit' bottom: as in dis form:  wæe is so artificiaall, as wel for strengt as beauty; dat nō' Skadon, dōwg de tin bottom of his Cel ſould' fail, can break tōorrow into a Cel of de oder sid'. Hæe dat sæ's dis, sæ's hæ not a wōonder?

12

De Dron'-coms
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Besid's deſ' ordinary Coms, der' is in every Hiv', on' or mo' Dron'-coms, wær'in de Cepens ar bred: mad' for de nonc' wit wider Cels. *Sunt loculi ipsi fucorum ampliores, & finguntur seorsim quoque per se favi fucorum.* In ſoom Hiv's part of de Dron'-coms bæe mad' out wit Nymph-cels.

De Dron'-com bæing nō' tigger dan oders, and yet de Dron's longer dan de small Bæ's; dey encreas de lengt of his Cels by cōvering dem, not wit a flat cōver, as dey dō' de rest, but wit a dæp' hollow on', lik' an old' wiv's trumd cap: wæe afterward, wen de Dron's ar bred, dey tak' away. And wen dōſ' Cels ar void of Cepens; dey fil dem, as dey dō' de oder, wit Hoonni: yea and after swarming-rim', if dey want upper Cels for deir Hoonni, dey wil not tarry til deir Cepens cōm fōwt' demselvs, but liking better deir rōom' dan deir cōmpany, dey draw dem out of deir seminaris, befor' dey bæe rip'. v. c. 4. n. 31.

13

De Queen's cels
ar built single
in divers places.

But de Qæen's Cels ar built single, every on' by himself: and dat in divers places of de Hiv'; ſoom abōw, and ſoom bened': (dat, as oder Princes, sæe may for hir deligt remōw' at hir pleasur') but, for de most' part, in de out-sid's of de Coms. For aldōwg it bæe fit for Princes to bæe nær' deir eief Citti's; yet dōe dey not lōw to bæe pestered in de midst of dem,

dem. In fasson dey ar round: wie is de most perfect Figur^e, as de six-sqar^t is most fit for comly joyning many sue buildings togeder. Dey ar also larger dan de rest: to few, dat subjects houses soold^e not mate deir Sovereigns in greatnes. In de^t Palaces doo^e dey breed^e deir yung Princes. v. Pliny speaket^e dus of dem: *Regias¹² imperatoribus extruunt amplas, magnificas, separatas, tuberculo eminentes.* De common people, finding dem always in do^s stalls dat di^e, tak^e dem for certain sign^s of deat^h: and call dem Pip^s, or Taps: and der^efor^e wen dey see dem in a stall dat dey tak^e, dey say, Dis was taken in good tim^e, for it is piped: and woold^e hav^e stood^e no longer. But seing non^e ar wit- out, no not de yungest Swarms; ordinary reason migt teae dem to forgo^e dat fond conceit.

¹²
In fasson
round.

¹³
Vid c. 4. n. 18.
Nat hist. lib.
11 cap. 11.

¹³
De commun er-
ror anent de^s
celi.

De Coms hav^e successiv^ely sundry coollours: [wit^e, yellow, broun, blak.] Deir first coollour [wit^e,] by de end^e of Soommer is turned to a ligt yellow. Do^s dat ar taken and tryed dis first yee^r, ar called Virgin-wax: but de witer de purer: and de rest ar ordinary. De second Soommer, dis ligt yellow is eanged to a sad. De tird, dis sad yellow into abroun: wie afterward, as dey wax old^e and corrupt, alteret^e again into a black^e and durty coollour: but de^s beeing tryed, wil return to yellow.

¹⁴
De Coms doo^e
often eang^e
deir hu^e.

¹⁴
Virgins-Wax,
and ordinary.

De tim^e wen B^ee's gader wax, is on^ely between^e *Taurus* and *Virgo*: (unles *Aries* bee mild^e and warm:) for den dey may begin in dat moont^e.

¹⁵
Taurus Wax is gade-
red on^ely in
sewr moont^s.

But Hoonni dey gader all de yee^r: sav^e on^ely in do^s t^ree stⁱl moont^s, wen de weder kepet^e in bot^e B^ee's and flouers. v. And it is of two sorts: de on^e pur^e and liquid, wie is called Nectar[†], de oder gros and solid, wie we may by lik^e reason tearm *Ambrosia*^{*}. For bot^e serv^e for de food^e of de^s divin^e creatur^s.

¹⁶
Hoonni [de se-
cond fruit] is
gadered in nin^e
moont^s.

¹⁶
V. c. 3. n. 59.

¹⁷
Two sorts of
Hoonni.

† * Yea rader dis is de t^ree Nectar and Ambrosia wer^e wif Jupiter was first nurried in de ll^e of Cret^e, (v. c. 4. n. 6.) wif de Curetes hid him from Saturn. Wif gav^e occasion to de Priets of dis fiction, dat de Bee's wer^e his nurser: *Diæta cæli Regem pavere sub antro.* Virg. Georg. 4. And afterward, wen dey woold^e mak^e him immortal; (becaus of de long-preserving vertu^e dat hoonni ha^s, v. c. 10. par. 3. n. 1.) dey semed it to

bee his immortall food^e. Juppiter Ambrosiâ satur est & nectare vivit.
Mart. l. 11. Ep. 58.

18

Hec Ambrosia
er gros hoonni
is gadered.

Nat. hist. l. 11.
cap. 10.

De gros Hoonni is gadered by deir Fangs : from wenc^e it is conveyed by de for^e-legs to de tigs of de hin-legs: (*Quæ flores comportant prioribus pedibus sæmina onerant propter id naturâ scabra, pedes priores rostro: totaq; onusta remeant sarcinâ pandata*) and dat so nimble; dat, unles you hav^e a qik ey, you can scarc^e perceiv it,

Dis woork may best bee seen^e in de Spring, wen dey gader upon de blackthorn: for den, by reason of de cold^e, dey ar not so qik.

19

Ambrosia is de
Sædens food^e,
as water is deir
drink.

Wen dey hav^e browgt de^s burdens hom^e, dey unload dem into de dry^e cels for deir yung to fæd^e on, wie ar not yet able to fli^e abroad. And in de beginning and ending of de yær^e, look^e wat dey sav^e wen de weder is fair, dey lay up for demselvs against a rainy day. Wie, wil^e it is good, dey wil fæd^e on, to sav^e deir Nectar as mue as may bæ. But dis kind^e of hoonni is lik^e unto fres^e fis^e: it must not long bæ kept. For if bæing laid up in de cels, by reason of plenti, (dat cooms in fres^e & fres^e) it ly^e unspent; after a wil^e it corruptet : and of swæt^e becommet de sourest, and de most^e unfavoury of all kîngs, bot^e to tast^e and smel : wie den wæ commonly call Stopping or Coom^e, or, after de Ancients, Sandaraz. v. Wer^e der^e is any stor^e of dis stuf, it dœ^t so offend de Bæ's, dat oft tim^es it maket dem to forsak^e all. Most^e of dem wil dat yær^e go^e soort^e in Swarms : and do^s few dat ar left, wil never prosper.

20

Bæing kept so
is soon corrup-
ted.

21

And den be-
commet most^e
unfavoury stop-
ping.

V. n. 26.

22

Mue stopping
maket de Bee's
forsak^e deir
bees.

23

Dis Ambrosia
is commonly
taken for wax.
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Anent dis gros Leg-hoonni, der^e is a generall errour. For, wi^tout all scruple or doubt, men dœ^t count it and call it Wax: (as did soom also intim^e of old^e: wof^e opinion Ari- stotle dœ^t dūs deliver : *Ceram apes, perreptando flores, capiunt priorum acumine pedum: mox priores in medios abster- gunt, & medios in blasa posteriorum.*) But against (as I shall sew you) bot^e sens and reason.

24

Wie errant is
disproved by
sen.

If you put it to your tung, it hat de tast^e of hoonni : wie wax hat not. If you fæ^e it between^e your warm fingers, it mutteret apart : wer^e wax sticket fast togeder. If you put it to de fir^e, it meltet not, as wax dœ^t. And wer^e as

wax

wax is all of on^e coollour, [*i. wit^e*] at ðe first, *v.* even as ðof^e *V. n. 14.*
 little fallings of ðe nu^e Swarms, (*wie* is wax indæd^e;) ðis
 leg-hœnni is of divers coollours: [*wit^e, blak, yellow, græn^e,*
red, tawny, oreng^e, murry, & of sundry midling coollours.] *25*
 Der^efor^e sens dœ^et say, it is no^e wax. *And reason.*

De reasons ar two: ðe first is, becaus wen dey gader
 abundanc^e of dis stuf; dey hav^e never ðe mor^e wax. De oder,
 becaus wen dey mak^e most^e wax; dey gader non^e of ðis.

For proof^e of ðe first, All ðe Bæ's betwæn^e *Virgo* and
Taurus dœ^e gader abundanc^e of it; and yet ar not ðeir coms
 in dis tim^e any wit enlarged. Also on^e of ðof^e old^e stalls dat
 ar ful of Coms, dœ^et carri mor^e of dis matter all ðe Soom-
 mer long, dan many Swarms: and yet hav^e dey no^e mor^e
 wax at ðe end^e of ðe yær^e, dan at ðe beginning.

For proof^e of ðe oder, De nu^e Swarms, witin on^e wæk,
 (if ðe weder serv dem) wil hav^e half filled ðeir hiv's with
 coms: and yet in all dis spac^e, fall you scarc^e sæ on^e carri
 any of dis. If you wold^e know ðe reason wy ðe stoks ga-
 der so mue, and ðe nu^e Swarms so little; it is becaus ðe
 stoks hav^e *skadons wie* dey fæd^e wit it, & ðe nu^e Swarms
 hav^e non^e. And if any foolif Bæ dœ^e carri in *Ambrosia*; it is
 put in a dry cel, wer^e it turnet to Stopping: *v.* as I hav^e *V. n. 21.*
 sæn^e witin a fortnight after ðe hiving. *26*

And dis, dowg nou it sæm^e nu^e, yet was it known many
 ages ago^e. *Plini* writet of it dus: *Præter hæc* [*i. præter ce-*
ram & nectæ] *convchitur erihæce, quam aliqui Sandara-*
cham, alii cerinthum vocant. Hic erit apum, dum operantur;
cibus: qui sæpe invenitur in favoruminanitibus sepositus; &
ipse amari saporis: speaking in ðe last woords of dat *wie* is
 corrupted. *v.* And befor^e him *Aristotle* himself dus: *Mel*
apibus tum æstate tum hyeme cibo est: sed recondunt alterum *V. n. 21.*
quoq; cibariigenus, (cui durities cera proxima) quod Sandara-
cham nonnulli appellant. *Hist. l. 9. c. 40.*

De *Nectar* or liquid Hœnni, ðe Bæ's gader wit ðeir
 tungs: wenc^e dey let it down into ðeir bottels, *wie* ar witin
 dem, lik^e unto bladders: eæ of dem wil hold^e a drop at
 onc^e. Yæ may sæ ðeir little bellis strut wit all. Men tink,
 becaus dey sæ noting on ðeir legs, dat dey coom in lær^e:
27

Wen dey ar better and mor^e heavily laden dan de oder. Des^t bottels, as soon^e as dey coom hom^e, dey empti into deir cels; (*Mel ore evomunt in cellas*) beginning at de uppermost.

Hist. an. lib. 5.

cap. 22.

28

De ful cels dey
clse wif wax.

Wen de cels ar ful, dey clos^e dem up wif little films of wax: wie dey wil not break, until Winter and hunger driv^e dem to it. And dus doo^e dey all de Sommer; descending lower and lower, from on^e cel to an oder, until *Virgo*: after wie tim^e, dey lay up no mor^e in stor^e: for hoonni den wax- et scarc^e abroad; and denc^e soort^e dey can gader no mor^e wax to sut it in. As for dat wie dey pureas by figt and for- raging, it doo^t dem little good. For de most^e part of it, dey presently spend: and if dey sav^e any, dey half fil a few cels wit it: wie bæing uncovered, eider demselvs, or soom o- der tæe's, qikly devour: according to de Proverb, *Evil gotten goods ar soon^e spent*.

Hist. an. lib. 5.

cap. 22.

29

Two sorts of

Nectar, [Liv^e-

hoonni and

Ston^e hoonni].

All *Nectar* bæing clær^e as Krystall at de first, and liquid as water; dat wie is two or tæe yær's old^e, becommet f^ewit^e and hard. *Concresecit mel concoctum jam tempore: initio enim, ut aqua, dilutum est, & primis diebus sine crassitudine cernitur*. Wil^e it continuet liquid, and wil run of it self, it is called Liv^e-hoonni: wen it is turned wit^e and hard, (even lik^e unto sugar) it is called Corn-hoonni, or Ston^e-hoonni.

Liv^e-hoonni of

two sorts, [Vir-

gin-hoonni, and

Ordinari].

V. c. 10. p. 2. n. 13

V. n. 14.

31

De first^e Ord-

nari is a kind^e

of Virgin-

hoonni.

V. c. 10. p. 2. n. 6.

32

All hoonni, is

coarser or finer,

according to de

Soil.

V. c. 10. p. 2. n.

12.

And de Liv^e-hoonni is of two sorts. Dat wie is gadered by a Swarm, clær^e and krystallin^e at de first, v. laid up in Virgin-wax, v. and taken de sam^e yær^e, is de rigt Virgin-hoonni: de oder, wie is yellow and ticket, gadered by an old^e stall (and der^efor^e kept in corrupter cels, wit^e dros and coarser hoonni) is called Ordinari.

De first soot^e wer^e of (specially in a plentiful yær^e of *Nectar*-dews) running fæe^e of it self, is a kind^e of Virgin-hoonni, v. and little inferiour to de rigt.

Nectar (weider it bæe Ordinari or Virgin-hoonni) is eider finer or coarser, according as de soyl is, wer^e it is gadered: v. For de best Countris, wie yæld^e de best weat and de best wool, yæld^e also de best hoonni. And der^efor^e de Wood-lands of *Hampsh^er* hav^e better hoonni dan de heat, and de Campion or Field countri, better dan de Wood-lands. De reason is, becaus wer^e de flouers ar most^e fragrant and ver-

tuous,

tuous, as wel of de Fields as Gardens, in de purest and swætest ayer; der^e de Hoonni-dews, wie ar extracted from dem, ar most^e fin^e and pur^e. v. n. 40.

† See is de Hoonni kept long in stor^e in de upper Cels.

Dis Nectar, and Ambrosia, togeder wit do^e swæte and hol^e som vessels dat doe^e contain dem, ar gadered from infinit varietie of herbs, flowers, and træ's; wie God in his provident bounty hat ordained to succedd^e on^e an oder. So dat, from *Pisces* to *Sagittarius*, der^e never want soom plants or oder, containing des^e swæte's: wie de Bæ's featly draw from dem, witout any hurt to de fruits: *Fructibus nullis nocetur.*

33
Nectar and Ambrosia made of many simples, wer^e of eae moont yeeldet variety.
Nat.hist. l. ii. cap. 8.

De Dent-delion, [or, after de *Frene* pronounciation, Dandelion] may wel bæ called *apiastrum*, or *melissophyllon*. For de Bæ's gader upon it almost^e all de yære. De Dazy and Yellowcrea ar next, for continuanc^e; but noting so muere garded. Dey gader on de Alder-buds half a yære togeder; [even from *Aries* to *Libra*:] insomue, dat de leavs, wen dey spred, doe^e der^e by appære ragged.

34
Dandelion continued longest.

De Winter Gilliflower and de Hazel ar de first. For dey spring in *Pisces*, and soomtim^e befor^e. After dem de Dazy and de herb Bear-foot^e, de Violet, &c.

35
W^{at} Pisces yeeldet.

In *Aries*, besid^es des^e befor^e named, de Box, de Widipalm^e, bot^e græn^e, (yeelding Nectar) and yellow, (yeelding Ambrosia) Daffadil, Lid^e-lilli, Blak^e torn, &c.

36
W^{at} Aries.

In *Taurus* Slow-træ, Plum-træ, Goo^esbery not blown, and blown,erry, Pear, Cokbel, wie is a Wood-flouer.

37
W^{at} Taurus.

About de middle of dis moont, de eiefest plants begin to floorrisin great abundanc^e: as Apple, Crab, Barbery, Bæe^e,

* Sycomor^e, (wie enduret til *Cancer*) Crowpiks, Earlok, Ros^emary, &c. But specially de plentiful Vete and Maple.

* It is a tree apt for sad^e, and growing very fast.

Dey gader on de flouer of de Maple a wol^e moont togeder: & soomwat on de flouer of de Vete, wen his tim^e is: v. n. 39.

but de greatest stor^e of Hoonni is drawn out of de blak spot of de little picked leaf of de Vete; wie growet on eae sid^e de two or træ uppermost joyns. Des^e dey ply continually: I never saw Vetees, hou far soever from Hiv^es, dat for træ moonts togeder, (if de weder served) wer^e not ful of Bæ's.

38

Gemini.

In *Gemini*, [de first moont of fruitful Soommer,] besid's doſt prim^e Plants [Vete and Maple] (wie nou ar in deir prim^e) and de reſt for'named; Beans alſo, (wie, wit deir flouers, hav' alſo blak-spotted leavs, as de Vetees, on wie ſoomtim' dey gaðer) Ark-angel, Barberi, Fumitori, Rib-wurt [a kind^e of Plantani,] Holm^e or Holli, Haw-torn, Elder, red Hoonni-suckle, Red-wæd^e, wit^e Hoonni-suckle, (wie dey lik^e mu^e better dan de red,) &c. In dis moont de flouer of de Turnep is mu^e frequented.

39

Cancer.

In *Cancer*, wit de for'-named, de bloſſom of de Vete, as wel as de leaf, Bennet, Mallows, de ſoveraign Tym^e, wie yældet on'ly *Nectar*: and der'for' hæ was deceived dat ſaid, *Crura Thymo plena*. Tym^e, for de tim' it laſtet, yældet moſt^e and beſt Hoonni: and der'for' in old^e tim' was accounted eieſ: (*Thymus aptiſſimus ad mellificium. Paſtus gratiſſimus apibus Thymum eſt.*

Phn. nat. hiſt.

lib. 11. cap. 11.

Hiſt. 2. 40.

Vir. Georg. 4.

Dum Thymo paſcentur apes, dum rore cicada.)

Hymettus in *Greece*, and *Hybla* in *Sicily* wer' ſo famous for Bæ's and Hoonni, becauſe der' græw ſue ſtor^e of Tym^e:
Vir. 3. c. 16. *Propter hoc Siculum mel fert palmam, quod ibi Thymum bonum & frequens eſt.* De Knap-wæd^e flouariſet about de middle of dis moont, and de Blakbery about a wærk^e after: Bot^e wie, as ſwæt^e and plentiful, de Bæ's doo^e mu^e haunt.

40

Of Hoonni-dew.

Vir. Georg.

Virg. Pollio.

41

De Bee's woork
moſt earneſtly
in a Hoonni-
dew.

P. c. 1. n. 44.

But de greateſt plenty of de pureſt *Nectar* cooMET from abov: wie Allmigty God doo't miraculoſly deſtil out of de Aier: (*aërei mellis cœleſtia dona*) and hat ordayned de *Oak*, among all de træs of de Wood, to receiv and keep^e de ſam^e upon his ſmoød^e and ſolid leavs; (*Et quercus ſudabunt roſcida mella*) until eider de Bæ's tung, or de Sans heat hav' drawn it away. Wën der' is a Hoonni-dew, you may perceiv by de Bæ's: for (as if dey ſmelled it v. by de ſwæt^e nes of de Aier) dey preſently iſſu^e out of deir Hiv's, in great haſt^e following on' an oder: and reſuſing deir old^e haunts, ſeare and ſæk^e after de *Oak*: wie, for dat tim^e, ſall hav' mor^e of deir cuſtom, dan all de plants of de Eart. Soomtim' de Maple and Hazel, tak^e part wit de *Oak*: but little and ſeldom. Wîl' de Hoonni-dew laſtet, dey ar exceeding earneſt, plying

plying deir busines lik^e men in Harvest: you may see dem so tik at de Hiv^e-door^e, passing to and fro; dat oftentim^s dey throw down on^e an oder for hast^e.

Wat dis *Mel Roscidum* shold^e bee, *Plini* seemet mue to doubt; wer^e hee sait, *Sive illud sit coeli sudor, sive quadam syderum saliva, sive purgantis se aeris succus.* But, if conjectur^s mig^t bee admitted, I wold^e rader judg it to bee de very quintessenc^e of all de swætnes of de eart (wie at dat tim^e is most^e plentiful) drawn up, as oder dewes, in vapours into de lowest Region of de Aier, by de excæding and continuall heat of de Sun: and der^e concre^t and condensated by de nightly cold^e, into dis most^e swæt^e and Sovereign *Nectar*: Wie denc^e doo^t descend unto de eart in a dew or small drizzling rain: dat hee mig^t wel say, *Constat materiam, ex qua mel gignitur, rori esse congenerem.* Wie opinion is de mor^e probable for des^e reasons. First, becaus dat wen de yeer^e is bakward in his fruits, de Hoonni-dews ar also bakward: coming onfly at sue tim^e as de flouers hav^e de most solid and best juyc^e. Befor^e, wen de juyc^e is weak and wateris, and afterward, wen it is dryed and wasted, dey ar not. v. Secondly, becaus dat in mor^e hot and Souternly Climats, wer^e de fruits ar mor^e forward, de Hoonni-dews ar mor^e tim^ely: as in *Italy* befor^e *Gemini*. *Non omnino*, sait *Plini*, *prius vergiliarum exortus*: v. wer^e as wit us dey fall not usually befor^e *Cancer*. And tirdly, becaus de Countris dat hav^e stor^e of de best and swætest flouers, hav^e ever de best Hoonni. v. n. 31.

De hotter and dryer de Soommer is, de greater and mor^e frequent ar de Hoonni-dews: cold^e and wet weder is unkind^e for dem: mue rain at any tim^e, as coming from a higer Region, waset away dat wie is alreddy elevated: (so dat der^e can bee no^e mor^e, until an oder fit of hot and dry weder) and in de end^e it dissolveth dem qit^e.

De tim^e in wie des^e Hoonni-dews fall, is usually between^e de first and last days of dis moont: aldowg de continuanc^e of hot and dry^e weder may caus dem com somwat rader, or last somwat longer: [even until mid-*Leo* or *, after.] Dey may happen at any tim^e of de day: but for de most^e part in de

42
Wat de Hoonni-dew is.
Nat. hist. l. 11.
cap. 12.

Galen. de aliment. lib. 3.

v. * in 43.

Nat. hist. l. 11.
cap. 12.
v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 20.

43
Wat de Hoonni-dews ar most frequent.

44
De tim^e wen dey fall.

Nat. hist. 111.
cap. 11.

de morning befor^e it bæ ligt: *Sublucanis temporibus. Itaq^{ue} cum primâ aurorâ folia arborum melle roscida inveniuntur.*
And den fall you hav^e de Bæ's up in a morning as soon^e as dey can sæ, making sue a humming noys wæc^e dey go^e; (spe-
cially in de Garden, cōming loaden hom^e) dat, as merry
Gossips wæn dey mæt^e, a man may hear dem farder den sæ
dem.

* In de yeer^e 1613, almost two moonts after de usuall time, [namely in de
later part of Virgo] der^e sel drivers Hoonni-dews: wie cam^e to pas, by res-
son dat continuall wet kept dem bak in deir dui time; and Virgo followed
exceeding hot, fit wæter for dem. But becaus de stat^e of de flowers was den
weak; de stat^e of de^e Hoonni-dews also was so weak, dat de Bee's wæc^e
little de better for dem. De stall, dat wæc^e taken, proved ligt: and most
of de swarms and flock; dat wæc^e kept for stor^e, dyed for want, befor^e de end^e
of Winter. Except on^e ly in de Heat Countre, wæc^e de Heat-flower beeing
den in his prime, de^e lat^e Hoonni-dews mad^e fat stall.

45
Wat Leo yeld-
et.

In Leo Verees, Mallows, Tym^e, Knap-wæd^e, Blakbery,
wit^e Hoonni-suckle, Redwæd^e, Tistle, Melon, &c.

Nou also dōc^e dey gader on de Lavender; if deir hasty
Dam's dōc^e not gader it from dem befor^e it bæ reddy.

46
Virgo.

In Virgo Knap-wæd^e, Blakbery, Redwæd^e, Dandelion,
Mallows, Borag^e, &c. and de ample Heat, wie yældet Hoon-
ni, lik^e unto deir Wøl. *V. n. 31. and c. 10. p. 2. n. 12.*

47
Libra.

In Libra Dandelion, Heat, Ivi, &c.

48
Scorpio.

In Scorpio Dandelion, Ivi, Ark-angel, &c.

49
De Bee's gader
but of on^e kind^e
of flower in on^e
wey^e.

And in dis great variety dis is strang^e, dat wæc^e dey be-
gin dey wil mak^e an end^e: and not meddle wit any flouer
of oðer sort, until dey hav^e deir load. *Mos apibus ne florum
plura genera petant uno eodemq^{ue} profectu, sed singulis singula.*
Infomue, dat dōc^e wie begin wit de flouer of de Vere, wil
not onc^e toue de rie spotted leaf of de sam^e, befor^e dey hav^e
bæn^e at hom^e. Aldowg wæn dey cōm to a flouer dat yældet
bot^e Nectar and Ambrosia; dey wil us^e soomtim^e de Tung,
and soomtim^e de Fangs, and gader dem bot^e.

Hist. an. lib. 9.
cap. 40.

50
Dey gader
Hoonni out of
pyon.

But dis may sæm^e mor^e strang^e and woonderful, dat out
of de most^e stinking and poysonful wæd^es, [as Red-wæd^e,
* Margen, Henban^e, Murrain-wæd^e, Burs, and de lik^e] dey
gader most^e swæt^e and holsom Hoonni: and yet regard not
soom

* Masters or
May-weed;
Cotula foetida.

foom of de best and swærest Herbs and Flouers, as de Ros^e
de Prim-ros^e, Clov^e-gilliflowers; Weat, Barley, Peas, &c.

Wat stor^e of Wax and Hoonni a Stall may gader, is un-
certain : soom having mor^e, soom les, according to de num.
ber of de Bæ's, de greatnes of de Hiv^e, and de plentifulnes
of de yær^e. Wit us it is counted a good stall, dat yældet
two or thrē Gallons of Puls: aldowg ina trē der^e hav^e bēn
found mor^e dan sevn or eigt. But in oder Norderen Coun-
tris wē read of far greater qantitis. *Plini* affirmet, dat
der^e was seē in *Germani*, a Hoonni-com eigt foot^e long.
And *Paulus Jovius*, dat in *Moscovia*, der^e ar found in de
Woods & Wilderneses great Lak's of Hoonni, wīe de Bæ's
hav^e forsaken, in de hollow trunks of marveilous hug^e
trē's: (*Exesa arboris antro.*) In so muc, dat Hoonni and
Wax ar de most^e certain commoditis of dat Countrey.
Wer^e, (by dat occasion) hē settet doun dis Stori, reported
by *Demetrius* a *Moscovit* Ambassadour sent to *Rom*^e. A
“neighbour of min^e (sait hē) seareing in de wonds for
“Hoonni, slipt doun into a great hollow trē; and der^e
“sunk into a Lak^e of Hoonni up to de brest: wer^e, wēn hē
“had stuk fast two days, calling and crying out in vain for
“help; (becaus no^e bodi in de mean wil^e cam^e nig dat solita-
“ry plac^e) at lengt, wēn hē was out of all hop^e of lif^e, hē
“was strang^ely delivered by de means of a great Bear: wīe
“coming deder about de sam^e busines dat hē did, & smel-
“ling de Hoonni; (sturred wit his striving) clambered up to
“de top of de trē, & dene^e began to let himself doun bak-
“ward into it. De man betinking himself, and knowing
“dat de worst was but deat, (wīe in dat plac^e hē was
“sur^e of) beclipt de Bear fast wit bot^e his hands, about de
“loins; and witall mad^e an out-cri^e as loud as hē could^e.
“De Bear bēing dus suddainly affrigted, (wat wit de hand-
“ling, and wat wit de nois) mad^e up again wit all spēd^e
“possible: de man held, and de Bear pulled, until wit main
“forc^e hē had drawn *Dun out of de mir*^e: and den, bēing
“let go^e, away hē trots mor^e ascard dan hurt, leaving de
“smeared Swain in a joyful fear.

51
Wat stor^e of
Hoonni a stall
may hav^e.

Nat hist. lib.
11 cap. 24.
De legatione
Moscovitarum,
& Munsterus
de Moscovia.
Georg. 4.

52
Bee's have ne-
cessary use of
water.

53
Chiefly for their
breed.

H. n. an. l. 9. c.

40.

V. c. 7. n. 24.

De rerum l. 9.

cap. 5.

54
De making of
the Watring-
place.

DE BEE's earnest and hot labour, and the drougt of the Ayer, together with their kolerik Complexion, wile their very hie bewrayet, doe caus dem mue to desire cold Water. Soom tink, it servet onely to feede their Skadons: (*Aquam tum portant, cum prolem nutriunt*) v. and dat not without reason, seeing dat *Ambrosia* [their daily food] is hot and dry: and indeede wen the Dron'sar doon away, and breeding is ended, the BEE's ar noting so frequent at the watring-places. But *Colamella* tinket the use derof to bee more generall: *Sine qua neq, favi, neq, mella, neq, pulli deniq, figurari queunt.* Unto wom the Preter, in the place first cited in this Chapter, seemet to assent; making water and flowers the common matter of their tree works.

The Watring-place should (1) not bee far from your Garden, (2) in the next side of a Pond or Brooke, (3) made selving, not very steep, in manner of a Foord, and (4) defended from Beasts, Geese, Ducks, and such like: and especially yung Ducklings, v. ¶ 3. in n. 59.

Virg. Georg.

55
Hence find
where Bees.

(a) For they wil never go far for water, if any bee to bee had neer hand. (*Sed moenibus urbis aquantur.*) And therfore wen you see Bees watring in meadows or other places, not neer any Hives; bee sure, those ar wilde Bees, wile ar not far from their nest. Wile dem derfor wile way dey flye for they wil theue directly to it. Wile if it bee not within view, take a Reed or Rees, or seem like hollow thing open at one end, with a sink cut in the other: to let in light: and taking up a Bee by the wings, put her into the Can, and put her in with your thumb: wile see geet down to the light, put in an oger, and so as many as you tink good. And then, wen you last see the Bee flying homeward from the water, go to that place, and der let out one of the Bees in the box: wile, wen see haf cast a Ring, to know wen see is) wil flye as directly home as the oger: like wile wen you see her last, let out an oger: and so the rest, until they haf brought you to the stall.

(b) Lest the Bees, flying over the water unto it, bee browen down by tempestuous winds, and so drowned: for the cause, it is good to lay logs over the water, and oger stays; that, recovering dem, they may dry demselves again, and so escape.

Virg. Georg.

In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluit humor,
Transversas salices & grandia conjice saxa:
Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, & alas
Pandere ad æstivum solem; si forte morantes
Sparsent, aut præceps Neptuno immergent Eurus

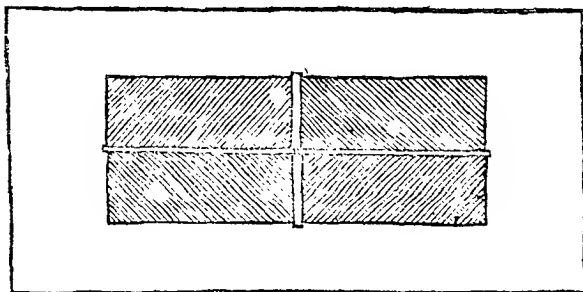
De ponds dat ar covered wth grev's, [~~wie~~ ^{is} de green^e Duk-meant] ar safe of demselvs, as needing no^t oder stays.

(c) Dat dey may safely settle upon it, and dat it may always bee kept moist by de neer^enes of de water. For dey choos^e rather to draw deir drink out of moist earth, dan from de water it self, de^wg is bee never so cleer^e: peradventur^e dat de earth having received his earthiness, ~~wie~~ ^{is} besor^e was insensibly mixt wth de water, deir triple seareing lung migt de better tris out de pur^e element of water.

(d) ~~Hie~~ ^{is} ofe, wise wil bee de deat^h of many: for dey ar so earnest in deir busines, dat de^wg you offer to tied upon dem, dey wil not moov^e.

But becaus in de cold^e windy weder of de Spring, (at ⁵⁶ *Bee-trowgs in Gardens, profitable.* *V. n. 53.*) ~~wie~~ ^{is} tim^e of de yeer^e de Bæ's hav^e most^e us^e of water, v.) de^w Watering-places of Ponds and Brook's ar dangerous; (wer^e you may den see many trown down and drowned; and orders dat scap^e drowning, to bæ so eilled, wen dey hav^e filled demselvs wth cold^e water, dat dey ar not able to endure de wind^e, but fall and fail by de way) der^efor^e it is behoof^ul, to hav^e Trowgs in your Garden, mad^e for de none^e: wene^e de Bæ's may bot^e sooner and safer fete deir water.

For de form and siz^e of a Trowg, let his hollownes bæ two or treë foot^e in lengt, about a foot^e in bredt, and eight ⁵⁷ *De form and siz^e of a Bee-trowg.* or nin^e inees in dept; de bottom fowr inees tik; de end's six or sevn; and de sid's half so muc. Mor^eover, let de hollownes bæ divided into fowr eqall parts: by on^e partition of ine-board, in de middle from sid^e to sid^e; and by two partitions of half-ine-board, from eac^e end^e unto de middle partition: after disafion.



58
De Trowg-
cover, and de
use of it.

And to keep^e de Bæ's from danger of drowning, (unto wie dey ar very obnoxious: for if dey doo^t but toue de water wit deir wings, dey cannot ris^e from it) let eae Quarter of de Trowg hav^e his coover: in tiknes about half an inç, in bredt and lengt fitting to his Quarter: but so, dat, witout let, it may ris^e and fall wit de water.

De Matter of discover must bæ Cork: wie fould^e hav^e as wel open spaces for de water to tak^e ayer; as places for de Bæ's to light on: lest it (bæing coovered tw clost^e) doo^t corrupt & becomm unfavoury. It is best to divid^e eae coover into two eqall parts: and in de edges on bot^e sid^s, to cut little niks. And so dis may bæ de form of it.



Oder fassions bot^e of deir Trowgs, and of deir Coovers, may bæ devised: but des^e hav^e seemed to mæ, in all respects, most^e fitting.

59
De seasoning
and ordering of
de Bee-trowg.

A nu^e Trowg dus framed and fitted is to bæ seasoned, befor^e it bæ used, by often scalding it, and eanging de foul water; until, having stood a day or two, it remainet clær^e, and witout a glistering slim^e: after ward de older and mor^e earty it is, de better dey lik^e it.

De Trowg bæing seasoned, set in soom convenient plac^e, about a peare from de Bæ's; having a moov^eable plank, or de lik^e, to defend it from cold^e roug wind's in de Spring, and from de Sun wen it is hot. At wietim^e keep^e de Trowg ful, lest de water bæ soon^e over-heated: and in cold^e wedæ let de water bæ fallow, dat de Bæ's may drink saf^ely below, out of de eilling wind^e.

¶ 1 Respread de ends^s of de Trowg wit cou. cloom^e, to keep^e dem from eapping.

¶ 2 In frosty nights cover all de Trowg, to keep^e de water from freezing.

¶ 3 Keep^e all Poultre, and specially Duklings; and Hens wif ecken, out of your Garden: for, drinking at de Trowgs, dey wil trubble, and tred upon, de Bæ's. And besides, de Brood-hens wil kil dem, for fear of sting- ing deir eicken: and so wil Duklings also at de first, taking dem for slis^s: wit, wen dey hav^e tasted, dey wil afterwards let alone.

Yong

You may mak^e good lasting Trowgs of Rag, or Fræ-
ston^e: Wof^e concaviti may bæ about two foot^e squar^e; wit^h ⁶⁰ Bee-trowgs of
woodden partitions let into de ston^e, and cøvers fitted to stou^e.
dem: but dey ar mor^e apt to eil^e de Bæ's in cold wæder, un-
til dey bæ mossy.

Soomtim^e dey wil ly^e sucking at de nær^e plases, puddles, ⁶¹ soomtim^e dey
and mir^e in de stræt's: wer^e many ar trod under foot^e of water in de
men and beafts. Sæ der^efor^e dat sue places bæ kept clean street's.
and dry^e.

After a four, dey water, for de most^e part, in your Gar- ⁶²
den upon de bar^e cart, de gras, and wer^e soever dey find^e it And after a
wet from abov. In de eief bræding-moonts [*Aries, Tan-* four, all about
rus, and Gemini,] v. wen de cold^e rain or wind^e hat kept de garden.
dem, in soom part of de day; dey wil ly^e so tik upon de V.c. 4.n. 13.
ground; (if you hav^e any stor^e) dat you can scarc^e tred besid^e
dem. At sue tim^e der^efor^e let no^e hæd^eles stranger cøm a-
mong dem.



CAP. VII.

OF DE BEE'S ENIMIS.



E good Bæ^e, as oder good tings, hat many ¹¹ De Bæ's Eni-
Enimis; from wie we nædet your help to mis ar many.
defend her: nam^ely, (1) de Mous, (2) de
Wood-pecker, (3) de Sparrow, (4) de Tit-
mous, (5) de Swallow, (6) de Hornet,
(7) de Wasp, (8) de Mot, (9) de Snail,
(10) de Emet, (11) de Spider, (12) de Toad, (13) de
Frog, (14) de Bæ^e, and (15) de Weder.

De Mous (weider hæ bæ of de field or of de hous) is a
dangerous Enimi^e. For if hæ get into a Hiv^e; hæ tearet ¹²
doun de Coms, mak^es havok of de Hoonni, and so starv^es de 1. De MOUS.
Bæ's. Søm enter by de doør^e, or by soom open plac^e in de
skirts of de Hiv^e: soom gnaw a hol^e tørrøw, in de top of de
Hiv^e, wer^e dey know de Hoonni lyet: soom kæp^e deir old^e

hom's, and cōm to de Hiv' on'ly for deir baits: soom mak' deir nest's betwēn' de Hackle and de Hiv'; dat dey may de sooner and de safer cōm to de Hōnni, at deir pleasur'.

For remedy, first you must look' dat your Hiv's, (weider dey bē of straw or wicker) bē clof' and fast wrowgt. For if de straw bē loof' and soft; dey wil mor' easily know deir way tōorrow: and if de wicker bē tin; wen dey hav' torn' doun de cloom', dey wil crēp' in betwēn' de twigs. Next see dat de Hiv's bē daubed clof' round about de skirts, dat der' bē no entring but by de dōor': wie in *Taurus*, (wen de Bē's cōm doun to wate) and denc's cort' all de Soommer, dey wil kēp' wel enoug bot' day and nig't: but all de Winter (at wie tim' de Mīn' mak' most' spoyl) it must bē mad' so narrow, dat dey cannot get in. v. Also it behōvet you to remōv' all tings about your Hiv's dat may hid' and harbour dem: v. for dey wil fear to cōm and go' in sigt, lest de Cat mēi' wit dem by de way. Mor'over, it is good nou and den, in dry' and warm days, to tak' of de Hackles, as wel for dis as for oder causes. v. Dof' dat nestle upon de top of de Hiv', wen de Hackle is taken of, wil sit still amazed so long; dat you may bē sur' to crus' dem against de Hiv' wit your hand. Lastly, you shall dōo' wel to set baited * traps in deir way, dat so dey may cōm fort.

A Samsons
Post.

* Der' is none better dan a Samsons post: wie is a flat Coover or Roof supported by a triangular Pillar or Prop. wof' free sid's doe' so hold on' by an oter, trowg de weigt of de Roof; dat de loosing of on' is de loosing of all: and so de Prop failing, de Roof fall's.

De Roof.

De Roof may be a Plank or Board's end' or de lik', twelve inees long, and ten broad: wie of it self, or wit soom advantag, weiget four or five pound.

De 3. parts of
de Prop.

De tree sid's or parts of de Prop [de Post', de Sweek', and de Brac'] ar tre. stiks: all, almost half an inee broad, and half a quarter of an inee tik.

De Post.

De Post is mor'over tree inees and a half long, and farpned at on' end' lik' a eesfel.

De Brac'.

De Brac' lik' wif' tree inees and a half long, and farp' at on' end'; wit a nish on de broad sid' half an inee wifin de oder end'.

De Sweek'.

And de Sweek' eig't inees long, wit a nish on de upper broad sid', a little wifin de out-end'; and an oder on de left edg, two inees, and de fiknes of de Post, wifin de broad nish.

De framing of
de Prop.

De parts of de Prop, beeing thus formed apart, ar to be framed togeder in

a triangle, after this manner. First, take de Brac in your left hand, and set up de for-side of de Roof with de blunt end, de nix beeing inward: then set up de Post soorn at leaning toward you, with his Jarp end to de nix of de Brac: then hook de edge-nix of de Sweek to de Post: and make all fast with de Jarp edge of de Brac, fixed in de broad nix of de Sweek.

But first bait de Sweek with a tin piec of good Cheefe, or Bacon, or Suet, the baiting of tryed with a tied upon de inner end. And be sure that de Prop doe stand to de Sweek, fickle, that it may easily bee loosed; and that de Roof, when it falleth, ly flat and even with de Floor: lest de poor Mous lose his labour.

Sed instar omnium erit hoc unum. R. Farina (1) avenacea nova arida dulcis Drachmas IV. tere: (2) Arsenica alba (3) semidrachmam; in pulverem quam queas (4) minimum per se pertere: (5) sacchari puri semidrachmam cum arsenica contere: saccharatam arsenicam farina permisceto. (6) Compositum hunc pulverem laterculis superimpositum juxta Murum cava & in locis ab iisdem frequentatis, (7) ceteris amotis esculentis, dispone. Sed nocte primâ simplicem expone farinam: cui vorata farinam saccharatam substituas secundâ: tertiâ triplex hic pulvis succedat: qui jam audaces satius & nihil suspicantes, duarum vel trium spatium noctium, & Mures & Sorices pariter, ades tuas infestantes, unâ omnes perdet.

Si verò adversus luxuriantes Sorices certius velis Remedium; cum pertrita (8) arsenica drachma una contere sacchari drachmam unam: saccharatam arsenicam, pollinis bynes dulcis, vel tritici uncia uni permisceto: sed misto huic pulveri merum pollen tritici, vel bynes, in laterculis, & substerne & supersterne, ac tribus quatuorve locis frequentatis dispone: aut etiam ibidem passas arsenicâ merâ pertritâ intus modicè aspersas. Sed diligenter cura, ne canes, Gallina, aliave innocua animalia istud degustent: quod facies, si noctu tantum expositum interdum recondas.

(1) Vel triticæ. (2) Veræ.

(3) Ut arsenica sit tantum decima compositionis portio: nam si predominetur; Mures, & magis Sorices, virus odorantes, recusant escam, quam site compositam avidè vorant: sed medicum sufficit.

(4) Ne mandentes duntaxat offendat.

(5) Et quòd dulcedine oblectat, & quòd, ut arsenica bene trita, inter dentes stridet: hoc enim secundâ nocte tutò vorantes, tertiâ arsenicam, quam stridore & colore refert, minus metuent.

(6) Quantitas nucis avellanæ singulis sufficit laterculis.

(7) Nam

(7) Nam si alia suppetant cibaria, fucatas efesus devitant: nec ubi fraus semel subolueat, ullis postea decipulis facile decipientur.

(8) Arsenicz vicem calx viva supplere potest.

1. ⁴ De WOOD-PECKER. De Wood-pecker or Yippingal^e, if hæ find^e any hoal in de Hiv^e against de Hoomi, doo^t wit his long round tung draw it out: but hæ doo^t mor^e harm to Wood-bæ's dan Garden-bæ's.
2. ⁵ De SPARROW. De Sparrow is found to devour Bæ's: wie ting hæ doo^t practic^e from de tim^e of his first breeding, until Wear bæ kernal.
3. ⁶ De TITMUS. Of Titmif^e, der^e ar træ forts. De great Titmous (wie, of his colly head and brest, soom call a * Col'mous) is a very harmful Bird. For aldowg soomtim^e hæ seëm^e content wit ded Bæ's; yet is hæ a great devourer of de qik also. In Winter hæ taket dem at de Hiv^e, as dey coom foort^e: wen de cold^e mak^s dem keep^e in, hæ will stand at de door^e, and der^e never leav knocking til on^e coom to sæ we is der^e; and den suddenly cateing her, away hæ fly's wit her: and wen hæ hat eaten her, hæ cooms again for mor^e: eig^t or nin^e wil scarc^e serv his turn at onc^e. If de door^e bæ sut dat non^e can cøm foort^e, hæ labours to remow^e de Bar: if dat bæ too heavy, hæ falls to moining about de door^e for a nu^e way: and wen de^s devices cannot get dem out; soom hav^e de skil to break de walls of de daubed Hiv^e's abow, over against de plac^e wer^e dey ly^e: and der^e dey ar sur^e to hav^e deir purpos^e. But in de Spring, wen de Bæ's coom to de palm, hæ standet der^e watcing for dem; and wil^e dey ar busy at deir work, hæ devouret many. De little Russet on^e in de Winter sædet on^ely on ded Bæ's; but in de Spring hæ wil tak^e part wit de great on^e. De little græn^e Titmous I cannot accus^e: except it bæ on^ely for eating a few ded^e Bæ's, and dat but seldom in soom hungry tim^e.

* De t ee nam's of this Bird in de free languages, doo^t imple^e a ful description of him. For as in Englif^e, of his coolour, hee is called a Col'mous; so in Greeke^e of de quivering or qik division of his voic^e, hee is called Merops; and in Latin, of his Bee-eating, Apiafter.

4. ⁸ De SWALLOW.

Nat. hist. l. 11. De soaring Swallow is an oder Bæ-cater: *Populatus Hirundo.*

Hirundo: Wof manner is to tak dem in hir eops as dey flic; and dat not far from de Hiv's, wen dey com laden & weary hom': (*Ea demum sola avium non nisi in volatu pascitur*) wie Nat. hist. l. 10. hæing dustaken, (wen, by often pine-ing, letting dem go, cap 24. and cateing dem again, dey ar at last mad' saf' for stinging) as de Swallow doo't soomtim' swallow dem hir self; so, hir turn bëing served, fæ carryet dem up to hir yung to bæ swallowed by dem: [*dulcem nidis immitibus escam.*] But for all dis, I am perswaded (de most' of hir food' bëing Flr's, wie fæ may mor' saf'ly seaz upon) dat fæ doo't mue les harm dan de Titmous, aldowg fæ hav' a woors nam'. De Long-winged Hawk, mak's de fairer fligt; but de fort-winged is de Kitein-hawk. Des' birds der'for' ar not to bæ suffered.

— *Ab sint meropescq; aliæq; volucres,
Et manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis.*

Virg.

Let boys destroy deir nest's in Soommer, and cate de Titmous in Winter, wit * Traps baited wit ded Bæ's, Oats, or Tallow. *Aristotle* joynet de Wasp, de little Titmous, de Swallow, and de great Titmous togeder. *Inferunt injuriam apibus maxime vespa, & avicula quas paros vocant, atque etiam hirundo, & merops qui apiaster est. Quamobrem apiarii vesparum latibula, & hirundinum ac meropum nidos propinquos alveis tollunt.* 8
Remedi's a-
gainst de Tit-
mous and Swal-
low.
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

* As Cage-traps, (wie ar mad' in Crooked lane in London) Pitt-falls, and Samson-posts: (v. 5. in n. 3. but heer' set a Lat befor' de Prop, (leaning from de Floor to de Roof) lest de busy Bird throw it down for noing.

De Hornet also devouret Bæ's: bëing so mue too strong for dem, dat dey can mak' no' resistanc'. Wie de Poët ment wer' hæ said, 6 De HOR-
NET.

Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis.

Virg.

Hir manner is to flic about befor' de Hiv', till fæ hav' spyed hir prey settled at de doo': and den suddenly fæ taket it in hir fæt', and flyet away wit it as a Kit' wit a Cik. 10
De Hornets

In destroying de Hornets you must bæ wary: for on' stinging doo't oft tim's caus a Fever; and les dan tirty, as soom say, wil kil a man. *Ictus crabronum hand temere sine febri* De Hornets
sting is danger-
ous.
Nat. hist. l. 12
cap. 21.

febris est. Auctores sunt ter novenis punctis interfici hominem.

11

De 17. 5. 9.

De Wasp is mue mor^e hurtful dan de Hornet. For de Hornet nou and den kille^t a Bæ^e: but de Wasp wastet de Hoonni; wer^eby, many wof^e Stalls doo^e perisf. For, besid^es de harm dat fæ doo^t hir self, fæ oft tim^es sette^t de Robber v. on woork: wo, wen de Wasp ha^t begun, wil bæ red- dy to tak^e part wit her: and den all go^s to wrak. A Wasp is by natur^e stronger dan a Bæ^e, specially in *Libra*: insomue dat oft tim^es fæ breake^t from two or tre^e of dem, do wæ dey hav^e all hold^e of her at onc^e: and perhaps kille^t on^e of dem out of hand. At *Cancer*, or, de Spring bæing hot and dry^e, in de later part of de former moont, de Wasp beginnet to bæ bred: v. witin a moont after, fæ first appæret: and in a wil^e, fæ beginnet to sæd^e upon ded and weak Bæ^es: wic fæ qikly cutting of in de middle wit hir Fangs, first carryet away de neder part; and anon feret de oðer, wen fæ ha^t bitten of de wings (for easier carrin^e) not far from de plac^e wer^e fæ took^e it up.

De 4. 1. 3.

12

Wasp fæleat
Hoonni.

Witin a moont after hir coming abroad, fæ waxet bold^e, & adventuret into de Hiv^es for Hoonni: but, by reason of de strang^enes of hir voic^e and habit, fæ is detcryed befor^e fæ com nær^e. And at de first, (wil^e de weder is warm, and de Bæ^es bot^e early and lar^e keep^e wate and ward at de Hiv^e- doo^e;) coming single against many, fæ is commonly repul- sed, and sent bak again wit a Flea in hir ear: and if by eanc^e fæ slip in, fæ doo^t not always escap^e. Somtim^e fæ is killed in de Hiv^e, and browgt foort^e ded: somtim^e witout de doo^e, wen fæ ha^t got hir prey. But afterwards, de we- der waxing cold^e, (and specially in mornings and ævnings) and de Bæ^es der^e to^e retiring from de doo^e higer into de Hiv^e; de Wasps mak^e great spoyl: specialy among dem dat ar weak. And dis dey continu^e until *Scorpio*: after wic tim^e dey begin to wear. Neverdeles wil^e dey liv, dat is, until *Sagittarius* (if abundanc^e of cold^e & wet rid dem not a little rader) dey wil bæ fileing: and on^e Wasp wil carry out as mue as two Bæ^es bring in.

14

De 17. 5. 9.
Wasp fæleat
Hoonni.

15

De 17. 5. 9.
Wasp fæleat
Hoonni.

De Winter wet and cold^e kille^t many of de Moder- Wasps,

Wasps, v. as dey ly^e in deir sleep^e. De Spring wet and cold^e V. c. 4. n. 8
 hinderet^r deir breeding: for bæing by dat means kept in, wen
 deir tim^e is com^e to fly^e abroad & feed^e; dey pin^e & faint: so
 dat eider dey bræd^e not at all, or very lat^e. And wen (a warm
 fit in de begining of *Aries* having let dem abroad) cold^e
 and stormy wedder coomet^r suddenly upon dem; dey ar^e shut
 up again, and so starv for de most^e part wit^r hunger & cold^e:
 dat your Bæ's fall not bæ mue troubled wit^r dem in sue a
 yær^e. Yea continuanc^e of wet, dowg witout cold^e, is sue
 an enimi^e to de Wasps; dat in de yær^e 1613, dowg, de for-
 mer Scommer bæing exceedi^g dry^e, de Wasps wer^e multi-
 plyed; and de Winter bæing mild^e, de Moder-wasps wer^e
 many at first; yet de Rainy Spring and Scommer, did so spit
 deir nest's, dat der^e wer^e no small Wasps seën^e till *Libra*: and
 den very few.

But de winter bæing mild^e, and de Spring and Scommer
 continuing warm and dry^e, dey liv and bræd^e in every plac^e: 10
In ~~that~~ year
dey abound
 dat (witout continuall and diligent attendanc^e) you fall bæ
 sur^e of great los among your Bæ's; dowg de former yær^e
 der^e wer^e but few: For on^e nest^e yældet^r bræders enou, if
 dey scold^e all liv, to stor^e a wol^e Country.

For des causes, Anno 1611. der^e wer^e every wer^e sue multitudes; dat
 de lib^e, I thinke, was not known besor^e in our memory: insomue dat wihin
 two or tree Furlongs of my Garden, wer^e killed dat Scommer above fifty
 great nest's: (and yet, by de resort to our Bee's, we knew wec had not all)
 besid's 22. Moder-wasps killed in de Spring at our Bee-trowg, wec would^e
 have mad^e so many nest's. And 1620, for de s^em^e causes, de number was as
 great or greater. and yet de exceeding wet Scommer following, I saw not on^e
 small Wasp.

De first Remedi is to destroy de Moder-wasps, wen dey
 com first abroad: you may rak^e dem, not on^ely wit^r a flap, 11
Remedi. n.
gasp de Wasp
 at your Bæ^e-trowgs, and upon de Hiv's wil^e dey fir a sun-
 ning; but also upon de Goo^e-beri-buses from de beginning of
Mai, and eiefly upon de Barberi-tree's from *Gemini*, crus-
 ing dem between^e your finger and your tum.

And for de nest's of small Wasps wie dey bræd^e, de red-
 dy way to rid dem is, if dey bæ in a træ above de hoal, to smoo-
 der dem wit^r Brimston^e or Bunt, as you kil Bæ's: if in de Tate

of an hous; (wen you hav^e mad^e way to de Coms) to scald dem: if in de ground, (as most^e commonly dey ar) you may lik^e wif^e scald dem; and so tak^e de Coms out wol^e, and giv de Grubs to your Eicken: aldowg de Boys mak^e better sport^e in burning dem.

But if you bæ in hast^e, and car^e on^ely to disparte dem qikly and quietly; dus doo^e. First, stop deir way clof^e, dat dey witin break not out upon you: (for dof^e dat ar abroad coming hom^e weary and loaded ar mor^e gentle) den presently, wit a *Wasp-spade, seare for de nest^e: wie, if it bæ fallow, is qikly found. Wen you hav^e found it; (wie you fall know by de easly entranc^e of de Spade) den dig down round about it: and having dus rounded de Nest^e, stamp de eart down upon de Coms: and so hav^e you doon. If you find^e not de Nest^e, becaus it lyet † dæp^e; den dig up de ground a foot^e about de hoal: and having found deir way, stop it fast wit eart, and tread in dat you digged out: and let dem alon^e. If dis bæ doon in de day, wen many ar abroad; de ævning or morning following you may kill dem wit your foot^e: but in de ævning you may tak^e dem all togeder.

* *Wie is a tin iron on^e, wof^e Paddle is not above fowr inches broad next de Socker, and tene^e taper'd unto tree inches at de steeld point, and eight or nine inches long. If it bæ broader, it is not so apt to enter, and so to find^e and round de Nest^e: and a tucker on^e is apt to let out de fow^e Wasps, dat will trouble your worke: but you may mak^e a fist wit any ordinary Spade or Paddle-staf.*

† *In Corn-ground de Nest^e is begun under a Furrow, and der^e for^e is always fallow: in clæ^e Lunn it is begun in a Wiant-hoal, and der^e for^e is sometim^e fallow, and sometim^e dæp^e.*

And to destroy dof^e dat resort to your Hiv^es, set by dem Sider, Vertjuic^e, sour Drink, or Grounds, in a fort-necked Vial open, or oder Glas covered wit a Paper dat hat a hoal in de middle: and so you fall cate many. Also you may tak^e of swæt Apples, or Pears, or Beasts Liver, or oder fles, or any ting dat dey loov, fowr or fiv^e slices or mor^e; and lay dem in so many severall places among your Bæ's: upon wie you fall hav^e somtim^e as many as wil cover de bait: wie you may kil at onc^e, as Butchers kil Fl^es.

Aristotle

Aristotle teachet you an oder way: *Impugnantur* (sait Hist. l. 9. c. 40. l.æ) *Apes à vespis: quomobrem Apiaris eas venantur constituta olla, & carne in ea posita. Ubi enim multa ad carnem accesserint, apposito operculo super ignem ollam ponunt.* You may also use oder means to kil dem your self. Hou to help and defend your Bæ's against dem, see c. 3. n. 47. 48. 49. 55. 57.

De flying Mot lyet between^e de Hackle and de Hiv^e: and brædet little Wørms, or crawling Mots, [called *Teredines*:] soom in de skirts of de Hiv^e: soom witin upon de Stool^e, wrapt in de dros or scouring of de Coms: and soom witout upon de Hiv^es: specially in de craks of de dawbed Hiv^es: soom also in de Coms end^es: wie is a certain sign^e of decay. *Plini* speaket dus of dem: *Papilio etiam ignavus, lucinibus accensis advolitans, pestifer; nec uno modo: nam & ipse ceras depascit; & relinquit excrementa, quibus Teredines gignuntur.* Dey offend de Bæ's also wit deir mealines, as de Snails dō^e wit deir slimines. Wer^efor^e rid your Hiv^es of de^e gests. De Mots ar easly crust befor^e or upon de Hiv^e: and de Snails, dōwg you kil dem not, wil not long abid^e; if der^e bæ no^e harbour of long Gras, Wæd^es, or oder tings about de Hiv^es. But as for de Mot, if you suffer her, your self fall hav^e mor^e caus dan your Bæ's to bæ offended. For albeit in de cold^e Spring sæ bræd^e about de Hiv^es, hateing hir yung by de heat of de Bæ's; yet wen de heat of de aier will suffic^e for dat purpos^e, sæ eoofet rader to lay her blot^es in woollen, [deir naturall nest^e and nurrisment:] especially if it bæ nappy, dat der^e sæ may safely hid^e dem. In wie plac^e, til dey bæ grown to deir bignes, dey ly^e fretting and eating de Clot^e: and den, after a wil^e, dey creep^e out of deir skins flying Mots. De Maids dat sun deir clod^es to rid de Fleas, let dem tak^e hæd^e hou dey dō^e it nêr^e de Bæ-fold; lest dey bring in woors enimi's dan dey carryed out. If de Woollen bæ oily or greazy, dey lik^e it de better: and for dat caus good Huswiv^es Yarn lyet not long unwoven.

If Emets bæ nêr^e your Bæ's, dey wil mue trouble dem,

dem, biting dem and hanging upon dem : aldowg de Bæ's (if dey bæ lusty) wil kil many of dem dat coom to de Hiv' : but if it bæ a poor Stall; dey wil in tim' posses de Hiv', and eat up de Hooni. De best Remedi against dem, is to scald dem.

22
1. De Spider.
2. 17

De Spider (as de Mot') doo't us' to harbour between' de Hackle and de Hiv' : wer' commonly sæ hæ a Bæ' or twain in stor' to fæd' on : [an unfit mes for sue a mout.] Soomtim' sæ hanget hir Nets under de Stool' ; wic easily intangle a weary Bæ'. wen sæ coomet laden hom', and missing of de listing plac' fallet into dem : yea and soomtim' wer' de Bæ's ar few, eieflly in de Winter, dey wil bæ bold' to enter de Hiv', and der' weav deir fatall Webs.

Vag.
Nat. Hist. Lib.
cap. 19.

In foribus laxos suspendit aranea casses. Aranei quoque vel maxime hostiles : cum prevaluere ut intexant, enecant alveos.

Afes strewed on de outsid' of de Hiv', wil not suffer de Spider or Mot', or any sue ting (as Earwig, Ceflok, or blak Blatta) to harbour der'.

23
1. De TOAD.
2. 17
3. De FROG.
Hist. Lib. 19.
cap. 40
Ibidem.

De Toad is by natur' so noy som to de Bæ's, dat wil' hæe is about de Hiv', (dowg hæ' ly' but under de Stool') de Bæ's wil not prosper. Hæ is said also to devour dem at de Hiv', as de Frog at de Warring-plac'. *Rana Apes, ubi ad aquam accesserint, rapiunt : quoniam eas Apicarii per paludes & stagna, unde apes aquantur, venari solent. Rubeta etiam Apes interimit : subiens enim aditus alvei afflat, & observans rapit evolantes. Nullo hac affici malo ab Apibus potest : sed ab Apicario facile interimitur. Item, Insidiantur aquantibus Rana : que maxima earum est operatio, tum cum sobolem faciunt. v. Nec hæ tantum que stagna rivosque obsident, verum & rubeta veniunt ultro, adrepentesque foribus per eas suffiant : ad hoc provolant, confestimque abripiuntur.*

25
14 De BE' de
Bee's greatest
Enimi's.

BUt not any on' of des', nor all des' togeder, doo' half so mu' harm to de Bæ's, as de Bæ's. *Apes api*, as *Homo homini*, *Lupus*. Dey mak' de greatest spoil bot' of Bæ's and Hooni. For, as dey of de sam' Hiv' liv in inviolable peac' on' wit an oder ; so hav' dey no' entercoors', no' friendshp

or societi wit oders: but ar rader at perpetuall defianc^e, and dedly feud wit dem. In figt dey ar fierc^e, and in victori merciles: witin de spac^e of a day or twain, yea, of an after-noon^e soomtim^e, (if de Hiv^e bæ open dat dey may hav^e easy passag^e to and fro) dey wil hav^e rid him clean. And der^efor^e all Bæ's, of all deir Enimi's, doo^e most^e dread strang^e Bæ's; knowing wel in wat danger dey ar to bæ robbed by dem, bot^e of goods and lif^e.

Dis robbing is practisid all de yær^e. In Winter, as oft as ²⁶ *Robbing or* de weder is fair and warm, soom wil bæ prowling abroad: *sighting of Bæ's,* and soom ar so tæwvifly disposed, dat all de soommer long, *in Winter and* (wen abundanc^e of Hœnni is every wer^e to bæ had for a lit- *soommer but* tle labour) dey wil yet bæ fileing, dowg dey di^e for it. In de *little.* Spring dey ar mor^e earnest; finding nou fit tim^e to fete after dat wie dey left behind^e at Harvest,* and to repair deir decayed stor^e, bot^e of Hœnni and Bæ's. And der^efor^e nou hav^e ²⁷ *In de Spring* an ey unro dem: and † defend de weaker swarms from deir *most earnest.* violent irruptions. Doi^e Stalls dat hav^e lost deir Qænn^e, or too many of deir compani, or ar offendid wit de corruptnes of deir Coms, or doo^e dislik^e deir standing, for coldnes, moist-nes, mustines, blæ^enes, or unfavourines; as taking no plea-^{31.} sur^e in deir liv^es, doo^e nou easily suffer demselvs to bæ rob-^{† V. c. 3. n. 6.} bed: v. and if non^e wil cœm to rob dem; den on soom fair ^{V. n. 42.} day dey wil away togeder, soomtim^e leaving bot^e Hœnni and yung on's behind^e dem.

But in *Virgo* is de most^e dangerous tim^e of all: den fall ²⁸ *De most^e post* all de Stalls in your Garden bæ tryed, of wat mettle dey ar *is mad^e in* mad^e: and *Libra* wold^e not bæ mue better, but dat de *Harvest.* most^e spoil is doon befor^e. Little and poor^e swarms ar nou ²⁹ *He it Stalls as* subject to robbing. Lik^e wif^e doi^e Bæ's dat ar offendid wit *most^e subject to* de blaknes and rottennes of deir Coms, (caused troog ag^e, or *robbe.* wet) or wit abundanc^e of noysom stopping; wil most^e of ³⁰ *He it Stalls as* dem go^e fært^e in de swarms, leaving a very few, soomtim^e *most^e subject to* not past a handful, in de stok: wie yet in Robbing-tim^e wil *robbe.* kæp^e de door^e, as dowg de Hiv^e wer^e ful: but de Robbers finding deir weaknes, wil sur^ely spoil dem, if dey bæ not prevented. Hou to know sue weak Bæ's, and wat to doo^e to dem, see furdur c. 3. n. 47.

30
 The Bee's ar
 de Robbers.
 Nat Hist. l. 11.
 cap. 17.

De Robbers ar towgt to bæ poor' Swarms and Stoks, wic hav' not sufficiently provided demselvs for Winter. Of wic opinion was *Plini*, wer' hæ said: *Quod si defecerit alicujus alvei cibius; impetum in proximas faciunt rapina proposito.* But indæd' sue ar fitter to bæ robbed, (as befor' is said) dan to bæ robbers. Der' is no tæf' to de RIC TEF': wo, al-dowg' hæ hav' enoug, and mor' dan enoug; yet, by hook' or by crook', hæ wil hav' mor'; dowg' de poor' itarv for it.

31
 How dey begin
 de fray.
 * In soom
 year: dey wil
 see upen poor'
 stalls by Mid-
 leton, Dec. 17. 67.

At de beginning of Weat-harvest, de star' of flouers decay-ing, (wic is always about *Virgo*) de main robbing beginnet. Den dōw' deſ' Præbooters send ſoort' ſoom of deir ſtouteſt yunkers, to ſpi' & giv' de onſet: wic, going about from Hiv' to Hiv', ſo far as deir walk extendet, dōw' prōv' all: wer' dey hav' onc' ſped, at deir return dey bring mor' of deir coompani, unti (in de end') dat wol' Stall bæ mad' acquaint-ed wit de Priz'. Soomtim' it happenet, dat dowg' der' bæ an hundred Stalls witin a walk; yet de robberi is doon alto-geder by on': ſoomtim' by two or thræ, all de reſt being qi-et. And dis on' ting is ſtrang', dat wer' as no Bæ's wil abid' ſtrangers in deir Hiv' wit dem; yet tæv's wil ſuffer on' an oder, and agræ all in ſtealing, dowg' dey bæ of divers Hiv's.

32
 Thee's of di-
 ver: Hiv's a-
 gree togeder in
 robbing.

33
 De deſcription
 of de Bæ's bat-
 tel.

Wen de tæv's (having firſt mad' an entri) begin to coom tik, and de tru' Bæ's perceiv demselvs to bæ aſſaulted by many; dey ſuddenly mak' an outcri': and iſſuing out of deir hold's by troop's, preſently prepar' demselvs to battel. Soom keep' de gat's: ſoom (as Scout-watees) ſli' about: ſoom run in again, to ſee wat is doon der': ſoom begin to grapple wit de Enimi': and dat wit ſue a noiſ and din, as if de Drum did ſound an all-arm. Beſid's wic baſ' ſound, you ſall eſt-ſoon's, in de heat of de battel, hear a mor' ſril and ſarp not', as it wer' of a Flut':

34
 In de battel is
 heard a ſound
 lik' a Drum
 and a Flut'.

Virg.

— & vox

Auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum.

25
 De aſſault of
 de Enimi'.

Wie (I am out of doubt) is tuned by deir generall Com-mander, encourraging dem to figt for deir Princ', deir liv's, and deir goods. Den ſall you ſee de Enimi's beſtur demselvs moſt' venterouſly: ſoom violently, toorrow de tickeſt, truſt-ing in at de Gat's: oders ſcaling de Walls, & tearing dem down.

denn. If ðey onc^e mak^e a brae; witout present fuscour, you sail qikly hav^e an end^e of ðat figt. On ðe oðer sid^e, ðe Defendants wil behav^e ðemselvs as brav^ely, not giving any rest to ðe Enimie: part encountring wit ðem ðat ar witour, part wit ðem ðat hav^e broken in: wom^e in a wil^e ðey draw out by ðe hee^els, soom ded, and soom aliv^e. Lik^e wis^e, witout, you may see soom slain soortrigt wit ðe trust of ðe Spær^e: soom so dedly wounded, ðat ðey ar not able to go^e træ fœt^e from ðe plac^e: and soom mor^e ligtly strooken, presently to los^e ðe us^e of ðeir wings, and for a wil^e to leap up and down, forward and bakward, lik^e mad tings^e: so lot^e ar ðes^e cooragious warriors to yæld^e on eider sid^e, until ðer^e bæ no^e remedi^e:

³⁶
De defenc^e of
the besieged.

³⁷
Neither sad^e
willing to
yeeld^e.

Virg.

Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant:

Usq^{ue} adeò obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos,

Aut hos, versa fugâ victor dare terga coëgit.

In ðeir figt ðey ar so furious soomtim^e, and so tik about ðe Garden; ðat, unles you hav^e on your complet^e harness, v. you *V. c. l. n. 40.* may not dar^e to coom nig^e ðem.

* How long ðey liv after ðey ar hurt, see c. i. n. 23.

Dis also I hav^e noted, ðat wen ðe Robbers ar so few, ðat De exerts^e of
small resistanc^e wil serv^e; yet bæing called soort^e, ðey wil De Defendants
not bæ idle: for you sail see soom of ðem running up and wen ðe Enimie,
doun about ðe Hiv^e, to seek^e and seare if any mor^e coom: o. retreat.
ðers (lik^e trained Soldiers) practising to figt: hæ^er on^e
wrestling wit an oðer in single combat: ðer^e two, or træ,
or four setting against on^e; as ðeir usuall manner is to deal
wit ðe Fær^es. If you wou^{ld} know weider ðis figt bæ in
jest or earnest, wit fellows or wit fo^es; ðe manner, and ðe
end^e ðer^e of wil sew you. For if ðey bæ fellows, ðeir figt is
not so fierc^e, and ðey wil part qiëtly as friends: wer^e as if
ðey bæ fo^es, ðowg^e ðey scap^e, it fall bæ wit muc^e adoo^e. For
if ðe tru^e men cannot kil ðe tæ^ev^es; yet wil ðey hold^e ðem by
ðe legs, or by ðe wings, so long as ðey can, (in hop^e to hav^e
help) ðowg^e ðey bæ drawn after. Mor^e over ðe yung Soldiers.
wie hav^e scarc^e bæen abroad befor^e, you sail see ðe elder sort
go^e round about ðem, smooðing and trimming ðem in every
plac^e, as if ðey did addres, and harden ðem to figt.

39
De Wasps lik
Vulturs,

During de tim^e of dis battel, as after ward; de Wasps, lik^e Vulturs, prey upon de ded carcases, carrying dem away piec^e-meal. v.n.12.

40
De battel ended;
dey bury deir
kⁱd.

De battel beeing ended by repuls of de Enimi, do^t corpses, wie de Wasps hav^e left, dey honettly bury as far from de Hiv^es as dey can ber^e dem.

Virg. Georg.

— — — *Tum corpora luce carentum*

Exportant testis, & tristia funera ducunt.

And den dey draw togeder at de Citti-gat's; and der^e dey buz on^e to an oder, as if in deir languag^e, dey did talk of de figt, and commend on^e an oder for deir fortitud^e.

41
De second as-
sault of de Eni-
mⁱ.

De Robbers, prevailing not dat day, wil up de next day so soon^e as it is light [an hour befor^e de bæ's us^e to coom abroad:] and den doe dey mak^e a fres^h assault. De Bæ's finding de Enimi among dem, ar presently up in arms; and so begin's de second skirmish: wie, witout de taking of de Citti, or de overtrow of de assailants, continuet until very darknes part^e dem.

42
Wen de tru^e
Bæ's meet^e,
dey get wit
de Congerours.

Wen de tru^e Bæ's, finding demselvs overmatet wit multitud^e, s^ee der^e is no^t remedi, and dat no^t resistanc^e wil serv^e; at lengt dey yeeld^e: & suffer de Congerours quietly to posses deir goods. And after a wil^e, wen, by beeing togeder in de sam^e Hiv^e, and sucking de sam^e Hoonni, all smel alik^e; dey wil joyn wit deir Enimi's, and help carri away deir own goods: and so becom friends, and liv togeder. At nigt dey lodg wit dem: but in de day-tim^e dey return wit deir n^ew fellows, to fete dat is left behind^e. By dis means som ven-terous stalls ar suddenly muc increased bot^e in Bæ's and Hoonni: adowg wen a Swarm not over-stored conqeret a poor^e stall; (& so gettet, by de victori, mor^e eaters dan meat) it turnet to deir own overtrow: for wen deir food^e failt, dey di^e all togeder.

43
Remedis.

S^eeing der^e for^e in so cruel and continuing a figt, oft-tim^es de Enimi's ar Congerours, and den all is lost; and if dey bæ vanqist, yet dis victori is not witout los of men, and g^oods, wie de Enimi ever nou and den siftet away; I know your desir^e is to know, hou to succour de tru^e men, eider by pre-venting dis dangerous conflict, or by rescuing dem in de sam^e.

sam'. For de first, read *Cap. 3. n. 47. 48. 49.* For de oder
 many practises hav' bæn tryed : soom cast dust, soom drink,
 among dem : de on' wereof dœ't no' good, de oder harm.
 For drink maket dem to smel all alik', so dat de tru' men
 cannot know de Tæv's from deir fellows : and der'for'
 dey us' to dœ' so, wen two Swarms ar put togeder; dat dey
 may seem' to bæ of on' cœmpani. *v.* If des' usuall helps bæ
 no' helps, what help is der' den ? If you perceiv deir figt-
 ing in tim', befor' any great harm bæ doon, den dis must
 you dœ'. First stop dem up clof', dat non' can pas eider in
 or out, leaving on'ly a breeding-plac'. Den sall you hav' a
 dubble conflict; on' witin, an oder witout. De Tæv's
 dat ar witin, having no' way to escap' wit deir preys, first
 or last wil bæ slain all. Dey dat ar witout, after a little
 wrestling, seeng noting to bæ had but blows, wil not long
 abid' dis boor'les danger. Wen you perceiv de sieg' to bæ
 raised, and dat der' is little or no' figting witout; (wie wil
 bæ about an hour after) den may you let out your Bæ's,
 making de dœr' half an ine hig, and scarc' half an ine wid'.
 Dof' few dat wer' witin wil dey bring fœrt' to buriall;
 soom den, soom on de morrow. In de ævning, wen de Bæ's
 ar all in, sut dem up as befor'. De next day betim's, befor'
 de Bæ's wold' bæ abroad, must you look' for soom of de
 Robbers again. Wen dey ar cœm, beat dem away wit a
 boug, but kil dem not : for so may you dœ' your neighbour
 a frewd turn, and your self too.

But let not de Bæ's out befor' Nœn' : and den mak' de
 dœr' so narrow, dat but on' Bæ' may pas at onc'. So wil
 dey kæp' de Robbers out, and follow deir busines neverde-
 les. De next day you may let dem out rader : and if de dœr'
 bæ so narrow, dat it hinder deir passag', you may mak' it
 wider. If dis dœ' not suffic', but stil de strang' Bæ's wil
 striv' to get in; assur' your self dat Stall wil yeeld'. And der-
 for' if you bæ lot' to tak' it nou, becaus of de Skadons dat
 may corrupt de Hœnni; *v.* den must you look' nnto him car-
 fully, lest, by little and little, it cœm to little or noting.

But if de Bæ's hav' yeilded befor' you ar awar' of it, so
 dat de Tæv's rob quietly witout resistanc'; or hav' broken

44
*To prevent rob-
 bing.*

45
*And to stay it,
 if you find it
 in tim'.*
v. c. 5 n. 68,
c. 69.

v. c. 10 f. 1 n. 2.

46
*When it is too
 late, and what
 it den to bæ
 doon.*

de Hoonni-cels; (wie you may perceiv by de crumlets of Wax upon de stool) den, having sut de Hiv' clos' as soon' as you can, de next ævning or morning tak' dat is left: oderwif' in de end' you shall los' all. For de Bæ's der'-about smelling de Hoonni, wen de Coms ar broken, wil hav' it, or di' for it.

Dis fierc' and cruel robbing bæing always in Harvest, wen people ar busy in de fields; many Hiv's ar left Hoonniles, and dey never de wiser. Wer'for' it is good to leav soom body at hom', as wel to wate del', as de two-legged Robbers.

⁴⁷
*Robbing hurtful
all to de
bees.*
Neider is dis Robbing hurtful on'ly to dos' dat ar robbed, but to de Robbers also. For many of dem ar daily cut of in de assault: (you may see dem ly' sprawling at every Hiv'-door') wer'by deir wol' stall soontim' is so weakned; that, wil' dey seek' to prey upon oders, dey becom a prey demselves.

⁴⁸
*In most years
robbing is most
rife.*
After a moist Spring, wen Swarms ar most' plentiful, v. is robbing most' rife: oderwif' der' is les' danger.

⁴⁹
*Bees help each
other in the
spring.*
Besid's dos' Bæ's dat ar dus spoiled in robbing, many also ar killed by oder stalls wen dey com to dem for succour. For in de Spring, dos' Swarms dat wei' lat'ward, or hav' been half-robb'd; wen dey hav' spent all deir stor', de next warm day after, away dey fi': soom to a tree, wer' dey hang til dey bæ ded: soom adventur' into oder Hiv's: wer' if dey hav' larg' entranc' dat dey may trowg in suddenly; soontim' dey scap' wit de deat of soom few, and bæing mingled togeder, continu' wit dem as on' stall: but for de most' part dey di' every eae on', vid. cap. 1. n. 22.

⁵⁰
*To prevent de
deat of poor
swarms.*
V. cap. 10 p. 1.
n. 12, & 15.
V. cap. 10 p. 1, n.
25. To prevent dis los, (1) wen you perceiv dem to wax ligt and weak; driv' dem into a stall dat hat provision enoug. v. (2) If it bæ your hap to see dem entring a stall dat is wel stored; lift up de Hiv', and let dem in togeder: & so perhaps dey may escap'. And (3) if you find' any hanging abroad, you may put dem into wat stall you list; by rearing de stall befor', a handful from de stool, and laying de Bæ's upon de Table, v. clos' to de door'.

Lastly,

Lastly, de Bæ's dōo' mæ destroy on' an oder in swarming-tim'. v. c. 5. n. 65, 66, 67, 68, 76, 77, 78, 81.

51

Many killed in swarming.

Next unto Bæ's, de greateſt Enimi' dat de Bæ's hav' is unkind' weder: wer'by, at all tim's of de yær', bot' dey and deir fruits ar mæ empaired.

52

15. De WEDER.

In Soommer extrem' heat meltet de Coms, (ſpecially of Swarms) and ſo ſeddet de Hœnni; if de Hiv's bæ not ſadde, and wel Hackled. It alſo cauſet de Bæ's to ly' out, and to hinderet deir ſwarming. v. c. 5. n. 20.

53

In Soommer heat hurtet de Bæ's.

At Winter, de Sun ſining in froſty or ſnowy weder, is dangerous to de Bæ's. For de ſin' tillet dem abroad, and de Froſt eillet dem: many as dey ſh', dat dey cannot return; and many dat return, wil' dey reſt on de ground befor' de Hiv'. But de Snow amazet dem, and, daz'ling deir eys, cauſet dem preſently to fall: and, wit its percing cold', to riſ' no mor'. And der'for' if, de Snow lying, de mild'nes of de weder draw dem abroad; in any caſ' ſut dem up ſaf', and let dem not out til de danger bæ paſt.

54

In Winter de Sun ſin' in froſt and ſnow.

55

De Remedy.

Alſo de fræzing Eaſtern wind's, and all great Froſts kil many in de Hiv's dat bæ open, or uncovered: and der'for' at ſue tim's, it is good to ſut dem up cloſ'; v. and to ſæe dem wel hackled, v. c. 3. n. 16.

56

Alſo de Eaſtern wind's & great froſts.

V. c. 3. n. 61. 62.

Alſo de rain dōo't oft-tim's ſoak into de Hiv's; and ſo corruptet de Coms, and killet de Bæ's: ſpecially wer' de cōpany is ſmall, not having heat enoug to dri' dem again. Wer'for' provid', dat always your Hackles bæ good. And for remedy, (if any ſue eanc' happen) pul of de Hackles in warm days, dat de Sun may dri' de Hiv's again.

57

De rain rottet de Hiv's.

58

De Remedy.

But de greateſt loſ is in de Spring. For de Bæ's, ſpecially de yung fri', (bæing loded and weary wit deir labour) ſoom at deir woork, ſoom in de way hom', ſoom at de Hiv'-dōor', ar beaten down; not on'ly t'rōg ſudden ſtorms, but alſo t'rōg cold' rōug wind's: and den (unles de Sun ſin', or de wind' ly') dey never cōm hom' again: inſomæ, dat ſoom-tim' you may ſæe de Lan's v. ſtrewed wit dem.

59

De greateſt loſ ly weder is in de ſpring: for den mōſt multi-t. Bæ's ar beaten down, ſlain and many, wit ſtorms & wind.

V. c. 1. n. 49.

60

And der'for', wen bæing a field, dey ſæe a ſtormy or rainy Cloud ariſ', preſently dey hi' dem hom' for liſ': tumbling to poſt' hom'.

61
Yet will they go
a field in the
midst of a warm
four.

to de Hiv^e as tik as Hail, trownging, and trowing down
on^e anoder befor^e de doo^r for hast^e. Wer^e if de cold^e rain
cate dem befor^e dey can recover de Hiv^e; dey ar in no better
cas^e dan do^e dat de storm beat down by de way: aldowg
wen dey ar fres^e and ligt, dey wil flie abroad in de midst of a
warin four, not caring for it.

62
v. c. 2. n. 2, 3, 4.
5.

How to reser^e
Bee's colise.

Day wie ar dus taken abroad, must tak^e deir eanc^e: but if
you defend your Bæ-garden as you owgt, v. you shall pre-
vent de fall of many at hom^e. And do^e dat you find^e eilled
wit cold^e (dowg dey bæ qit^e ded, witout sens, motion, and
bret; yea and hav^e lyen so all de day) you may, if you bæ
disposed, reviv^e wit de warmt of your hand: so dat it wil
sæm^e a miracle unto you. For presently (deir spirit return-
ing) you shall sæ dem begin to pant and bread again: and
anon dey wil flie away as lusty^e as de best. But if you espi^e
any stor^e of sue ded or half-ded Bæ's; den your way is to put
dem in a Glas, and cowering it, to turn it round against de
fir^e, ril you sæ dem redly to flie.

63
De wind^e can
set many to bee
drowned.

64
De Remedy.

65
A tempe^e in
wind^e overtur-
nes de Hiv^e.

66
To prevent and
remedy de dan-
ger

Fl. c. 5. n. 24.

Also wer^e Palm-widis, or oder træ's wer^e on dey gader,
doo^e hang over de water; de roug wind's trow down and
droun a number of dem, wil^e dey bæ at wørk: many also,
wer^e der^e ar no sue træ's, wen dey cōm but to drink.

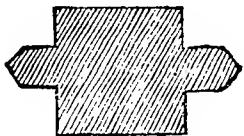
For remedy of de first, cut down de træ's: and for de oder,
sæ. c. 6. n. 56.

At soom tim^e also de wind^e is so violent & furious; dat it
overtur^e de Hiv^es: specially of swarms and oder ligt
Stalls: wer^e by de Coms ar loosed, and de Bæ's in danger to
bæ lost.

To prevent dis, sæ. c. 5. n. 84. And for remedy, (if any sue
miscanc^e soold^e bæ) set de Hiv^e uprigt in a low Brak^e, v. and,
wit a pair of * Stays conveniently placed, hold^e of eae loosed
Com from his fellow at de just distanc^e. Wen you hav^e so
served dem all, tak^e a flat Splæ^e strong enoug to ber^e up de
loos^e Coms; and trust it tōrow de sid's of de Hiv^e, and de
end's of de Coms, taking good hœd^e dat der^e by de Coms bæ
not displaced: and so gently setting de Hiv^e upon his Stool^e,
clōm^e him, and stak^e him fast. v. c. 5. n. 84.

* A Stay is a round stik end^e about free quarters of an ine tik, and as

mue long: wit two litle flat pik's at de end; to stik in de 2 Corns; and
2 squar' Fouldrings, to stay dem apart: after dis manner.



*Tot hostibus, tot casibus, tam munificum
animal expositum est.*

Nat.hist. l. 22.
cap. 19.

¶ Der^e remainet yet an oder Enimi^e, woors dan all des^e. ⁶⁷ De last and
For des^e all dō^e wrong de Bæ's but by litle and litle; soom ^{woorst Enimi^e}
in deir goods, soom in deir persons: and der^e is Remedi sew-
ed (if industri bē not wanting) against dem all. But dis, wen
hæ cōmet, playet swēp-stak^e wit dem; carrying away
bot^e Hōnni, and Wax, and Bæ's, and Hiv^e, and all, at onc^e:
and der^e is no sufficient remedi found, eider in de Bæ-ma-
ster, or in de Bæ's demselvs against him: neider fall I, wit
all my skil, bē ever able to devis^e any; unles de wifest of de
Land, wen dey mēet^e togēder, wil joyn wit me in de Inven-
tion. For first de Bæ's ar left destitut^e of deir Kēpers help,
sēeing at de tim^es of greatest danger, hæ cannot always bē
sub Dio wit dem, nor dey * *sub Lare* wit him.

* Bæ's indeed: way bee housed in de winter, and dat to good effect: (v. c.
3. n. 63, & 64.) but de best (~~were~~ ar most^e in danger) not til Midlagit, and
de tim^e of deir most^e danger is befor^e: wil^e de Hōnnis is not mue wasted, nor
wisit to bee dressed. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 1. & c.

And as dey want hēerin his present help; so hav^e dey no^e
means to sav^e demselvs, no not so mue as de silly swēp^e, wie
happily may run away. For deir resistanc^e (wie against soom
Enimi's dō^et often prevail) against de violenc^e of dis fly^e *Te-
nebrio* availēt noting at all: wo stealing upon dem wil^e dey
bē at rest, & suddenly surprizing dem, carryet de poor^e Cap-
tiv^es (alas!) dey wot not wēder. Aldowg I hav^e red a Sto-
ry of a Stall, dat bæeing stol'n, did sarply punnif de Malefac-
tor, making him to submit himself to deir Master, and to ask
him forgivnes. Indēd^e I wil not bē bound for de tru^et of
it.

it, for it is no eild^e of min^e: but if any man desir^e to tak^e it as it is, hæ^e shall hav^e it as good ecap as I. *Cum noctu latro apes S. Medardi subripuisset; apes ipse in sancti viri ultionem, relictis vasibus suis, in malefactorem illum circumquaq³ diffugientem, acerrimâ extenuis instimulatione persecuta sunt, quousq³ ad Sanctum, vellet nollet, regrederetur; & ejus provolutus vestigiis suppliciter pro commisso crimine veniam precaretur. Cui mox ut Sanctus manum extendit benedictionis; apes, tanquam obediens, ab ejus infecutione cessaverunt, & antiquo Domini sui dominio evidenter sese reddiderunt.* Laur. Surius in vita S. Medardi. Tom. 3. "Wen a Tæf^e by nig^t: had stol'n "S. Medards Bæ's; de Bæ's in deir Masters qarrel, leaving "deir Hiv^e, set upon de Malefactor: and eagerly pursuing "him wie way soever hæ^e ran, wold^e not ceas stinging of "him, until dey had mad^e him (weider hæ^e wold^e or no) to "go^e bak again to deir Masters hous; & der^e falling prostrat^e "at his fœt^e, submisly to cri^e him merci for de crim^e committed. Wie bæing doon, so soon as de Saint extended "unto him de hand of benediction; de Bæ's, lik^e obedient "Servants, did soort wit^e flay from persecuting him, and evidently yælded demselvs to de ancient possession and custodi of deir Master.



It wer^e to bæ wised dat *Pares culpâ* mig^t bæ *Pares penâ*: [dat all lik^e offenders mig^t hav^e lik^e punishment.] But sit our Bæ's ar not of S. Medards kind^e, dus to rescu^e demselvs from dis miselievous Enimi^e; it is mæet^e deir merit procur^e dem a protection: and as dey provid^e for de helt and saf^ety of men; v. so men soold^e provid^e for de saf^ety and secur^e bæing of dem: dat sue as deligt in tings for deir Country so profitable, mig^t not by idie & tævis Varlets, [unprofitable members of de Common-welt] bæ discorraged in deir honest cœurs. WERFOR I humbly & hartily entreat all dofs, (weider dey bæ hig or low) wie shall reap eider profit or pleasur^e by del^e my pains; dat dey wold^e endeavour, as mne as in dem lyet, by demselvs and by deir friends, dat against dis odious rapin^e it may bæ enacted, (as a Law of de Med's & Persians wie alteret not.) Dat dey wie feloniously break op^e del^e tru^e labourers houles, shall, lik^e oder Houf-breakers, bæ dæmed

Med. 1. 1. 1.
Med. 1. 1. 1.
Med. 1. 1. 1.

dæmed and judged as guilty of Burglari, and so hav^e no benefit or favour by de *Muses*, dat dus violat^e de *Muses* sacred Favorit^s. And heer^e, nou my hand is in, (dowg it may seem^e a hard Digression) let me beg de lik^e boon^e for dos^e oder necessary creatur^s, wie, for deir lik^e certain and generall profit, de Proverb hat joyned wit^h dem in speciall commendation to de world.

*Wo so keep^e wel Sheep^e and Beeⁿ,
Sleep^e or wak^e, deir Irist coom^s in.*

Dey serv for mans uf^e, bot^e witout and witin: not on'ly to tæd^e de belly, but also to clod^e de bak: for wie necessary uses, dey deserv especially to bæ beloved, and defended of all. And yet I tink dat in any ting, nay in all tings els, der^e is not so muc wrong and spoyl down to de Country, as in dem alon^e: Sæp-stealing, trowg foolif pittⁱ, is nou grown so common and so continuall. Wer^eby (besid^s de infinite losses wie tru^e Subjects daily suffer in dat kind^e) de Common-welt sustaynet an oder great dammag^e in Corn: de Husbandmen oft tim^s fearing and forbearing to fold^e deir Land, lest deir los sould^e bæ greater dan deir gain. Sur'ly, in my opinion, de very Boot^e-halers, or Higway-robbers, ar mor^e woorthy favour dan sue. For dey ar men of mor^e generous spirits; bot^e apt for servic^e demselvs, and to bræd^e bold^e Soldiers for deir Princ^e and Country: who, by good admonition, better imployments, or conscienc^e of de sin, ar oft tim^s reclaimed; Wer^eas deir Nigt-ravens, for de most^e part, ar bas^e cowardly Knav^s, neider fit for servic^e nor labour: (a mæ^r burden to de Common-welt: and as incorrigible as sæp-biting Curs, wie bæing onc^e slest, dō^e seldom desist; until de bon^s or somwat els dō^e happily Coak dem.



CAP. VIII. OF DE FEDING OF BEE'S.



RE mōnts of de twelv ar rie and plentiful
(in wie de Bē's gader abundantly, and stor^e
demselfs for all de yē^r) [*Gemini, Cancer,*
Leo:] but *Cancer* is better dan bot^h de oder.
In *Virgo* and *Libra* dey liv of deir daily la-
bour, from hand to mout: little increasing
or diminishing deir stor^e; unles dey fall into de hands of Rob-
bers, and den, witout rescu^e, dey los^e all. But in de oder
sevn, eider wolly or partly, dey fēd^e upon dat stor^e, wie de
frēe rie mōnts did afford^e dem. For *Scorpio* hat but de
poor^e gleanings of decaying plants: de frēe Still mōnts no-
ting at all. *Pisces* beginnet to put fōrt fres plants, wie in
Aries and *Taurus* ar wel increased: but, dis brēding-tim^e,
de mōnts ar mor^e multiplyed dan de meat; wie *unkind^e
weder ostentim^es sufferet dem not to fete in. So dat all dis
wil^e, dey, mor^e or les, spend upon de stok: yea de weaker
stalls sōm wat longer, bēing not so well able to endur^e de
sarp aier: and der^efor^e, for want of sōm stor^e to fēd^e on
betwēn^e wil^es at hom^e, I hav^e known sōm di^e after Mid-
Gemini.

¹
In seven months
de Bee's spend
of de feed

* *Early, cold,*
and windy.

²
For wie sevn spending mōnts, sōm swarms ar sufficiē-
ly provided: wie ar to bē reckoned as Juels, de very *Spe-*
gregis: wof^e increas de next yē^r is certain, if dey bē not
over-hived. Sōm ar not provided for half de tim^e: and des^e,
as desperatly poor^e, ar not wort^e de fēding. Oders ar pro-
vided for six, or fiv^e, or fowr mōnts: wie, by de help of fēd-
ing, may liv and dō^e wel.

³
Three sorts of
swarms diversly
provided.

³
De first sort.

See p. 133.

Of de first sort ar tim^ely prim^e swarms unbroken: also
fair Castlings, not over-hived, befor^e *Cancer*; yea, & in kind^e,
or in bakward Sōmmers, befor^e Mid-*Cancer*: wen de blakbe-
ry-blossoms ar not yet cōm^e, nor de hōnni-dews qit^e gon^e

For sue hav^e sufficient bot^e company and tim^e, to mak^e sufficient provision.

Of de second sort ar de over-little and lat^e swarms, wof^e pauciti and poverti mak^s dem unlusty to travel for mor^e; and unable to kēp^e wat is gotten or given dem. Sue ar sur^e to bē put befor^e Winter bē past, by cold^e and hunger, out of hunger and cold^e. And der^efor^e if you hav^e omitted to sav^e sue by *Union v*; yet omit not to sav^e dat little wīe dey hav^e, and your vain labour and cost in fēding dem. *v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in III.*

Of de tird sort ar de midling and indifferent swarms, wīe by deir earnest labour hav^e gotten wel, & gadered good stor^e of wēl together: but yet, for soom want of number or tim^e, de Soommer leavet dem in soom want of provision.

As for Stoks dat hav^e stood two yēr's, and yet hav^e not sufficient stok for dēf sevn moonts; (weider dey bē sue as hav^e not gotten it, or having gotten it, hav^e lost it again) dey ar out of proof^e: and der^efor^e fit to bē taken, not fed.

v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in IV.

But becaus unkind^e Soommers may mak^e good swarms but poor^e, as contrarily a plentiful Soommer may muc^e mend de worst; between^e *Mid Virgo*, and *Libra*, wen Bē's ar to bē taken, *v.* it belovet you to try^e all your swarms, by Knocking and Poyssing dem: *v.* for de noys wil tel you de greatnes of de company, and de weigt, deir wēl. Dey dat ar used to poyss dem by hand, wil resolv^e yon reddily in dis point by aym: wīe til you know to dō^e, de Scal's may direct you.

For having taken de just weigt of de Hiv^e and all together, if, de for^eknown weigt of de lēr^e splæted Hiv^e bēing deducted, der^e remain not at de least ten or twelv pound; dat swarm is desperatly poor^e, *v.* and fitter to bē taken dan fed (-): if between^e ten and fiftēn; * housing and feeding wil sav^e dem, so dat dey may swarm de next yēr^e: if between^e 15 and 20, little or no^e help wil serv^e; and yet dey may bē as forward as de best: if between^e 20 and 30, or upward; (for a swarm may bē so rie as to weig abov^e 40)

sue, bæing abundantly provided for de hardest Winter, wil
(^o) certainly yæld^e you fair and tim^ely swarms. And always
de greater de stor^e is, de better increas it promise^t; unles,
in soom extraordinary yær^e, de Hiv^e bæ cloyed wit too
mue: v. for too mue, as wel to Bæ's as Men, dœ't oft tim^es
mor^e harm dan good.

Plin. 10. p. 1. n. 3.
in VII.

(¹) Yet hee dat haf but a small Bee-feld^e, and can bæ content to bæ
trubbled in all de feeding-tim^es, may try^e dōf dat lak soom wat of di:
weigt: especially if dey bæ housed. v. c. 3. n. 63.

Plin. 1. n. 6.

(²) Unless dey come to dōf der Queen^e: (for den wil dey never prosper: v.)
wey sing not seldom betwixt dōf, dat ar mue trubled in de bring. v.
c. 5. n. 53.

9

Tr. agata in
Pices et Aries.

Mor^eover, becaus a long Winter and a roug Spring fol-
lowing, wit soom oder accidents, may wast^e dem dat wer^e
good, as, on de oder sid^e, a fort Winter and a mild^e Spring
may help dōf dat wer^e scantily provided; it fall not bæ amis
to try^e again, in *Pisces* or *Aries*, dōf dat you suspect: and to
fæd^e dem if you sœ caus. v. n. 15. & 16.

10
Feeding of
table.

V. n. 5.

SOM ar of opinion dat all fœding of Bæ's is vain and
Sfruities: saying, If you fæd^e dem not, dey can but di^e: and
so wil dey dœ^e wen you hav^e bestowed your labour and
cost. But dis is disprooved by experienc^e: for dōf, wie (bæ-
ing fit to bæ fed v.) ar fitly fed, dœ^e seldom miscarry. Dat
Sommer dey provid^e sufficiently for Winter; and de next
dey ar as lik^ely to swarm and bæ fat as oder.

11

De Bee's food.

Hist. 9. c. 40.

De naturall food^e of Bæ's is Hœnni: for want, or for spa-
ring wer^eof, many oder tings hav^e bræn devised. *Aristotle*
mentionet Figs, and all sue swæt^e tings. *Apiani ficos ac rali-
qua id genus dulcia in cibum apponunt.* And (¹) *Plini*, speaking
mor^e particularly, commendet Raisins, and Figs, and
teased Wooll, wet in swæt^e Win^e mad^e of Raisins, or nu^e
Win^e boyled, or Hœnni-water. *Si cibis desisse censeatur a-
pibus; uvas passas siccatve, ficosq; insas ad fores earum posuisse
conveniet: item lanas tractas madentes passo aut defruto, aut
aqua mulsâ.* And soom of our Country-men hav^e practised

Nat. hist. 1. 1.
cap. 14.

Bay salt is good
for dem.

to giv^e dem Bay-salt, Bean-flour, Ground mault, roasted
Wardens, and Apples, and swæt^e Woort. All wie tings,
dowg

dowg dey wil spend; yet cannot dey bæ preserved by dem, witout Hoonni.

Dis Fæding-hoonni (as dat wie is stol'n) wen dey hav' first taken deir refection, dey convey into deir voyd Cels: wie, becaus dey cannot nou fut dem up, as befor' *Virgo*, for want of wax; v. dey dœ but half-fil. And der'for' dey first spend of dis lat'-gotten hoonni reserving dat, wie was mor' saf'ly laid up, unto de last.

(a) *Toucing de counsel of Plin, dis is to bee noted: dat if you plac' deir food' ad fores [lesfor' de door;] it wil draw strang' Bee's unto dem: wery by de liv's of de crē; and de goods of de cōter wil bee endangered: if you plac' it abroad from deir Hiv'; den wil it bee common: and if, wifin, upon de Stool; (wē is left) den must you remove it in tim', or keep' it close v. : cōterwif' it wil bee no better for dem, dan if it wer' set ad fo-* *V. n. 11*
res And as for de device of sealed Wood, it is a fitter means to cate Bee's, dan to feed' dem. For if de liqor lee abov de Wood; it wil lime de wings of many: if not; soon wil bee intangled in de small hairs, as Birds in a gill. Coover it der'for' wif a linnen clot, so dat de Bee's may not creep' between'.

In all manner fæding, ever tak' good hædd', dat de Bæ's may not fall into de Hoonni: lest eider dey stik fast, and so bæ drowned; or deir wings bæ limed der'wit', so dat dey cannot get up again, (unles deir fellows presently lik dem dry) til dey bæ eilled.

Fæding of Bæ's is eider Publik or Privat. Publik fæding is of divers Swarms togeder, abroad, wif de v. remainder of Hoonni, Met, and Wax in de Hiv's, in de Vessels, and oder necessary Instruments, (v. c. 10, p. 2, n. 2.) wie oder-wif' woold' bæ lost. And der'for' dis kind' of fæding is on'ly for dem wie tak' and tri' deir Hoonni demselvs. Let dis Food' bæ set in soon remot' plac' of your garden, (lest de Gleaners wen dey hav' don wif it, set upon soon stall nær' unto it) and against de Sout' and West-sun, lest dey bæ eilled in de end' of de day. Wil' dis fæding lastet', you may (if you pleas) bar up dos' dat nœd' it not.

Privat fæding is of privat Swarms in deir privat Hiv's: wie is don by sundry Ways, and at sundry tim's of de yær'.

De ways of privat fæding ar specially two: by *Com*, and by *Can'*.

13
Publik feeding.
V. c. 10. p. 2, n
7, 16, 17, 20,
23, 28.

13
Privat feed-
ing.
14
Two ways.

1 B. Com.

By Com after dis manner. Tak^e a fres^h Com of Liv^e-Hoonni out of a Hiv^e, and lay it upon soom Baf^e or Prop, to ber^e it up from de Stool^e; dat de Bæ's may woork, as wel under as upon. Dis Baf^e may bæ a squar^e Fram^e, wof^e sid^es ar 6 inees, and wof^e end^es ar 3 or 4 inees long; having 4 hoals bored t^herow, [at eae corner on^e;] for so many Pins or Fæt^e, of wat lengt you sæ fit for your present purpos. (v. n. 16.) For a nœd^e, a forked stik of de for^esaid lengt may serv^e; having de 2 end^es of de Fork fastened on^e to an oðer at de du^e distanc^e: and dis is to bæ supported wit træ fæt^e, as de Fram^e wit fowr.

For lak of a Hoonni-com, tak^e a dry^e com, reserved for de purpos, and pour der^eon so mue Liv^e-hoonni as it may receiv^e: (if you tink it bæ not liquid enoug, den mix it wit warm water) & spread it all over de Com wit your finger, dat it may sink into de Cels: and us^e dis hoonyed Com as de Hoonni-com. v. n. 11.

2 B. Can^e.

Fig. 4.

De second way of privat fæding, is by Can^e: wie de Poët teaset: — *Mellag³ arundineis inferre canalibus*. In stæd of de Outlandis^h Can^e, you may us^e our Kex, or Elder rader: having pikt out de pit wit a blunt-pointed knif^e, all sav^e about half an ine from de end^es, to kæp^e in de Hoonni. Dis bæing cut to a convenient lengt, and squared a little on de outsid^es, set two or træ of dem togeder, ful of Hoonni upon de Stool^e.

15
An Artificial
Can^e,

But dis plain way of de Naturall Can^e, wie is good, may yet bæ bettered by an Artificial Can^e or Fæding-trowg: de wie is to bæ mad^e of soom fast wood, [as Pear, Warden, Box, Maple,] 8 inees long, 3 inees and a half broad, and 3 quarters of an ine dæp^e. In dis piec^e cut 3 eannels, eae of dem half an ine broad, and as mue dæp^e; leaving between^e dem 2 spaces, and by de sid^es 2 oðer spaces, eae of dem half an ine broad: and lik^e wis^e at de end^es.

16
De manner of
feeding.

De Com or Can^e bæing replenished wit hoonni or hoonyed water, (v. n. 14.) in a fair calm ævning (wen de heat of de day, and de Bæ's woork is past) plac^e it upon de stool^e, as nœr^e de Hiv^e-coms as may bæ, not toueing dem: & sæ dat de Hiv^e set down in his plac^e, bæ clos^e every wer^e: leaving

at de door^c but room^c enoug^c for a Bē^c or two to pas^c. Den wil de^c Bē^cs to work afres^c; not ceasing day nor nigt, until dey hav^c rid de Hoonni clean. If dey need^c any mor^c, de next ævning doo^c lik^c wis^c. But always (wen it waxet dark, and de Bē^cs ar all in) bar up de door^c; and der^c keep^c dem til de next ævning, wen oder Bē^cs ar quiet: or if you wil let dem out in de morning; bæ sur^c to tak^c out de Com or Can^c, weider hæ bæ rid or no: and stil leav de Hiv^c clof^c, wit a narrow passag^c.

If your poor^c Bē^cs fould^c not bæ dus defended from strangers, de feeding of dem woult^c prov^c a starving of dem: for de Borderers smelling de booti wil bæ sur^c to hav^c part of it, if dey can coom at it: and wen dat is doon, dey wil set upon de Stor^c and so spoil all.

De tim^cs of feeding ar tree [*Virgo, Pisces, and Taurus.*] 17
Casles feeding.

For de first, It is good to feed^c Bē^cs befor^c dey need^c: (dat dey may sav^c deir Stor^c, wie dey hav^c put up in deir Cels, until de Spring) nam^cly, in de later part of *Virgo*, (wen de Coms ar taken v.) or in *Libra*. For do^c dat hav^c spent deir own stor^c, and hav^c little or no^cting left in de end^c of Winter, ar so discourraged, and so feeble wit fasting; dat know- ing deir tinbodi^cs can ber^c out no cold^c, dey wil not coom abroad, but wen dey ar fed; unles de weder bæ exceeding warm and calm: and de mor^c dey keep^c in, de weaker stil dey ar, and les apt to bræd^c. But do^c wof rad^c feeding hat caused dem to spar^c deir stor^c til de Spring, wil bæ as eær- ful as de best: in any reasonable weder dey wil abroad, and sete in dat fruitful *Ambrosia*, wie causet dem presently to increas and multipli^c. v. c. 4. n. 12.

At dis first tim^c der^cfor^c first finis de Publik feeding: and den begin de Privat: in wie if you giv nou de better part of de v. du^c allouanc^c; you may suppli^c de defect at de second feeding-tim^c: wen deir need^c wil better appær^c.

In *Pisces* or *Aries*, as soon^c as de weder is warm, (not befor^c, lest de cold^c eil dem in deir woork) if you fear dey wil lak (wie you may perceiv by deir ligtnes and unwilling- nes to coom abroad, and soomtim^c by a murmuring nois v.) suppli^c deir want again, and again, if need^c bæ.

21
De first feed-
ing-ism.

If eider dei' fed Bæ's, or any oder, eanc' afterward to lak, [nam'ly in *Taurus*, or soomwat befor' or after;] den feed' dem daily, until *Mid-gemini*: giving dem, every ev-ning, or morning betim's, a spoonful of Hoonni; and taking away de Com or Can' again, befor' oder Bæ's bæ at woork. But dis is to bæ don wi'tout intermission: for de Bæ's wil du'ly look' for it, and languis, if onc' or twic' dey lak it.

If y^e is so hysch de Hiv', wen you put in de Hoonni, dey wil come down togeder, lik' fies to a Call, wen dey ar to bee fedder.

By dis means I hav' saved Swarms dat forsook' deir Hiv's for hunger, hiving dem again in deir own Hiv's: wie proved good in de sam' yær'. But sue, having bæen onc' out of proof', ar scarc' to bæ trusted.



CAP. IX.

Of the remooving of Bee's.

1
Fie- keeps to
bee avoided in
remooving.
Bæ's,

REMOOVING of Bæ's bæ car'ful to avoid dei' five ævils: Hindering of deir Swarming: and of deir Hoonni-gadering: Breaking of deir Coms: Robbing: and los of Bæ's.

2
Remov' al.
ways in fair
weder.

Remov' always in a fair day; and, as nêr' as you can ges, in setled weder. For wen dey ar mooved to an oder plac', (if it bæ witin deir circuit or walk) dey wil flit to deir old' standing as soon' as dey ar let go'; and hanker about it 3 or 4 days, and soomtim' longer: wer' (if de cold' wet cate dem) many los' deir liv's. And if you Remov' dem out of deir knowledg; den (as amazed in an uncourt plac') dey flit about for a wil', viewing de countri, and leareing for deir old' hom': wen dey ar weary, dey rest wer' soever: and if foul weder com upon dem, dey ar in lik' danger.

3
Not in Winter.

For detim' of deyær', Remov' not in de trê stil moon'ts, or witin a fortnight asfor' or after, for losing de Bæ's. For if foul weder fall not, de very stil cold' wil kil many, wil' dey ar straying abroad: and of dos' dat return, bæing not yet ac-
quainted.

ainted wit de Hiv'door, soom wil fall sort, soom upon de Hiv: wer, wil dey rest panting, de cold eillet dem.

Taurus, *Gemini*, and specially *Cancer*, ar naugt; for hinding deir swarming, as wel as deir hoonni-gadering: and *Cancer*, for danger also of breaking deir soft Coms. 4
Nor in Soom-
mer.

In *Leo*, dowg de Swarming-tim' bæ past, and robbing-tim' not yet com; yet der' remainet soom hoonni-gadering: and de Coms bæing den most' weigty and most' weak, de danger of breaking dem is greatest.

To Remov' in *Virgo* (wen de Bæ's doo' ever us' to bæ tryng of masteris) *v.* is dangerous for robbing. For de *In-V. c. 7. n. 31.* *digena* or old' Inhabitants of de Garden (as dey go' about prying for bootis) finding nu' neighbours com among dem, wil bæ sur' to visit dem: and wil' de eief of deir strengt is stragling abroad, seeking for deir old' dwelling; dey wil bring de rest sue eær' to deir hous-warming, as fall haply mak' de hous too hot for dem, And den dey must bæ fain to go' along wit dem, and help to carri deir own goods after dem. *v. c. 7. n. 42.*

De fittest tim' is eider in *Libra*, and de for'part of *Scorpio*, dat dey may toorowly know deir nu' standing, befor' 5
De Autumns
and Spring ar
fit times for
Remooving. de weder bæ too cold; or in *Aries*, and de later part of *Pisces*, dat dey may bæ acquainted wit it, befor' mue gadering of Hoonni.

Neverdeles, if you hav' Bæ's in oder mens kæping, wof' Car' and skil you mistrust; you were better to Remov' dem unseasonably wit soom los, dan to hazard all by deir ignoranc' and negligenc'.

But if you may eofs, Remov' in *Libra* on'ly: wie is simply de best. 6
Libra, de best
moont mak de
year.

And for de Remooving of a Swarm into an oder Garden, (weider it bæ nær' or far of) de on'ly tim' is de ævning or nigt next after de hiving: dat hæ may bæ at his nu' standing, reddi to work, in de morning; and so los' no tim', nor break his first Com in de carriag'. But see *c. 5. n. 83. & cat.* 7
Hinoor moor
a Swaim.

IN de ævning, wen you mean to Remov'; an hour befor' 8
De time of de
day, & manner
of Remooving. de sun-set, (having first sut de hiv' clof') immediatly lift up de Stool'

Stool, and set it asid^e. Den having prepared an oder stool^e of de sam^e heigt, and covered it wit your Mantle, so dat de middle of de mantle bee over de middle of de Stool^e; set dis covered stool^e in his plac^e: or if de old^e stool^e cannot wel bee mooved, den set de covered stool^e clos^e to it. Dis doon, lift up de stall from his old^e stool^e, and set it upon de nu^e: and den wiping de Bæ's from de old^e stool^e (if any remain) wit your Brusseider tak^e de stool^e away, or cover it wit a clot. Witin a wil^e (wen de Bæ's ar all in) fil up de doer^e wit gras, & knit de mantle at de fowr corners over de top of de Hiv^e, so as de knots may not slip: and presently bind^e it to de Hiv^e about de middle flakly wit a small lin^e, and wrest it fast wit a little stik. And so is de stall reddey to bee Remooved.

9
De stall man-
ner of remoov-
ing.

10
Wie best for
poor stalls.

11
How a good stall
is to be carried.

12
How a bee

13
What to doe
when dey ar
brought home.

14
What to doe
when dey ar seized.

Dey us^e commonly to mak^e no^e mor^e adoo^e, but, after sun-set wen de Bæ's ar at rest, to lift up de stall, and set it upon a mantle spred on de ground, and so to bind^e it up; leaving de Bæ's upon de stool^e (wie in a good stall ar not a few) behind^e dem. Wie way, for sue stalls as hav^e all deir Bæ's up in de Hiv^e, may serv^e wel enoug.

De best way to carri your * Stall, is upon a Coul-staf be-
tween^e two.

* If you have many to Remoov^e, two lads, fellows may bet^e two or three
of them at once: but let them bee all fast bound together.

If it bee leigt, on^e may carri it in his hand. But, houthoever,
bee sur^e it hang perpendicularly, for fear of breaking de
Coms: specially if you eanc^e to remov^e befor^e Libra, wen
de wax is soft; and de lower parts of de Coms ar heavy wit
Skadons, as wel as de upper wit Hoonni.

Wen you hav^e browgt de Stall hom^e, you may let it stand,
bound as it is, all niht in de hous. De morrow, wen de weder
servet, set him on his seat: but if it bee foul all de next day,
keep^e him stil bound until it bee fair: and den, having loosed
de Lin^e, and taken away de Mantle, cloom^e him up presently:
leaving, for tree or fowr fair days, a very narrow entranc^e,
for fear of robbing. For deir nu^e neighbours, even Nou also
(dowg not so eagerly as in Virgo) wil prov^e dem: and dey
wil not so stoutly resist, until dey bee acquainted in de plac^e.



CAP. X.

Of the Fruit and profit of Bee's.

Wer'in is' sewed, first *de Vindemiation* or taking of Coms: secondly, *de trying* of *de Wax* and *Hoonni*, wit *de mak-*ing of *Met* or *Hydromel*: and tirdly, *de singular ver-*tu's of dem, for *de us'* and comf'ort of man.

De first part of dis Chapter sewet de taking of de Coms.



DE most' usuall, and generally most' us'ful *De first kinde* manner of taking *de Coms*, is by killing *de of Vindemiation* Bee's. For wie *de naturall* and seasonable *tim'* is in *Virgo*, [from *de end'* of *de Dog-*days unto *Libra*:] becaus til den *de Coms* ar *ful of Skadons*; wie deceiv *de Hoonni-men*, making *de Hiv'* heavyer, and *de Hoonni woors*: (for *de yung Bee's*, as wel as *de Sandarak*, corrupt *de sam'*: *Pulli & rubra* Col. 9. c. 11. *sordes sunt mali saporis, & succo suo mella corrumpunt*) and after dat *tim'*, *de weder* waxet colder, not so fit for *de run-*ning and working of *de Hoonni*: and *de Hoonni* is lik'ly to decreas, eider by *de Bee's* own spending, or by *de spoiling* of Robbers. Except in *de Heat-countri's*, wer' *deir* gadering lastet longer: for *der'* dey defer *deir* taking until *Mid-libra*.

At dis *tim'* *der'*for', consider wit your self wat Stalls you wil kil. Swarms dat may liv, * yærliugs and two yærliugs dat ar in proof, kæp' for stor'. Lik'wil' dos' dat rid *deir* Dron's betim's, and specially dey dat draw out *deir* yung Cepens. v. *What Stalls are to bee taken.*

(I) Dos' of træ or fowr yær's, wie, by reason of *deir* not swarming dis last Scommmer, ar ful of Bee's; lightly ar fat, and *der'*for' woort *de taking*: but dey ar also good for stor', unles *de frequent* Hoonni-dews hav' mad' dem over fat. v. But

II.

(II) doſt of dat ag' wie hav' caſt twic' (except dey wer' very forward, and had beat away deir Dron's betim's) ar not lik'ly to † continu' : and der'for' ar to bæ taken.

* *Yee ſeeing dat neiſer ſwarm, nor ar full of Bee's de ſecond ſoommer, ar out of p'ſe.*

† *If you would have any ſue to ſtand an oder year, and not to bee weakened by his laſt caſting; put it bak into de ſtok again. v.c. 5. n. 11.*

III.

v.c. 8. n. 4.

IV.

v.c. 8. n. 5.

* v.c. 3. n. 51.

† v.c. 4. n. 30.

v.c. 1. n. 54.

v.c. 7. n. 46.

Lik'wil' (III) all poor' Swarms unwor'dy to bæ fed, v. and (IV) all leigt Stoks, woſ' ſtoks ar decayed : v. for dey wil' ſur'ly di'. Sue ar dey dat car' not to carri out deir dros*, or to driv' away deir Dron's in du' tim' † : and ſue ar dey dat in *Virgo*, or after, mak' a generall and continued murdering aboov in de Hiv' : v. alſo doſt dat de Robbers doe' eagerly aſſault ar to bæ ſuſpected : and if deir Coms bæ onc' broken, v. delay not deir taking. (V) Mor'over, all Stalls of træ yær's old' & upward, dat hav' miſt ſwarming two yær's togeder : (and ſpecially doſt, dat having lyen fœrt' de ſoommer befor', did not caſt dis laſt ſoommer) for ſue doe' ſeldom after prosper. It is der'for' better to tak' dem nou wil' dey ar good, dan (in a vain hop' of increas) to kœp' dem til dey periſh. (VI) Neidar is it ſaf' to truſt any, after dey hav' ſtood fiv' yær's ; unles it bæ ſoom ſpeciall kind' of Bæ's, wie caſt often, and yet (beating away deir Dron's betim's, doe' ſtil kœp' demſelvs in hart : For ſue I hav' kept nin' or ten yær's : and I hav' heard of ſoom of a greater ag'. (VII) Lik'wil' if you hav' any dat ar very fat and ful of Hœnni; (as ſoom yær's ſoom wil' bæ, even down to de Stœi') doſt ar rip' and ready to yæld' deir Fruit. On' ſue is wœrt træ or fowr. Tak' dem der'for' in deir ſeaſon : For wanting rœm' to bræd' in, (deir Cels bæing ful of Hœnni) dey wil' decay by little and little, and conſum' to noting. And der'for', as in a wet hungry yær' you muſt kœp' de beſt ; ſo in a dry yær', rie and plentiful in Hœnni-dews, de wœrſt ar lik' to prœw' beſt for ſtor'.

VIII.

(VIII) But generally tak' de beſt, and de wœrſt : *In medio virtus.*

De manner of
taking Bee's.

Having mad' eois of your Stall to bæ taken ; ſoom two or træ hours befor' * Sun-ſet, dig a hoal in de ground (as nær'

neer^e de Stool^e as may bæ about eig^t or nin^e inees dæp^e, and almost^e as wid^e as de Hiv^e-skirts: laying de small eart round about de brims. Den having a little stik slit in on^e end^e, and fript at de oder, tak^e a † Brimston^e-mae fiv^e or six inees long, and about de bignes of your little finger, and making it fast in de slit, stik de stik in de middle of de bottom, or in de sid^e of de hoal; so dat de top of de Mae may stand ævn wit de brim of de pit, or wit in on^e ine of it: and den set an oder by him drest after de sam^e manner, if dat bæ not suffici-
cient. Wen you hav^e fired des^e Maees at de upper end^s, set over de Hiv^e; and presently sut it clos^e at de Skirts wit de small eart, dat non^e of de smok^e may coom foort^e. So fall you hav^e de Bæ's ded and down in les dan a qarter of an hour.

But a moov^eable Pit is better, as bæing always reddy, wit-
out any labour, for any Stall, in any plac^e of de garden. Wie is to bæ mad^e of de round trunk of an Elm, or oder træ: de lengt or dept wer^e of let bæ 10 inees: de *diameter* of de *convexa superficies* 18 inees, and of de *concava* 10 at de top, and 8 at de bottom: and so de Trunk wil bæ fiv^e inees tik below, and 4 abov^e: de træ inmost wer^e of must bæ sloped on^e ine dæp^e. Dis Pit bæing placed, fasten de stik wit de mae or maees, into de ground, in de middle of de bottom: fier de Mae, set over de Stall, and stop in de smok^e wit linnen clod^s.

* But you may hav^e de eevning and morning to finif your woork; wil^e de stor^e. Bee's bee at rest: wie oderwis^e wil trouble you in handling de Hooⁿs, it by any means dey may coom at you. But if de weder bee cold^e enoug^e to krep^e dem in, or de hous bee clos^e enoug^e to keep^e dem out; you may tak^e w^{at} tim^e of de day you pleat.

† Maees ar mad^e of linnen rags and Brimston^e, after de manner dat maids mak^e Sluts. First, melt pounded Brimston^e: den tak^e a linnen rag, about an ine broad, and a foot^e long; and holding bot^e de end^s in on^e hind, dip de rest in de melted Brimston^e, turning it up and down wit a stik: den tak^e ing on^e of de end^s in de oder hand, wind^e it a little: for hard winding mak^e it burn de woors. Dis cut in de midale maket twain.

Next unto Brimston^e is de smok^e of Bunt or great Pukfists, Tuewood, or Musfrums, used in lik^e manner: but dey ar neider so qik, nor so swæ^e. And for a nedd^e, loom smoder

dem wit dank straw, or Hay: but den de Hoonni wil smel of de smok^e. And derfor^e soom droun dem in a Tub of water: but dat hurret de Hoonni, and doo't de Hiv^e no^t good: and, besid^es dat, many of de Bæ's bæing not qit^e ded, wil sting dem dat handle de Hoonni.

6 De Bæ's bæing ded, carry de Hiv^e into de hous, &c. See Part. 2.

ded, how: de Hiv^e. If any Bæ's escap^e, dey wil di^e dat nigt: but if you fear dey will doo^e any harm, you may kil dem presently upon de stool^e.

7 De second kind^e of indensation. A N oder way to tak^e de Coms is by Driving de Bæ's. De manner of it is dis. At Mid-summer, or witin two or thræ days after, in a fair morning an hour befor^e Sun-rising, lift de stall from de stool^e; and set it uprigt and fast on de ground in a Brak^e, v. wit de bottom upward: and qikly cower it wit an empty Hiv^e; having first laid two splæt^es upon de ful Hiv^e's bottom, dat de empty Hiv^e may stand de faster. Den wrapping a mantle v. round about de Cink or mœting of bot^e de Hiv^e's, and binding it fast wit a small cord abov and bened^e, dat a Bæ^e may not get for^et^e; clap de full Hiv^e or Remover round about a good many tim^es (pausing nou and den a little betwæn^e) dat de Bæ's may ascend into de void Hiv^e. And wen you tink dat most^e of dem ar Driven up (wie wil bæ about half an hour after) set de upper Hiv^e or Receiver upon de old^e stool^e: But bæ sur^e &c. (as it followet. n. 15.

9 De Driving of Bee's unprofitable. Provid^e always, befor^e you go^e about dis busines, dat all de stalls in your Garden bæ first sut up, lest dey trubble you and your poor^e Bæ's.

10 De Hoonni taken a little and a way. Dis kind^e of taking is mue applauded at de first, becaus men tink derby to sav^e bot^e Bæ's and Hoonni: but it fallet out wit dem as it is in de Proverb, *All cover, all lost*. For de Hoonni is neider so good, as bæing not yet in season, and to bæ corrupted wit de Skadons, v. wie can hardly bæ clean taken from it; neider so mue by almost de on^e half, sit der^e remain yet six or sevn wæk's of Hoonni-gadering. And de Bæ's (as men forcibly driven from deir goods and eildren)

ar so discouraged, dat dey seldom triv^e after it: specially do^t dat hav^e swarmed; seing deir company is left but small, and de after brood^e is destroyed, wie soold^e hav^e supplied de room^s of dem dat ar gon. And as for do^t dat hav^e not cast, dey mi^gt after dat tim^e yeld^e a swarm, wie woold^e bæ better dan de wol^e stall bæing Driven: and if dey did not swarm at all, dey woold^e bæ so mu^ch de better, eider to tak^e for Hoonni, or kœp for stor^e. *v. n. 3. in I.*

Dis Driving of Bæ's into lær^e Hiv^s bæing no^ting so profitable as it seemet, I do^t rader commend unto you de Driving of on^e stall into an oder: wer^eby de fruit of on^e is taken, and de liv^s of bot^e ar saved togeder. 12
*Another kind
of driving.*

And dus soom ar to bæ Driven in de latter part of *Virgo*, wen dey hav^e doon breeding; (*v. n. 2.*) and soom in *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, befor^e dey begin to bræd^e again *v. c. 4. n. 12.* 13
At two times.

In *Virgo* sue stalls on^ely ar to bæ Driven, as ar fit to bæ killed: *v.* and dat into yærlings or two yærlings, wie dat yær^e hav^e cast twic^e, and der^efor^e hav^e few Bæ's left in dem; but yet hav^e Hoonni enoug. De manner of it is dis. Having first placed des^e two stalls, de *Remoover* (dat is driven) & de *Receiver*, as near as may bæ on^e to anoder; and so let dem stand togeder six or sevn days, til dey bæ wel acquainted wit deir standings; wen you sæ de weder fair and constant, lat^e in an ævning, about ten a klok, set de *Remoover* fast on de ground in a Brak^e, *v.* wit his bottom upward, and de *Receiver* upon: and bind^e dem clost togeder, as in de former Driving. And den, by often clapping de *Remoover* betwæn^e your hands about de spac^e of a qarter of an hour (nou and den pausing betwæn^e) having Driven most^e of de Bæ's into de *Receiver*, and so mingled dem all togeder; let dem so stand til de morning. In de morning about Sun-rising, (if de weder bæ fair, oderwil^e you must stay * longer) do^t de lik^e; having first sut and covered de oder stalls. *v. n. 9. & c. 5. n. 25.* 14
*1. Driving in
Virgo.
v. n. 3.
1.
De manner of
driving in Vir-
go.*

* If de weder fit not de next day, you may safely stay til it do^t fit; so dat de Bæ's ges searkt in de mean spac^e.

Dis doon, set de *Receiver* uponde *Remoover*; stool^e B u T, bæ

bæ sur' to bolster him up wit tæ Til'-sards, dat de Driv'n Bæ's may easily get into de Hiv' on every sid'. And den knob de *Remover* down upon a Table two or tæ foot' squar', set clof' to de for'part of de Stool': and, by clapping of de Hiv', presently get as many Bæ's foort' as you can. And foort' wit carry de *Remover* a Peare from de Stool': and der' laying him down, so dat de Coms may ly' edg-long; after a little wil', clap him twic' or tric': wie wil mak' many of de Bæ's to flit away. Den remov' him to an oder plac' about de former distanc', and der' doo' lik' wil': and so to an oder, until few or no' Bæ's wil com foort' by dis means. And ever wen you bæ com to a nu' plac', and der' hav' got our soom Bæ's; leav der' de *Remover*, and go' directly to de *Receiver*, and a little beyond: for de Bæ's wil follow you, and der' by de sooner recover de Hiv'.

After dis, having removed de *Remover* again, and laid de Coms edg-long as befor'; stay till you sæ de Bæ's ascended to de highest part of de Coms in de skirt of de Hiv': and den resting it on de edg' of a Kiver, and turning de Bæ's toward your reddiest hand; wit two or tæ claps forc' dem out into de Kiver, and den suddenly carry de Hiv' to an oder plac': and wen you sæ moi' Bæ's ascended; hav' it bak again to de Kiver, and der' clap dem out as befor'. Dis iterat' as often as you sæ any stor' aris' unto de upmost part of de Hiv'-skirt. Wie wen dey ceas to doo', de Hiv' is wel nig rid of his Bæ's. Betwæn' wil's, carry de Kiver to de Stair, and knob out de Bæ's upon de Table. Den, having first loofed de Splæt's end's, tak' out de Coms, beginning at on' sid': and ever wen you hav' taken out a Com, wip' of de Bæ's wit a feder of a Gowl'-wing into de Kiver, and send it in, out of deir sigt. Wen de Coms ar all gon, set de Hiv' and Kiver befor' de *Receiver*, dat de Bæ's may tak' up your leavings. As soon' as dey begin to bæ qiët; tak' away de Bolsters, & cloom' up de Hiv' very clof', leaving de doo' no' wider dan must need's bæ. And wen all is don, set open your oder Stalls: and carry de Hiv' and Kiver from among de Bæ's.

16
How to help
de Driv'n
Bæ's dat want.

If you tink der' bæ not sufficient provision for dis dubble
Stall

Stall in dat single Hiv^e, bestow a ful Com or twain, *v.* as *v.c.8.n.14.*
 næd^e requiret, of de Remooovers upon dem: and dus wil your
 Bæ's delight and prosper in our Wax, wie in old^e corrupt
 Coms would^e decay.

In *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, wen you hav^e poysed your Hiv^es, ¹⁷
 dost dat you find^e, by deir leignes, unlik^ely to endur^e de *Driving in*
 Spring for lak of fodd^e; you may in lik^e manner Driv^e into *Pisces.*
 sue provided Stalls, as hav^e fewest Bæ's: and so wil dost *Res*
ceivers bæ mue de better, and cast bot^e de rader, and greater
 swarms. And if by eanc^e, at any tin^e after, you find^e a Stall
 decayed, dus may you sav^e dem. Oderwis^e, if hæ bæ fit to
 bæ fed, (*v.c.8.n.5.*) feed^e him: *v.c.8.n.15. & 16.*

If, de weder bæing not warm, you find^e som Bæ's eilled ¹⁸
 about de Hiv^e; fil your warm hands ful of dem, and anon dey *How to revive*
 wil flit away to deir fellows. *v.* And if haply any eanc^e to *dost dat or eile-*
 prik you, (wie dey wil seldom dø^e) your hand wil hav^e *led in Driving.*
 de mor^e vertu^e to reviv^e de rest. *v.c.7.n.62.*

Dis Driving wil not bæ so rubblefom as de former, be-
 caus de pør^e Bæ's wil easly eang^e deir hungry hom^e for a
 plac^e of plenty.

EXsection or Castration, is a tird kind^e of Taking: wie is ¹⁹
 de cutting out of part of de Coms, part bæing left for de *A tird kind^e of*
 Bæ's provision. And dis was to bæ dōn at two tim^es in de *Vindemiation.*
 yær [* *In ortu, & occasu Vergiliarum.*]

* Vergiliarum ortus, after Columella, 19 c. 14. is de eight and forty ²⁰
 day from Æquinoctium vernum: after Varro de four and forty: but den *Exsection used*
 you must understind dat dey accounted de Æquinoctium to bæ in de eight *at two tim^es.*
 degree of Aries: (allowg Hipparchus, as Columella saif, had den found it
 to bæ in de first) Wit in de Cosmical rising of Vergilar or Pleiades, bee-
 ing seven stars in de nek of Taurus, and in de four and twenty degree of dat
 sign^e, is known to bæ in de tird of Mai, de five and fiftyt day after de true
 Æquinoctium: wie jumpet wit de account of Columella. And Vergi-
 liarum occasus, being in de sam^e degree of de opposit^e sign^e, is upon de fifty
 day of November.

But wat part is to bæ taken, and wat left, I find^e it not de- ²¹
 termined. Priore messe (saif Columella) dum adhuc rura pa- *Wat part to bæ*
 stionibus abundans, quinta pars favorum; posteriore, cum jam *exsected is un-*
 methitur *certain.*
Lib. 9. c. 15.

metuitur hyems, tertia relinquenda est. But Varro requiret for deir stor' two tird parts: *Ut ne plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, reliquum hyemationi relinquatur.* And Aristotle (becaus, as Columella grantet, *hic modus non est in omnibus regionibus certus*) doe't not prescrib' any certain part, but leaving it to de discretion of de Bæ-master, sait, *Cum favos apiarum eximunt, cibi tantum relinquunt, quantum per hyemem sufficiat: quod si satis sit, servatur examen: sin minus, vel moritur ibidem, (si ne discedat hyems obstet) vel deserit sedem, si serenum nanciscitur.*

Hut. an. lib 9.
cap. 40.

22
Exfection ancient,
but not profitable.

Dis way of taking, as appæret, was anciently used in plentiful Country: [as Greec', Sicily, Italy, &c.] But de former Exfection [to wit, in de Spring] Aristotle no' wer' mentionet: and sur'ly it must næd's doe' mor' harm dan good: sæing de Hiv's ar den ful of Skadons, (wie bæing spilt, doe' spil deir swarming) and de stor' of Hoonni, wie dey søek' for, is den wel spent.

23
Neither fit.

And dat oder in de Autumn (wie yet is de fitter tim') sæmet no' les unprofitable dan trubblesom: becaus de Bæ's, in de Spring following, if dey lak not Hoonni to liv on, yet fall dey lak Cels to lay deir yung in: wer'by deir bræd' wil bæ hindred. And at neider tim' can it bæ doon wi'tout mue' spoyl of Bæ's.

24
Not second.

But housoever it saied wi't dem, for our Country I tak' it to bæ very unfitting. And der'for' I lay de les of it: referring de curious Reader unto de fiftænt' Chapter of de nin't Book' of Columella; and unto Georgius Pictorius, wo in his fowrtænt' Chapter writet der'of at larg'.

25
Specialty for our
Country.

De second part of dis Chapter Jewet de trying of (1) Hoonni, and (3) Wax, wi't de (2) making of Met or Hydromel.

f. p. l. n. 6.

THE Hiv' bæing housed, v. squat it softly against de ground; upon de sid's, not de edges, of de Coms: and loosing de end's of de Splæt's wi't your fingers; and de edges of de Coms, wer' dey stik to de sid's of de Hiv', wi't a wooden Slie'; tak' dem out on' after an oder.

Den

Den having wiped of de half-ded Bæ's wit de Feder of a Gool'-wing, break de Coms presently, wil' dey ar warm, De Coms to bee divided into tree parts.
 into tree parts: de first fæ'r Hoonni and Wax, de second Hoonni and Wax wit Sandarak, de tird dry' Wax witout Hoonni. And dat dey may break rigt wer' you woult' hav' dem, mark de plac' dæp'ly wit de edg of your knif'.

But first provid' necessary Instruments: as Pans, Kivers, Tongs, wid' Sievs, or Wheat-ridders, a Slic', a † Wax-grat', Necessary In-
 Kniv's, Straining-bags, a Tub or Kiv', wit a Tap, and Tap- struments bee-
 waz', a hairn Clensiev, * Hoonni-pots, Wax-mold's, Met- ing first provi-
 barrels, &c. ded.

† Lik' to a Dowg-grat': but wit a longer Handle, to scrap' of de remnants of de Coms, dat stuck to de Hiv's.

* Tree'n vassels, if dey leak not, ar better dan earthen: wite, if dey break not by soom misseme', de very forc' of de Hoonni is able to crack.

Def' tings provided, tak' out de first Com: and setting de Hoonni-end' in a Ridder, (resting upon Tongs over a clean Pan or Kiver dat wil not leak) mark and break of de first part for Hoonni, and leav it der': den going to de Kiv' fitted wit a Tap and Tap-waz', mark and break of de second part for Met or Hydromel, and leav it der': and lay de tird part asid' for Wax. Den taking out an oder Com, doe de lik', &c. til de Ridder bæ ful.

If you mean to mak' two foot's, and so two sorts of Hoonni; let your assistant presently cut de first part into tin slices, and, witout any mor' adw', let de Hoonni run his first foot'. De dresing of
 de first part for
 Hoonni in two
 foot's.
 But dis is to bæ understood of de darker part of de Coms: for de pur' wit' Cels in de upper part, (wie contain no'ting but pur' wit', or yellowif Liv'-hoonni) you may as wel cruf between' your hands: and dis wil bæ fin' ordinary
 Hoonni. De first foot'
 for fin' ordinary
 Hoonni.

But if, for soom speciall us', you woult' hav' soom Hoonni, yet mor' fin' and pur': den on'ly slic' de purer part of de Coms, (bæing yet warm wit de temperat heat of de Bæ's) and so let de pur' Liv'-hoonni run torrow a clean Clensiev. Or for Virgin-
 Hoonni, wite is
 most fin'.
 For, *In omni melle quod per se fluit, (ut mustum oleumq;) ap- pellaturq; Acæton, maxime laudabile est.* Nar. hist. l. 11.
 Of all Hoonni dat cap. 15.

wie runnet of it self, (as nu^c Win^c and Oil) and is called

* *Acæton*, is most commendable.

Dis *Acæton* or finest *Nectar*, for his incorrupted puriti,
is called Virgin-hønni. *Quod è favis sponte primum defluit,*
virgineum mel vulgo appellatur. Plantius in Fernel. lib. 7. de
Meth. Med.

6

Two sorts of
Virgin-hønni.

V. c. 6. n. 30.

V. c. 6. n. 14.

Wer^c of der^c ar two sorts. De rigt Virgin-hønni is of a
swarm: v. dat wie is of an old^c stall, dowg it run first and of
it self, and wer^c gadered de sam^c yær^c; yet, bæing partly
mixt wit oder, and laid up in corrupter vessels, not in de
pur^c Virgin-cels, v. is but a second or bastard Virgin-hønni:
rader to bæ called de finest *Ordinari*. v. c. 6. n. 30.

* *Acæton* [without Dros or Dregs.] For *hôn* & *doct* properly signify
Cubile, a Bed: and is heer^c used for Dregs, becaus de Dregs of Win^c and
Oil and sue *Liquors*, ar as a Bed or Ground wer^c on ðe ly^c: in wie respect
wee also call ðem Lee^s or Grounds. But ðu Metaphor to de Dregs of Hønni
is seem^c at Catachrestical: becaus de Hønni beret his Dros, and not de
Dros his Hønni.

7

Cert-hønni got
cut by water or
fir.

V. c. 6. n. 29.

V. p. 3. n. 7.

But de hard *Corn-hønni* v. in de top of de Coms, (speci-
ally if der^c bæ any stor^c) becaus it wil not run, you must
eider was into de Met-liquor; or melt it wit de Cels on a
soft fir^c, or in a hot oven, or in *Balneo Mariæ*: v. and so
fall you hav^c de Hønni by it self, and de Wax swimming
abovv it: wie you may tak^c away wen it is cold^c. But so, dis
good Hønni wil becøm but cør^c: and der^c for^c put it to de
second sör^c.

V. * in p. 1. n. 4.

V. ibidem.

V. c. 8. n. 12.

Having nou taken so many Stalls as you can dres dis æv-
ning, v. tak^c de rest as sön^c after as you may: v. & let de Hønni
bæ all tryed out, befor^c you sok^c de second part.

De Hiv^cs bæing rid, carry dem into your Garden, (a Pearc
at least from any stall) for de Bæ's to tak^c up your leavings. v.
And hav^c still by you a Pail of fair water, to wasf your hands
in: wie water must bæ for de Met.

8

De second sort
for cør^c Hønni.

Wen de Hønni hat run wat it wil; put dis first sör^c (wei-
der it bæ Ordinary or Virgin-hønni) into a picked bag, to
strain it into his Pot by it self. And let de remainder bæ
crust wit warm hands, dat it may run again for a second
sort: wie is lik^c wil^c to bæ strained. Dat wie is left at de last,

in

in de Bags, Ridders, and elf-wer^e, was into de second soot^e of de Must, v. to giv it his just strengt.

V. n. 17.

De weder bëing not warm, set de Hoonni by de fir^e, to help de running.

Oderwis^e, if you bæ in hast^e, and mean to mak^e but on^e sort of Hoonni; first slic^e of de upper part of de Com (even as mue as you find^e void^e of Sandarak) for Hoonni: and presently let your asistant woork all togeder wit^e warm hands: & so mak^e but on^e soot^e: wie afterward is to bæ strained. v. Den (going to de Kiv^e). slic^e of de second part (even all dat hat^e Hoonni) for Met^e. And set asid^e de dry^e part for Wax. And dus wil your Hoonni bæ goød enoug^e: and sue as (compared wit^e de vulgar Hoonni) may wel go^e for fin^e.

⁹
De dressing of
de first part in
on^e soot^e.

V. n. 8.

For de Hoonni-men (becaus dus to cut eae Com into divers parts, and diversly to dres eae part, woold^e bæ too tedious to dem dat hav^e mue to dœ^e) dœ^e us^e to mak^e but on^e woork of all; wit^e a tin leigt soovel, pounding and compounding de Hoonni, and Wax, and Bee's, and Skadons, and Sandarak, all togeder. And den (putting dis confused stuf into a strong hairen Bag) dœ^e wit^e a Pres^e or Wreng^e violently wring out all dat wil run. And dis, (having first his season of heat over de fir^e) dey put up into barrells or oder vessels to woork: wer^eby, dowg it bæ mue purged, yet can it not eoof^e but participat^e de natur^e and tast^e of do^e tings wer^e wit^e it was so tooorrowly infected. Dis dœ^e, de Puls or Net^e remaining in de Bag, dey slic^e wit^e a fressding-knif^e into a Trowg or oder vessel, and all-to-was it and mas it in fair water for Med^e: wie, wende swætnes is all wast out, bëing cruised dry^e; de balls dey tri^e for Wax. v. n. 26.

¹⁰
De vulgar
Hoonni grossly
handled.

Hoonni bëing put up warm into Pots, wil in two or tree days woork up a skum of Wax, coorf^e Hoonni, and Dros togeder: wie bëing taken of wit^e a spoon^e, put to de second part. In cold^e weder de Hoonni wil not woork wel witout de heat of de fir^e. De best way is to put it into an oven after de bate is soort^e, but not befor^e you can abid^e to hold^e your hand upon de bottom, for fear of over-heating de Hoonni. De next way is to stir it in *Balneo Maria*, v. til it bæ all warm.

¹¹
De woorking of
Hoonni, & how
to help it

V. p. 3. n. 7.

De

12
Divers Count-
trys yeeld' di-
vers kind's of
Hoonni.

V.c.6.v.32.

V.p.3.v.4. &
c.6.v.32.

13
How to know
good Hoonni.

V.c.6.v.29.

De differences and degræ's of Hoonni in goodnes, ar as wel Naturall as artificiall. For as it is mad^e better or woors by de ordering and handling of it; so is it in it self better or woors, according to de different condition of de soil wer^e it is gadered. v. De Campian-hoonni is accounted almost twic^e as good as de Heat-hoonni, aldowg dey bæ ordered bot^e a-lik^e. For wen de vulgar Campian is sold^e for nin^e pound de Barrel, de lik^e Heat-hoonni wil scare^e yeld^e fiv^e. And generally de finer de Weat and de Wool is, de finer is de Hoonni of de sam^e Region: v. and der^efor^e no^e marveil dat de coors^e Heat, hat as coors^e Hoonni, as Wool.

Good Hoonni, wen it hat wrowgt, hat des^e propertis wer^eby it is known: It is clær^e, odoriferous, yellow lik^e pal^e gold^e, (but rigt Virgin-hoonni is mor^e crystallin^e at de first, v.) sarp, swet^e, and pleasant to de tast^e, of a mean consistenc^e between^e tik and tin, so clammy, dat bæing taken up upon your fingers end^e, in falling it wil not part; but hang togeder lik^e a long string, as dat uset to doo^e wie is clarifyed. So doo^et *Jacobus Sylvius* describ^e de best Hoonni: *Mel optimum sit purum adeo ut totum perluceat, odorum, flavum, acerrimum, dulcissimumq; gustanti, & jucundissimum, consistentia nec crassa nec liquida, sed tam sibi coharens ut continuitatem suam, quasi linea longissima, non intercisum servet, si digito attollitur: idem coquendo paucam spumam emittit.* And *Guil. Plantius*. *Mel probum est, quod inter crassissimum & tenuissimum sit mediocre, sapore dulcissimum, & acerrimum, simulq; dulcedinis sensum inferens, & vellicatu pungens linguam, colore pallidum aut subruilum, & pellucidum, odoratissimum, & recentissimum, quodq; sublatum non facile ob sequacem lentorem abruptatur, pondere grave, & inter coquendum spuma parum emittens.* In *Fern. l. 7. de Oxymelite.*

14
Good Hoonni
wit standing
maxis hard
and wit^e.
V.c.6.v.32.

Dis good Hoonni, specially dat part wie is in de bottom, wil intim^e grow (lik^e unto Corn-hoonni, v. in de uppermost part of de Coms) hard and wit^e : sue as is de Hoonni of ^eSpain and Narbona in Franc^e: wie is accounted de eiefest, and compared wit dat of † *Hymettus* and *Hybla*. But dis is to bæ understood of ordinary Hoonni: for de pur^e Virgin-hoonni wil bæ neider hard nor wit^e; but eanget his liquiditi and

and cryſtallin^e cleerⁿes v. into a tik ſoftnes, and brigt yellow *v. c. 6. n. 29.*
cōllour.

* *Quin & Hiſpani & Nabonenſes mittunt albiſſimum & longè præſtan-
tiſſimum, idemque prædurum. Sylv. l. 1. Med.*

† *Nec Attico aut Hyblæo inferius, cum Regionis temperatura, & thymi
larga luxuries utrobique conſentiant. Idem. l. 2.*

And always de beſt part of all Hœnni is dat wîe is low-
eſt in de veſſel. * For as de beſt Oyl is in de top, and de beſt
Win^e in de middle; ſo de beſt Hœnni is in de bottom. *Mel-
lis exilior pars fluitat, quæ eximenda eſt: pura verò & valida
ſubſidit. Ariſt. Hiſt. ani. l. 9. c. 40. In imo vaſe quod ſidit,
ſupernatante pretioſius. Plan. in Fern. l. 7. de Oxy mel.*

¹⁵
De beſt of de
Hœnni is in de
bottom.

* *As among liquors Oyle excelleth in leightnes, and Hœnni in heavines; ſo, in
bot^{ts}, & in part is beſt, wîe excelleth in his excelleng qualiti: and wîm^e
beeing of a middling weigt, is beſt in de middle.*

De weigt of deſ^t trêe, on^e to an oder, hat diſ proportion.
Oyl is not ſo heavy as Win^e by on^e tent part: for if you fil
a Meſur^e wit Win^e, and divid^e it into ten parts; de ſam^e
Meſur^e of Oyl is no^t heavyer dan nin^e of dem. And Hœnni
is heavyer dan Win^e by de half: for if you fil a meſur^e wit
Win^e, de ſam^e Meſur^e of Hœnni wil weig dat and half ſo
mue mor^e. *Quoniam Oleum levius eſt Vino parte* nonâ, Mel
verò gravius Vino parte dimidiâ; quacunque meſura capit
Mellis uncias quindecim, capit Vini uncias decem, & Olei no-
vem. Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 6.*

* Ceu potius
decimâ.

DE ſecond part of de Coms, appointed for Hydromel
or Met, you muſt firſt rid of de Sandarak as nêr^e as
you can: cutting of dat wîe is by it ſelf, and * picking out
dat wîe is among de Hœnni: all wîe Reſul^e (becaus of de
Wax dat is wit it) caſt to de third part.

¹⁶
De dreſſing of
de ſecond part
for Met.

* *If thus to part de Hœnni and de Dios ſhall ſeem^e but a tedious piec^e
of work; you may leav^e it unto ſome dat ar expert in it. (V. c. 8. n. 12.)
And mak^e your Met of mor^e meer^e Hœnni.*

And den, wen de Hœnni is all ſtrained, and put up; lay
diſ ſecond part aſok^e in milk-warm fair water, (dat wîe
ſomê^t from heaven is counted beſt) in de Kiv^e or Tub wit
his

¹⁷
How to mak^e de
Met-liquor in
two foot^s.

his Tap and Tap-waz^e. But first was de dry^e Coms der'in, if any Hoonni eanc^e to stik unto dem in de handling: den scrap^e and was de Splæt's, and lay dem asid^e, out of de way: and lastly, cruf all de Puls wel betwæn^e your hands, specially dat wie lyet lowest, and sturring it about all-to-was it: and so let it stæp^e all dat nigt.

De first foot^e.

In de morning, let dis first foot^e of de Must or Woort, (beeing mad^e of his just strengt, v.) run torrow de Tap-waz^e. De Puls wie remainet, (wen you hav^e sqæzed out de liquor) break and was in fres warm water in de Kiv^e, for a second foot^e. Wen it hat lyen a wil^e in sok^e, first tak^e dofs parcels dat swim, and sqæzing out de liquor* betwæn^e your hands, lay de balls asid^e to de fird part: (but let your Bæ's hav^e de perusing of dem) den tak^e up dofs dat ly^e in de bot-tom, and doo^e lik^e wis^e: wie (becaus dey hav^e most^e Hoonni) you must tak^e most^e pains in wasing and crusing dem. And wil^e dis is doing, let dis small liquor run into a vessel by it self. Wen it is out, was into it all de remainders of Hoonni, v. adding som coorfs Hoonni, if need^e bæ, to mak^e it of his just strengt: v. and den let bot^e foot's run togeder torrow a † Clensiev into de Kiv^e again. And dus fall you los^e non^e of your Hoonni.

De second foot^e.

V. n. 3.

V. n. 19. & 24.

* If der^e beemue Puls, use a Press, wen de liquor hat run wat it wil.

† De Clensiev is unto de Tap-waz^e for Met, as de Strainer to de Reader for Hoonni, v. n. 7.

18

Two sorts of Hydromel, [Med^e and Meteglen.]

19
Wen de liquor is strong enough for Med^e,

20
What proportion of water to Hoonni.

Met or *Hydromel* is of two sorts: de weaker and de stronger, [*Med^e* and *Meteglen.*]

For de making of *Med^e*, If de Must, wen it is all togeder, bæ not strong enough to ber^e an Eg de bredt of a two-penc^e abov it, den put so mue of your coorfs Hoonni into it, as wil giv it dat strengt: wie is sufficient for Ordinary *Med^e*. And afterward until nigt, ever nou and den stir it wel about de Kiv^e.

If you would^e mak^e a greater qantiti, den must you ad a proportionable mesur^e of water and Hoonni: nam'ly six of dat for on^e of dis. De learned Physician *Matthias de Lobel* requiet de proportion of six to on^e, to bæ boiled unto fowr.

His

His Receipt of Spices is *Cinamom, Ginger, Pepper, Grains, Clov's*, ana two drams. De second morning put to de Must de scum of de Hoonni, stir all togeder, and steepe de Kiv^e a little bakward. Wen it hat settled an hour or two, draw it out to bee boiled. And wen you see de grounds begin to ccom, stay; and let de rest (save de very tik grounds, wie cast to your Bæ's) run into soom vessel by it self: wie, wen it is settled, pære out into de boiling-vessel toorrow de Clensiev, and cast out dese grounds also into your Garden.

Dis Must bæing set over a gentle fire, wen you see de Scum gadered tik all over, and de bubbles at de side begin to break it; having slacked de fire, to ceas de boiling, skim it clean. Den presently make a fresh fire to it: and wen you see de second scum reddy; having * slacked de fire again, take it quickly away: den make to it de third fire, and let it boil on'ly at one side to de wasting of a fourth part, if it bee made of de wasting of Coms; and to de wasting of one fifth or sixth part, if it bee made of clean Hoonni: not ceasing in de mean space to take of de Scum as clean as you can. On' hours boiling may suffice: but if de Met bee of clean Hoonni, it may as well be done in half de time.

²¹
*How, and how
long de Must
must bee boiled.*

* In stead of twice slacking de fire, you may twice cool de boiling Must wif cold Must reserved, or els bee sure dat it doe boil (all de while) on'ly at one side, and not all over.

After all dis, put in de Spices: viz. to a dozen Gallons of de skimmed Must, *Ginger* one ounce, *Cinamom* half an ounce, *Clov's* and *Pepper* ana two drams: (all gros-beaten) de one half of eac bæing sowed in a bag, de oder loose: and so let it boil a quarter of an hour more.

²²
*De Receipt of
Spices.*

De end of boiling is toorrowly to incorporat de Boorn and de Hoonni, and to purge out de Dros: wie bæing once done, any longer boiling is unprofitable; as diminishing more de quantiti, dan increasing de strengt and goodnes of de *Hydromel*.

As soon as it is boiled enoug, take it from de fire, and set it a cooling: de next day, wen it is settled; pour it out, toorrow a Hair-siev or linnen bag, into de Kiv: (reserving stil de

²³
*How de Must is
to bee used, wen
it is boiled.*

Læ's for de Bæ's) and der' let it stand coovered, treë or fowr days til it woork; and let it woork two days. Den draw it torrow de Tap-waz', and tun it into a Barrel scalded wit Bay-leavs, making de Spic'-bag fast at de Tap. If der' remain mue grounds, you may purifi' dem by boiling & skimming again as befor' : but dis wil never bæ so good as de first : and der'for' you may put it by it self, or, wit soom remainder of de best, into a small vessel to spend first, befor' it bæ sour. If de Met bæ not mue, you may tun it de next day, and let it woork in de Barrel. Bæing tunned, it wil in rin' bæ coovered wit a Mooder : wie if (by jogging de vessel, or by oder means) it bæ broken, de Met wil turn sour. But so wil it mak' excellent Vineger; and de soon'er, if it bæ fet in de Sun: wie de longer you kæp', de better it wil bæ.

24
De making of
Metaglen.

MET-EGLEN is de mor' generous or stronger *Hydromel*: bæing unto *Med'* as *Vinum* to *Lora*. For it beret an Eg de bredt of a groat or six penc': and is usually mad' of finer hønni, wit a les proportion of water: [nam'ly, fowr mesur's for on':] receiving also in de composition as wel certain swæt' & holsom herbs, as also a larger qantiti of Spices: nam'ly, to every half Barrel or sixteen' Gallons of de skimmed Must, *Tym'* on' ounce, *Eglantin'*, *Majoram*, *Ros'mari,* ana half an ounce; and *Ginger* two ounces, *Cinamom* on' ounce, *Glov's* and *Pepper* ana half an ounce: all gros beaten: de on' half of eae bæing bag'd, de oder boiled loof'. So dat wer'as de ordinary *Med'* wil scarc' last half a yær'; good *Metaglen* de longer it is kept, de mor' delicat' and holsom it wil bæ: and witall de clær'er and brigter: according to de *Etymon* of de nam'. v. * in p. 3. n. 23.

Hæ dat listet to know de many and sundry makings of dis holsom drink, must learn it of de ancient *Brittains*: wo der'in dō' pas all oder people. On' excellent Receipt I wil hær' recit': and it is of dat wie our renoumed *Qæ'n' Elizabeth*, of happy memori, did so wel lik', dat sœ' would' every yær' hav' a vessel of it.

25
De Queen's Me-
taglen.

First, gaðer a busel of Swæt'-briar-leavs, and a busel of *Tym'*, half a busel of *Ros'mari*, and a pek of Bay-leavs. Sæd' all des' (bæing wel wafed) in a Furnac' of fair water: let

let dem boil de spac^e of half an hour, or better: and den pour out all de water and herbs into a Vat^e, and let it stand til it bē but milk-warm: den strain de water from de herbs, and tak^e to every * fix Gallons of water on^e Gallon of de finest Hoonni, and put it into de Boorn^e, and labour it togeder half an hour: den let it stand two days, stirring it wel twice^r or tric^e eae day. Den tak^e de Ligor and boil it anu^e: and wen it dōt^e sēd^e, skim it as long as der^e remainet any Dros. Wen it is clē^e, put it into de Vat^e as befor^e, and der^e let it bē cooled. You must den hav^e in a reddines a Kiv^e of nu^e Al^e or Bēr^e, wie as soon^e as you hav^e emptyed, suddenly welm it upsid^e down, and set it up again, and presently put in de Metaglen, and let it stand trē days a wōrking. And den tun it up in Barrels, tying at every Tap-hoal (by a Pak-tred) a little bag of beaten Clov's and Mac^e, to de valu^e of an ounce. It must stand half a yē^e befor^e it bē drunk.

* If you marvel dat so great a quantite of water is required; it is partly because of de goodnes of de Hoonni, wē^e beeing pur^e and fin^e, goet further dan ordinary: and partly dat it may hav^e de longer tim^e in boiling: befor^e it coom to his strengt. And der^efor^e soon wil hav^e eight parts of water to on^e of Hoonni: but den dey boil it so mue de longer.

DE tird Part consisting of Wax and Dros, set over de fir^e, in a Kettle or Caldron dat may easily contain it: & pour into it so mue water as wil mak^e de wax to swim, dat it may boil witout burning: and for dis caus, wil^e it is sēding wit a soft fir^e, stū it often. Wen it hat sed a wil^e, and is tōorrowly melted, tak^e it of de fir^e, and presently pour it out of de Kettle into a Strainer of tin strong Linnen, or of twisted hair, reddy placed upon a Wreng^e or Pres: and den winding and dubbling de neck of de Bag, lay on de Cōver, and pres out de ligor (as long as any Wax coomet) into a Kiver of cold^e water: but first wet der^e wit bot^e de Bag and de Pres, to kēp^e de Wax from sticking. At de first coomet soort^e most^e Water, at de last most^e Dros, in de middle most^e Wax.

26
De dressing of
de tird part
for Wax.

27
First boil is
wit water.

28
Den strain it
by pressing.

De Dros remaining in de Strainer cast out to de Bee's.

29
Next mak' the
Wax into balls.

30
Last of all melt,
and cast it into
a mold.

De Wax waxing hard, mak' into Balls, sqæzing out de water wit your hands. Wæn you hav' dus don, (1) presently, wile dey ar warm, break all de Balls in (2) small Crumlets, into a Skillet or Kettle set over a (3) soft fir'. Wile it is melting, stir it and skim it wit a spoon', (4) wet in cold water : and as (5) soon' as it is melted and skimmed clean, tak' it of. And having provided de (6) mold', first (7) warm de bottom, specially if de cak' bæ small, and (8) besmear de sid's wit Hœnni; and den instantly pour in de wax (9) (bæing as cool' as it may run) tærow a linnen straining-bag. Wæn you com nær' de bottom, pær' it gently till you sœ de Dros coming: wie strain into soom oder mold' by it self. And wæn it is cold', eider tri' it again; or (having pared away de bottom) reserv it, as it is, for soom us'.

Wæn de Wax is in de mold', if any frof yet remain upon it, blow it togeder at on' sid', & skim it of leightly wit a wet spoon'.

31
And keep' de
cak' from
cracking.

Dis don, set not de cak' abroad, or wer' it may cool' hastily upon, but in de warm hous: and if it bæ great, ccover de mold' wit a Platter, as clof' as you can, (to kæp' de top from cooling) til de (10) inward heat bæ alayed: and so let it stand: not mæwing de mold' til de cak' bæ cold'. If it stik, a little warming of de vessel or mold' wil presently loof' it: so dat it wil slip out.

(1) So wil dey break de smaller wit les labour. (2) Dat de wax may melt de scone, and all togeder. (3) For a ray fir' wil burn it, and einge' beif coillour and -alut. (4) Dat de skim stik not. (5) For over-heating wil discolor de Wax, turning de brigt yellow into a dark or reidif coleur, not so commendable in Wax: for der'by it is known to hav' lost of his fatnes and sweetnes, and to bæ de wors for all uses. (6) Wie may bæ a Basin or oder vessel of mettle or earf, bigger upward dan in de bottom. (7) Lest de Wax first poured in (wæ u de left) bæing presently cooled, ly bened' de Dros. (8) To keep' de Wax from sticking to de sid's of de mold', and consequenty to help sav' de Cak' from cracking. For Wax frinket in cooling, as nu' walls in drying: and der'for' if de Cak' stik not, it frinket togeder from de sid's, and so is les dan de mold', and wælt: but if it stik fast to de sid's, den must it need's crak, on' part frinking from an oder, (specially if it cool' hastily upon) as it happenet commonly in great Cak's: For small on's, wof' inward heat is alayed by dat tim' de upper part begunet to harden, ar not so subject to cracking.

king. (9) & (10.) For the great heat of the Wax doo't cast up the watry vapours mingled with it: Wee so long as the upper part of the Cake continueth liquid, doo't easily pass: but when it is hardened, and the Wax yet fervent hot beneath; the vapours being violent through the inward heat, must needs either crack the Cake, or heave it and make it hollow, or both; specially if it bee very great: for then will the heat bee both stronger and longer: but this is helped by not sticking. v. ante Num. 8.

De proprietis or tokens of good Wax, ar (1) Most³² yellow, sweet, fat, (2) fast or close, (3) leight, (4) pure, and void of all order matter. *Cera sit flavissima, odorata, pinguis, coacta, levis, pura, & aliena omni materia carens.* Sylv. de med. simpl. delectu lib. 1. *How to know good Wax*

(1) That is, Most³² light-yellow: [fardest from red, and nearest to white:] for as in gold the deepest, so in Wax and Hoonni (v. n. 13.) the palest yellow is best: yea the pure Virgin wax at the first is white. v. c. 6. n. 14. (2) not hollow, as the froth is. (3) For Wax, like Oyl, is best in the top, as Hoonni in the bottom. (v. n. 15.) except the hollow spot, where is to bee skimmed away. v. n. 30. (4) and the for the bottom, unto where the Dros doo't descend, is not good.

De third part of this Chapter sheweth the singular vertues of (1) Hoonni, (2) Me't, and (3) Wax, for the use and comfort of man.

HOO N N I is (1) hot and dry^e in the second degree: it is of (2) subtil parts, and therefore doo't perc^e as Oyl, and (3) easily pass into the parts of the body: It hath (4) a power to cleane, and scorne sharpnes with all, and therefore it (5) openeth obstructions: it (6) cleareth the breast and leights of those humors, which fall from the head to those parts: it (7) looseth the belly, (8) purgeth the foulness of the body, and (9) provoketh Urin: it (10) cutteth and casteth up Flegmatick matter, and therefore sharpnet the stomaks of them, which by reason thereof, have little appetit: (11) it purgeth those things which hurt the clearnes of the eyes: (12) it nurrisset very much: (13) it breedeth good blood: (14) it sturret up and preserveth naturall heat, and prolongeth old age: (Read de Not^e) (15) it keepeth all things uncorrupt, which are put into it: and therefore (16) Physicians doo't temper der'wit, such medicin's as they mean to keep long: (17) yea the bodies of the dead, bearing embalmed with Hoonni, have been thereby preserved from putrefaction.

2

Against both
outward and
inward griefs.

Synanthia.

Angina.

trifaction. (18) It is a soveraign medicament bot^e for out^{ward} and inward maladi's; (*read de nos.*) (19) it helpet de griefs of de jaws, (20) de kernels growing w^{ithin} de mout^h, (21) and de squanci^e or inflammation of de muscle of de inner gargil, for w^{ie} purpos it is gargarized, and de mout^h w^{ashed} der^e wit: (22) it is drunk against de biring of a Serpent, (23) or mad Dog: and (24) it is g^{ood} for dem w^{ie} hav^e eaten Musfoms, (25) or drunk Poppy; against w^{ie} ævil yet, Roised-hoonni is taken warm. (26) It is also g^{ood} for de falling siknes, and better dan Win^e, becaus it cannot aris^e to de hed, as de Win^e doe^t. (27) Lastly, it is a remedy against a surfer: for dey dat ar skilful in pyfik, wen dey perceiv any mans stomak to bæ over-c^{oom}; dey first eat^e it by vomit: and den (to settle his brain, and to stay de noysom fum^e from ascending to his hed) dey giv^e him Hoonni upon bred. In respect of w^{ie} great vertu's (28) de rigt composition of dost great Antidor's, [*Treacle*, and *Mitridat*^e] (al-dowg dey consist, de on^e of mor^e dan fifty, de o^{der} of mor^e dan sixty Ingredients) requir^et tric^e so mue Hoonni, as of all de rest. All w^{ie} premisses considered, no marveil dowg de wis^e King said *My Soon eat Hoonni, for it is good.* Prov. 24. 13. dat de holy Land is so often and so mue commended for flowing der^e wit: *Exod.* 3. 8. 13. 5. 33. 3. *Levit.* 20. 24. *Num.* 13. 27. *Deut.* 8. 8. and dat de Eternal Emanuel did us^e it for his food^e. *Isa.* 7. 15. *Luke* 24. 43. Yea Hoonni, if it bæ pur^e and fin^e, v. is so good in it self; dat it must n^eed^s bæ good, even for dem w^{ol}e qeisy stomaks ar against it. But indæd^e de vulgar Hoonni may wel bæ disliked; as bæing sluttifly handled, and mue corrupted w^{it} Stopping, and B^ee's, bot^e yung and old^e: v. and soom wit o^{der} mixtur's also.

V. p. 2. n. 4. 6.

V. p. 2. n. 10.

(1) Galen. de simpl. med. facult. lib. 7. (2) *tenuum partium*. Simeon Seth. (3) *facile distribuitur*. Matthias de Lobel. (4) *detergeret vrm.* Galen & Seth. (5) Lobel. (6) Wikerus, & Freitagus. (7) Seth. & Freitagus, & Plantius in Fernelium de Syrupis. (8) Seth. (9) Seth. & Pictorius. (10) (11) Lobel. (12) (13) Freitagus. (14) *calorem naturum suscitatur tuetur, & longam procreat senectutem*. Plant. loco supra citato. Exempla citat *Franciscus Valerius Medicus*, Locorum com. lib. 3. cap. 13. *Antiochus Medicus*, & *Telephus Grammaticus* annosi senes Attico melle ex pane alicave exceptis plurimum utebantur. Quos Galenus l. 5. de Saxis. tuenda;

(cru)

(*ceu exempla vite senum, quibus esset optimâ victus ratione illasa senectâ*) proponit. Melle itaque scribis plurimum utendum censulo, si modò sua ipsorum valetudinis rationem habere velint. Et l. 2. c. 19. Mellis vim proficendæ vitæ, senectæque longæva agenda, authores assuunt: Democritus Philosophus (qui melle oblectatus assidue in annum centesimum nonumque fatis diem distulit) interrogatus, ut scribit Athenæus, quomodo quispiam sanus vivere possit, Si exteriora oleo, inquit, interiora melle irriget. Erat etiam Pythagoricorum cibus panis cum melle. Aristoxenus eos sine morbo vivere posse asserit, qui ea semper in prandis comedant. Licet multum Cyrenios vivere scribit, quia, apud Cardonem habitantes, melle semper vescuntur. Nec immerito, quum alimentum sit familiare, & natura amicum, dulcedine quam possit iacundum: obstructions insuper eximat, infartuque liberet, ventrem meliat, corporis habitum calefaciat, urinam cieat, thoracem pulmoneſque juvet, tonsillis & riva medeat. Quæ, cum tanta possit, vel Dioscoridis & Galeni testimonio haud immerito producenda atati vitæque proroganda idoneum esse medicamentum asserimus. (15) Seth. & Plin. hist. l. 7. c. 3. (16) Pictorius. (17) Claudius Cæsar scribit hyppocentaurum in Thessalia natum eodem die interuisse. Et nos principatu illius allatum illi ex Ægypto in melle vidimus. Plin. hist. l. 7. c. 3. (18) Mel calidum siccumque ordine secundo aperit, putredini desistit, siccatur, deterget, expurgatque meatus & ulcera. Fern. Method. l. 6. c. 12. Item, Mel & saccharum, potuibus admixta, vires naturales in morbis sopitas & linguætes exasitant & erigunt: nativumque calorem (qui solus morbos concoquit & mitigat) recreant: crassaque extenuando, viscosa extergendo, & obstructa expediendo purgationes quam facillimas præstant. Plinius in Fern. de Syrupis. Item, Mel abstergendi vim habet, ora vasorum aperit, humores evocat: qua ratione in sordida ulcera sinusque commodè infunditur, decoctum atque impostum abscedentem carnem glutinat, medetum ticheibus, impetigini, coctum cum liquido alumine & illitum. Item, aurium sanius & dolor cum fossilis sale trito tepidum instillatur, lentes & sardi capitis animalia illitum necat, oculorum caliginem discutit, faucibus tonsillis angina collatum gargizatumque medetur, urinam citat, auxiliatur tussi; contra haustum medicum, cum rosaceo, calidum assumitur, adversus venena fungorum & rabiosi canis morsus linctum aut potum proficit: crudum tamen alvum inflat, tussim laceſcit: & ea de re dysphemato utendum. Dioscorid. lib. 2. cap. 101. (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) Pictorius. Mellis naturalis est, ut putrescere corpora non sinat. Functibus, tonsillis, angina, omnibusque oris desideris utilissimum, areſcentique in febribus lingua. Plin. hist. lib. 22. cap. 24. (26) Lobel. (27) Pict. (28) Fernel. Method. lib. 7.

Hœnni is most fit for (1) old^e men, v. for weomen & children, for sue as ar rheumatik and flegmatik: and generally for all dat ar of a cold^e temperatur^e. (2) To yung men, and doſ^e dat ar of a hot constitution it is not so good; becaus it is easily turned into koler: and yet Lobel sait, w^e know dat Hœnni

For Hœnni
Hœnni is best.
V. (14) in nos^e 1.

⁴
Engliſh Hoonni.

F.p. 2. n. 12.

⁵
Too muc Hoonni
as unbelſem.

Hoonni taken faſting doe't mue good unto ſoom natur's, wie hav' hot livers: and in diſ point hee preferret our Engliſh Hoonni. *Minus* (ſait hee) *ſpecioſum ac delicatum Anglum: ſed quibusdam praſertim ſaltibus & paſcuis, ubi lana commendaſier, v. lectum, bilioſa excrementa inferius extergendo pellit, & aciei oculorum prodeſſe putatur.* So dat hee ſeemet to ſay, dat our Hoonni is hurtful to non^c; becauſ it purget dat œvil humor, wie oder Hoonni, in ſoom bodys, is tought to bræd^c: But de Proverb ſait, *Too muc of on^c thing is good for noting*: and de wiſ' man in his Proverbs, *It is not good to eat muc Hoonni.* Prov. 25, 7. and in 16, 6. *Haſt thou found Hoonni? eat ſo muc as is ſufficient for dee: &c.* For all Hoonni often and immoderatly taken (3) cauſet obſtruction; (4) (contrary to his naturall qality) and ſo in tim^c (5) bræd'et de ſcab.

(1) (2) Galen. Simpl. med. facult 1. 4. c. 17. Item Seth. Piſtorius. & Freitag. (3) Wikerus & Freitagius (4) vide (8) & (18) ſupia. (5) Lobel.

⁶
De different operations of raw & boiled Hoonni.

Raw Hoonni doe't (1) mor' looſ' de belly, (2) cauſet de coug, and (3) fillet de entralls wit wind^c: ſpecially if it bæ of de cooſer fort. Bæing boyled, it is (4) mor' nurriſing, (5) leiſter of digeſtion, and (6) les laxativ^c; alſo (7) les ſarp and abſterſory: for wie cauſ dey uſ' it (8) to knit togeder hollow and crooked ulcers, and lik' wiſ' (9) to cloſ^c oder diſjoyned fleſh. It is alſo good againſt de (10) pleuriſi, againſt de (11) ptiſis, and all oder diſcaſes of de lungs.

(1) (2) (3) Freitag. Piſtor. & Wikerus. (4) Freitag. & Wiker. (5) Wikerus. (6) Piſtorius. (7) Gal. & Seth, & Fernelius Methodi. lib. 6. cap. 12. *Crudum ceſſo & deſpumato detergentius quidem multo eſt & mordacius ſed eo minus agglutinat,* (8) *ad finum glutinationes,* Seth. *ſinuſorum ulcerum.* Galen. (9) (10) (11) Piſtorius.

⁷
Two ways to clarifi Hoonni.

Hoonni is clarified by boyling: and dat eider by it ſelf, or els wit a fowrt part of water or oder liqor. But always in boyling ſkim it, dat it may bæ pur^c.

By it ſelf, you muſt boyl it until it wil yeald' no^c mor' * ſkum: (wie wil bæ about half an hour) and dat wit a very ſoft fir^c, or in a † dubble veſſel; leſt, by over-heating, it get a bitter taſt^c, and leſt it ſuddenly run over and flam^c.

* *De rigt skum, wie is Dros, is fort and brittle: wie wen it is cleau taken away, de forc' of de fir' wil caus de very Hoonni to ris' up lik' a skum: but dat wil den bee tounge and mor' clammy dan de dross skum; and so wil all de rest bee, wen it is cold', as leeing overboiled: der'for' bee sur' to tak' it of in tim'.*

† i. *A vessel set in a vessel of boiling water, [called Balneum Mariæ:] wie is best.*

Wit water it is to bæ boiled an hour at de least, even un-
 til de wader bæ evaporated: v. *wie ting is known by de bubbles dat ril' from de bottom: den (to mak' it mor' pur')*
 put into every pound of Hoonni de * *wit' of on' Eg, and at-*
 terward skim it again in de boiling. De fir' may bæ mor' ** Les wit' may*
 fervent at de first; but toward de end' it must bæ slak: for dis *serv is de Hoonni*
 Hoonni is den apt to bæ set on fir', (as de mæc' Hoonni) & to *ni bee good.*
 beccom bitter wit violent heat.

De coers' Hoonni, bæing boiled and clarified, hat a pleasant tast'; and is comparable, for most' uses, to de purest bottom-hoonni bæing raw.

Wie pur' Hoonni, if you bæ disposed to boil it, wil ask les tim' to bæ clarified; (as yeelding little or no' skum at all) and in tast' and vertu' it is mor' excellent.

Wen your Hoonni is boiled enoug, tak' it from de fir'; and rader too soon', dan too lat': for if der' bæ any Dros remaining, you fall find' it in de top, wen it is cold': but over-mue boiling consumet de spirituous parts of de Hoonni, and turnet de swæc' tast' into bitter.

And sue is Hoonni in his own kind', bot' raw and boiled. It is also altered by distillation into a water, *wie* ⁸ *De quintessenc' of Hoonni.*
Raimundus Lullius, [dat excellent Kymist] callet de Quintessenc' of Hoonni. Dis Quintessenc' dissolveth Gold, and maket it potable: lik' wis', any sort of pretious ston' dat is put der'in. It is of sue vertu', dat, if any bæ dying, and drink two or tree drams der'of, presently hæ wil reviv'. If you was any woond' der'-wit, or oder sor'; it wil heal qikly. It is also good against de Cowg, Catar, and pains of de Melt, and against many oder diseales. Bæing given, for de spac' of six and forty days togeder, to on' dat hat de Palsi, it helpet him. *Wie ting John Hester a Practicall*
 Z *Kymist,*

Kymist, in his Key of Pilosopi, professet himself to have proved. It helpet also de falling siknes, and preservet de body from putrefaction. Of so marveilous efficaci is dis water.

10
De making of it.

De making of it is after dis manner. Tak^e two pound of perfect pur^e Hoonni; and put it into a great Glas, dat four parts of fiv^e may remain empty: * Lut^e it wel wit a Hed and Receiver, and giv it † fir^e until der^e appær^e certain wit^e Fum^s: wie, by laying wet clod's on de Receiver and Hed, and eanging dem wen dey ar warm, wil turn into a water of a red cöllour lik^e blood. Wen it is all distilled, kœp de Receiver clōf^e fur, and let it stand til it bœ clær^e, and of de cöllour of a Rubi. Den distil it in *Balneo Maria* levntim^s: and so it wil los^e dis reddif cöllour, and becœm yellow as Gold: having an excœding pleasant smel.

* De Lut^e may bœ mad^e of Clay, Flcks, and Salt-water; tempered togeder; or of Meal and witt^s of Egi.

† De Lut^e beeing first drierd in de Sun, or by de fir^e.

11
De vertus of Hoonni in Cœssection:

Nou as Hoonni is good by it self, eider altered or in his own kind^e; so is it also bæing mixt wit many oder Simples: wie hæ^e to declar^e wöld^e læm^e but tedious and impertinent. Notwithstanding, it fall not bœ amis, in two or thrœ instances, to giv you a tast^e of sue Confections: and first of dōf^e dat ar inwardly, den of dōf^e dat ar outwardly, recceiv^ed.

Of de first sort ar Marmalad, and Marepan^e, preserved Fruits, as Plums, and Cerris, &c. Conservs of Roses, Violets, &c. wit Syrups of de lik^e matter.

12
Marmalad mad^e of Hoonni

Marmalad is dus mad^e. First boil your Qinces in deir skins til dey bœ soft: den, having pared and strained dem, mix der^e-wit^e de lik^e qantiti of clarifyed Hoonni: and boil dis togeder til it bœ so tik, dat in flurring (for you must continually stur it for fear of burning) you may sœ de bottom; or, bæing cœled on a Treneer, it bœ tik enoug to slic^e: den rak^e it up and box it spœdily. You may also ad a qantiti of Almonds, and Nut-kernels: also Cinamom, Ginger, Clov^s and Mac^e, of eae a lik^e qantiti, pounded small, and put

put into de Hoonni wit de Qinces, and in boiling to bē sturred togeder. Dis is very good to comfōrt and strengtē de stomak. For want of Qinces you may tak^e Wardens, Pears, or Apples, and specially de Pear-main, Gilliflowr, Pippin, and Roiall.

Marepan^e may bē mad^e after dis manner. Boil and clarifi^e by it self, so muc^e Hoonni as you tink mēt^e: wen it is cold^e; tak^e to every pound of Hoonni de wit^e of an Eg, and beat dem togeder in a Bason, til dey bē incorporat togeder, and wax wit^e: and wen you hav^e boiled it again two or thrē walms upon a fir^e of coals, continually stirring it; den put to it sue quantiti of * blanced Almonds or Nut-kernels stamped, as fall mak^e it of a just consistenc^e: and after a walm or two mor^e, wen it is wel mixt, pour it out upon a Table, and mak^e up your Marepan^e. Afterward you may ic^e it wit Rose-water and Sugar. Dis is good for de Consumption.

¹³
Marepan^e.

* Steep dem a night in cold water, and de peel^es wil com of.

Preserv Fruits after dis manner.

De Damascens, or oder Fruit, bēing gadered fres^e from de trē, fair, and in deir prim^e, [i. neider grēn^e or sour, nor over-rip^e or (wæt^e) wit^e deir stalks, but cut fort; weig dem, & tak^e deir weigt in raw fin^e Hoonni: & putting to de Hoonni de lik^e quantiti of fair water, boil it som half qarter of an hour, or til it wil yēld^e no^e skum: den having slit de Damascens in de dented sid^e, (for fear of breaking) boil dem in dis liqor wit a soft fir^e, continually skimming and turning dem, til de meat comet clean from de ston^e: and den tak^e dem up. If de liqor bē den too tin, boil it mor^e: if in de boiling it bē too tik, put in mor^e fair water, or Rose-water, if you lik^e it. De liqor bēing of a fit consistenc^e, lay up and preserv der^e in your Fruits.

¹⁴
Preservs.

If dey bē greater Fruits, as Qinces, Pippins, or de lik^e; den fall it bē expedient (wen you hav^e bored dem tōorrow de middle, or hav^e oderwis^e cored dem) to put dem in, as soon^e as de liqor is first skimmed: and den to let dem boil til dey bē as tender as Qadlings.

Conservs of Roses is dus to bē mad^e: Tak^e of de juic^e

¹⁵
Conservs.

Mel ros

* Cum Unciis
2 quæ tribus
medicamentis de-
spumetur. v. n. 7

of fres^t Red Roses on' cunc^t, of fin^t Hoonni * clarified ten ounces: boil distogeder: wen it beginnet to boil, ad of de leavs of fres^t red Roses (clipt wit Scissors in little pieces) fowr ounces: boil dem to de consumption of de juic^t, and presently put up de Conservs into som earthen vessel. Keep^t it long der'in: for intim^t it waxet better and better. *Sylv.* l. 3. de med. simp. mist.

Mel violarum.

16

Syrup.

Syrup^o, Rosæ.

After de sam^e manner is mad^e Conservs of Violets.

Syrup of Roses mak^e dus: Steep^t fres^t Roses in hot water over de Embers, (de vessel bæing covered) until de Roses wax pal^e: den strain out de Roses, and put fres^t in deir places, until dey alio ar pal^e: dis dæw ten tim's, or until de water bæ red. And dis bæing purged wit wit's of Eggs, (to every pint^e of liquor on^e) boyl it gently wit lik^e qantiti of fin^t Hoonni, until it bæ of convenient tiknes. If you prepar^e it for present uses, de les boiling wil serv: if you mean to keep^t it, it requiret mor^e: for wie purpos^e de Sunning of it is good. Dis purget a little, specially bæing nu^e. *Sylv. Med. Simplicium. Mist. lib. 3.*

Or dus. Steep^t on^e pound of red Ros^e leavs in fowr pound of water, fowr and twenty hours. Wen de water is strained, put unto it two pound of fin^t Hoonni, and boil it to de tiknes of a Syrup, taking of de skum as it riset. It temperet de hot affections of de brain, it geneet thirst, it strengtⁿet de stomak, it procuret sleep^e, and stayet tin rheums. *Fern. Meth. lib. 7.*

Syrup of Violets

De Syrup of Violets is mad^e (after de sam^e manner) of fragrant Violets, and steeped until de liquor bæ blu^e. Bæing wel boiled, it may bæ kept a yær^e wit^out finnewing or corruption. It temperet and purget hot and sarp humors; and der^efor^e is good in a pleurisi: it expellet melankoly, and de effects der^eof, as hed-æ^e, waking, dreaming, and heavines of hart: it is fit to bæ used befor^e, and after, purging. *Plantius in Fernel. meth. lib. 7.*

If any man lik^e better to mak^e de^e Confections wit^o Sugar, let him tak^e de lik^e qantiti as of Hoonni: for Sugar also hat, wit his swætⁿes, a pouer * to preserv; as bæing a † kind^e of Hoonni.

* *Conduntur fructus aut melle, aut Saccharo* Fernel. *McF.* l. 4. c 17 & *Sylv. simpl. med. mist.* l. 3.

† *Saccharum*, quod ex India & felici Arabia convehitur, concrefcit in calami, estque mellis species: nostrato certe minus dulces; sed similes ei vires obtinens, quod ad abstergendum, desiccandum, & digerendum pertinet. Galen. de simpl. med. facult. lib 7. Item, Est & quoddam mellis concretus genus, quod *Saccharum* nominant: quodque in India & felici Arabia in arundinibus reperitur. *Saccharum* est mel in arundinibus collectum. Plin. l. 42. c 8. *Saccharum* mellis species cum sit, siccatur quoque & abstergit. Fern. *McF.* l. 6. c. 12.

But in respect of de marveilous efficaci, wie fin^c and pur^c Hoonni v. hat in preserving helt; v. dat gros and earty ¹⁷ Hoonni to bee preferred before ituf is no wit comparable to dis Celestiall Nectar. Aldowg^c Sugar. soom gaint and Ladi-lik^c palats (wom^c noting but dat wie is far sawgt and dær^c bowgt can pleas) unhappily^c neglect^c it. In preserving Fruits it hat mor^c pouver troeg de viscositi der^cof. Also Conservs, and Syrups bëeing mad^c wit Hoonni * continu^c longer, and doo^c mor^c kind^cly wcoork deir effects. So dat wæ may conclud^c wit *Ecclesiasticus*, cap. 11. 3. De Bee is little among sue as fli^c: but hir frust is de chief of sweet^c tings.

* *Ex melle co-secus Syrupus diutius asservatur; is quoque magis incidit, ac detergit. Ex Saccharo suavior, sed non aquè efficax*, Fern. *McF.* lib. 4. cap 12.

Hoonni is used in outward Medicin^cs for divers purposes: ¹⁸ Hoonni good in outward medi- not on^cly to contein de odc ingredients in form of a Plaister; but also to open, to clens, to dri^c, to digest, and to resist putrefaction. And der^cfor^c it hat de predominanc^c in dat excellent Salv, called † *Unguentum Egyptiacum*: wie servet to clens & mundifi^c old^c sor^cs, & to tak^c away bot^c ded and proud fles. De Receipt wer^cof is dis. Of Vertdegræc^c ¹⁹ A saly for an old^c sor^c. fiv^c ounces, of strong Vineger sevn ounces, and of Hoonni fowrtæn^c: boil first de Hoonni and Vineger, and stur dem togeder: after a little wil^c put in de Vertdegræc^c, bëeing pounded to powder: and den (sturring all togeder) let dem boil until de Ointment hav^c his just tiknes, and Purple colour.

* *Mel Panacea & aliis quibusdam emplastris miscetur, ut corpus praebeat emplasticum; & praterea siccet, tergeat, digerat, à putredine vindicer.* *Sylv. de med. simpl. mist.* l. 3. *Mel calidum siccumque ordine secundo*

aperit, entrechini obfusit, sanat, deterget, expurgatque meatus & ulcera; nec, ut sal, corporum substantiam coarctat. Fern. Met. l. 6. c. 12.

† Sylv. de Med. simp. mist. l. 3. sect. 10, & Fern. Met. l. 7.

10

An ocer.

An ocer of like vertu^e, but not so muc corrosiv^e.

Boil a quart of good Ale in a Skillet to half a pint^e, skimming of de froth as it ariset: den put in a spoonful of good Hønni: and skimming stil as need^e is, let it boil to de half; or til it bex so clammy, dat bæing taken up upon a stiks end^e, it wil not drop, but string down lik^e clarified Hønni.

21

De proprietatibus
and vertu's of
Medi and Me-
dicagien.

V. p. 2. r. 22,
c. 24.

W At ar de vertu's and proprietis of Met or Hydro-
mel, may partly bex known by dat wie hat been
said of Hønni. For sæing Hønni is de chief matter wer^e of it
is mad^e; it must need^es, togeder wit de substanc^e of Hønni,
participat^e de naturall qualitis der^e of. De wie, by de purify-
ing in boiling, togeder wit de acces of sundry holsom in-
gredients, v. ar rader confirmed and increaled, dan any way
extenuated or diminifed. Der^efor^e sait Lobel, *Mulsum (ubi
aque plurimum, mellis non multum) distillat in intestina q^{ue} mellis
ebullitione in vinum longè utilissimum abit.* And Pictorius,
*Hydromel longè vetustate transit in vinum stomacho conveni-
entissimum.* Met, wen it is old^e, is a Win^e most^e agreable
to de stomak: it recoveret (1) de Appetit^e bæing lost: it
(2) openet de passag^e for de Spirit or bret: it (3) softnet
de belli: it (4) is good for dem dat hav^e de cowg. (5) If a
man tak^e it (not as his ordinary drink, but as Pyssik) nou and
den; hæ fall receiv muc benefit by it against Qartan agu's,
against Cakexi's, and against de diseases of de brain, [as de
Epilepsi, or de falling ævil:] for wie Win^e is pernicious: it
(6) curet de Yellow Jaundes: it (7) is also good against
Hen-ban^e, wit Milk, & against de Winter-cerrit: it (8) nur-
riset de bodi. (9) So dat many hav^e attained to long old^e
ag^e, on'ly by de us^e der^e of. And der^efor^e no^e marveil dat
Pollio Romulus (wo was an hundred yær's old^e) imputed de
greatest caus of his long continued helt to dis soveraign
Drink. (10) For bæing asked of *Augustus* de Emperour,
by wat means especially hæ had so long preserved dat vi-
gour bot^e of mind^e and bodi; his answer was, *Intus mulso, fo-
râ elco.*

(1. 2. 3. 4.) *Pistorius, & Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.* (5) *Lobel. (6. 7. 8. 9. 10.) Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.*

De sam^e ting is mor^e manifested by de generall example of de ancient *Britains*: wo (abov all oder Nations) hav^e ever bēen addicted to *Met* and *Metaglen*. For under Heaven der^e is no^t fairer people of complexion, nor of mor^e sound and helthful bodis. Of wo^t *Metaglen* *Lobel* writet thus: *Cambricus ille potus Metagla, (non patrio, uti putant illi, sed * Græco nomine dictus) est altera liquida & limpida Septentrionis theriaca.*

²²
Met mme usci
of de ancient
Britains.

* *Hydremel* Boreahibus, quibus vineta desunt, pro vino est. Ideoque Cambri, à μέδω, *Met* dicitur. Pro qua voce Germani (quibus, Teutonico idiomate, solenne est D pro Th. usurpare; ut in *Ding*, *Distel*, *Dunder*; pro *Thing*, *Insle*, *Thunder*) adeoque Angli etiam, alique populi Boreales à Germanis oriundi, corruptè dicunt *Med*. *Medon* plurimum bibunt *Poloni & Litvani*, quod Melle abundant: inquit *Andreas Matthiolus*. *Methaglen* verò, (quod *Hydremel* est præstantius) à μέδω αἰγλήν sive contractè αἰγλήν, [id est, vinum [splendidum] denominatur: quod (modò vetus sit & ritè confectum) non minus colore succino, quàm sapore & virtute, præ vinis vinaceis splendent. De hoc *Mercator* in *Transylvania*: Ex melle incola delicatum potum conficiunt: qui etiam rerum peritis, vinum Creticum ceu Malvaticum opinantibus, facillè imponat. Et *Ulysses Aldrovandus* de mullo: Est præterea ex melle potus genus, toti nunc *Sarmatia*, vicinisque *Moscovitis* familiare. Unde etiam per totam *Europam* ferè, præcipuè per *Germaniam*, devehitur. Decequitur multipliciter aromatæ addito: (*Medonem* vocant) tam * nobile sapè, ut lautiorum tantum mensarum sit, & primates solum bibant. Item *Mercator* in *Bohemia* de civitate *Egra*: *Claret* hodie hac civitas, ob *Medonem* [potionem ex melle] quæ nullà paratur quàm in hac civitate excellentior.

²³
Wenc^e Met,
Med^e, and
Metaglen
hav^e deir
names.

* *Metaglen.*

And as good and old^e *Metaglen* excellet^t all Win^s, as wel for pleatintnes in tast^e, as for helth; so bæing burnt, it is better dan any burnt Win^e, for comforting and settling of a weak and sick stomak, and for recreating de naturall heat.

De manner of burning it (if you know not) may bæ dis: First set on de fir^e a * deep^e Skillet or Kettle, almost ful of water: wen it boileth, put in a Pewter pot ful of *Metaglen*: befor^e dat beginnet to boil, skim it, and put in two or thræ bruisted Clov^s, and a brane of Ros^e mari: den beat de yolk of an Eg in a dis: put unto it a spoonful of de *Met* cold^e: and stir dem togeder, to keep^e de yolk from curdling: den
put

put to dat, a spoonful of de hot *Met*; and after dat an oder, and an oder, always beating dem togeder: and den, soom and soom, put all into de pot, stil stirring it about. Den, as soon^c as it boile^t, tak^e up de pot: and (savi^g your hands harmles^s) pour it into an oder warm pot of lik^e capaciti, firⁱng it as it runne^t: and so bru^e it til it wil burn no more^c. A *Metegleno* poss^et is of de lik^e vertu^c.

* De deeper de pot stande^t, de s^aner it boile^t. You may (for a need^e) set de po: on de Hart in de midst of hot Embers: but tak^e heed^e de flame melt not de *Pempter*.

24
De proprietis
and vertus of
naturall Wax.

WAX ha^t no certain elementar q^aliti: but is a mean be-
twen^e (1) hot and cold^e, and between^e dry^e and moist.
It (2) mollifye^t de sinews: it (3) ripⁿet and resolv^et Ul-
cers. (4) De q^antiti of a Peas in Wax, bæi^g swallowed
doun of Nurces, doo^t dissolv^e de Milk curdled in de paps: &
(5) ten round pieces of Wax, of de bignes of so many
grains of Millet or Hemp-seed^e, wil not suffer de Milk to
curdle in de stomak.

Mor^eover, it make^t de most^e excellent lig^t, fit for de uses
of de most^e Excellent; for clær^enes, swæ^enes, neatnes, to be
preferred befor^e all oder: *Wie Scaliger* in his *Enigmata*,
(giving it de precedenc^e) doo^t intimat^e.

*Aut Apis, aut Hircus, vel pinguis viscera Pini
Ostendere diem, post, simul ante, diem.*

* V.c. 5. n. 42.

De Bæ, de Goat, and de * Con^e-bearing Træ,
Mak^e day, befor^e and after day, to bæ.

(1) Galen de simp. med. facul. l. 7. (2, 3, 4, 5.) Georgius Pictorius.
*Cera flava magis emollit, relaxat, dolorem solvit: eoque illi utimur ad
abscessus calefaciendos, emolliendos, concoquendos, & maturandos.* Johan-
nes Guintherius Andernacus. *Omnes cera mollit, calefacit, explet corpora:
recens melior. Datur in sortitione dysentericiis, faviq^{ue} ipsi in pulve alic^{ui}
prius tosse: adversatur lactis naturæ; ac milis magnitudine decem grana
cera hausta, non patiuntur coagulari lac in stomacho. Si unguentumeat,
albam ceram in pube fixisse remedium est. Nec hujus usus, quos mixta
alii præstat, enumerare medicina potest.* Plin. nat. hist. l. 22. c. 24.

25
Artificiall
Wax

Dis naturall yellow Wax is by Art, (for certain purposes)
mad^e wit^e, red, and green^e.

Wax

Wax is wited after dis manner: Tak^e de witeft and pureft Wax: wie, bëeing cut into small picces, put into an earthen vefsel, and pour Sea-water or Brin^e into it, as mue as may fuffic^e to boil it. And caft in alfo a little Niter: all dis fet over a foft fir^e. Wen it haf^e boiled up twic^e or tric^e, lift de vefsel from de fir^e: and, de Wax bëeing prefently cooled wit cold^e water, tak^e it out: and, wen you hav^e scraped of de Dros, (if any fue hang on) and put it into oder Salt water, fëd^e it again. And having boiled up twic^e or tric^e, as befor^e, lift it from de fir^e again. And den tak^e de bottom of an oder earthen pot, or a little round boord, wit a handle in de middle lik^e a Curn-ftaf, but witout hoals: and, having firft wetted de bottom of it in cold^e water, dip it into de hot vefsel: and affoon^e as dis wet bottom touet^e de Wax, pul it out again, and you fall hav^e ficking to de bottom a tin Cak^e: wie wen you hav^e taken of, wet de bottom again, and dip it as befor^e: and dus döc^e til you hav^e taken up all de Wax in Cak^e's. Dëf^e Cak^e's hang in de open Ayer upon a Lin^e drawn ttorrow dem, fo dat dey may not toue on^e an oder, befprinkling dem wit water in de Sun-fin^e, until dey bee wit^e. If any man wold^e hav^e Wax witer, let him boil it oftner, and döc^e all oder tings in lik^e manner as befor^e.

Hanc dealbanda cerarationem docuit Dioscorides, l. 2. c. 105.

To mak^e red Wax, Tak^e to on^e pound of Wax, in Scome, treë ounces of clëer^e Turpentin^e, in Winter, fowr. Dëf^e diffolv over a foft fir^e, and by and by tak^e it of to cool^e a little. Afterward mix der^e wit de red Root^e of *Anchusa*, or * *Vermilion*, (wel ground on a Marble or Glas) and fwet^e * Oil, of eac on^e ounce: ftur all dëf^e, and mix dem wel togeder. For want of *Vermilion*, dey tak^e trëe tim^e's fo mue red Led, Minium, but dat is not fo good.

To mak^e Wax grëen^e, Tak^e, in ftëd of *Vermilion*, de lik^e qantiti of *Vert-degreec^e*.

And fue is Wax in his kind^e, bot^e Naturall and Artificiall. Naturall Wax is altered, by diffillation, into an Oil of marvellous vertu^e. *Raymund Lulli* greatly commendet it, proving it to bæ rader a celeftiall or divin^e Medicin, dan

³⁰
De vertues of
it.

human^e; becaus in wound's it woorket miraculously: wie der^efor^e is not so wel allowed of de common Kirurgians. For it healet a wound^e, bæ de sam^e never so wid^e and big, bæing afor^e wid^e-stiteed up, in de spac^e of eleyn days or 12 at de most^e. But do^e dat ar small, dis Oil healet in trøe or fowr days, by annointing on^ely de wound^e der^ewit, and laying on a clot wet in de sam^e. It stayet de fëdding of de hair, eider on de head or beard, by annointing de plac^e der^ewit.

Also for inward diseases, dis Oil woorket miracles: if you giv on^e draem at a tim^e to drink wit wit^e Win^e: for it is excellent in provoking urin^e wie is stopped; it helpet stitees and pains in de loins; it helpet de cold^e Gout, or Sciatica, and all oder griefs coming of cold^e.

³¹
De making of
Oil of Wax.

v. n. 10.

De making or drawing of dis Oil is on dis wis^e: Tak^e of pur^e nu^e yellow Wax so mue as wil half fil your Retort or Bodi of Glas: melt it on de fir^e, and den pour it into swæt^e Win^e, wer^e in let it fok^e: was^e it often, and wring it between^e your hands: den melt it again, and pour it into fres^e Win^e, wer^e in fok^e it, was^e it, and wring it, as befor^e: and dis do^e sevntim^es, every tim^e putting it into fres^e Win^e. Wen dus you hav^e purifyed de Wax, to every pound der^eof adding fowr ounces of de powder of red Brik fin^ely bruised; put it all togeder into your Retort of Glas wel luted: v. den set de Retort into an Earten pot, filling it round about and bened^e wit fin^e sifted ases or Sand; and set de pot wit de Bodi in it on a Furnac^e, and so distil it wit a soft fir^e. And der^e wil com foort^e a fair yellow Oil, de wie wil congel^e inde Receiver lik^e Pap wen it is cold^e. If you sould^e rectifi^e dis Oil, or distil it often, until it wil congel^e no mor^e; den fall you mak^e it over hot to tak^e inwardly, and so qik inde mout, dat you cannot drink it down. In de coming foort^e of dis Oil, fall appær^e, in de Receiver, de fowr Elements, [de Fir^e, de Ayer, de Water, & de Eart:] rigt marveilous to sœ.

³²
De vertue of
Wax in com-
pound medicins.

So vertuous is Wax by it self; bot^e in his own kind^e, and altered by distillation. It is mor^e over of great us^e mixed wit oders; and is de ground and foundation of Cer^e-clod's and Salvs: wer^e of to set down two or trøe examples fall not bæe amis.

A *Cer^c-clot* or *Ceratum* (so called of *Cera*) doo't consist chiefly of Wax and Oil, mixed in sue proportion, as may mak^e de Ointment of iust consistenc^e; and der^efor^e (1) bæing mad^e in Sommer, (or compounded wit^h Turpentin^e, Lard, Gum, Marrow, or any liquid ting) a greater qantiti of Wax is required: and bæing mad^e in Winter, (or compounded wit^h Rozin, Pite, Mettals, dried Herbs, Pouders, or any dry ting) a les qantiti of Wax, dan Oil is convenient.

De Ingredients bæing prepared, first melt de Wax, and watsoever els of lik^e natur^e [as Pite, Suët, &c.] in de Oil, over a gentle fir^e, or in a dubble vessel, *v.* for fear of burning: wê dey ar melted togeder; put in de Pouders and oder lik^e Ingredients: (if der^e bæ any) and as soon^e as you hav^e sturred dem wel togeder, (befor^e de liquor bæ very hot) set it a cooling, and mak^e your *Cer^c-clot*.

A *Cer^c-clot*, to refres^e de wearyed Sinews & tired Muscles, is dus to bæ mad^e: Tak^e (2) Oil and Wax *ana* two ounces, Turpentin^e two drams, and Hoonni half an ounce.

To comfort de stomak, and help concoction, mak^e a *Cer^c-rat* dus: Tak^e (3) Oil of Mastik, of Mint, of Wœrnwood, of Nutmeg, and * Speek^e, or any of des^e, and a convenient qantiti of Wax.

For de Wœrms in de belli of a eild^e or oder, Tak^e Wax and Rozin *ana* on^e ounce, Treacle on^e spoonfull, Aloes two drams: Melt and mingle de Wax and Rozin togeder in a Pewter-dis^e, upon a Casing-dis^e and Coals: bæing melted, skim it clean: den (taking it of) put in de Treacle, and stur it among: den having pounded de Aloes to powder, strew it upon, and stur it in, so dat it may not clod. And if, by dis tim^e, it bæ too cold: to coom from de dis^e; warm it a little upon de Casing-dis^e again: den having wet de Table wit^h Butter, pour it der^eon, and woerk it togeder wit^h your knif^e: and so mak^e it up in a Rowl. To mak^e de Dis^e clean, warm it, and wip^e it wit^h a woollen clot.

Dis *Cerat* is to bæ applyed to de Brest, and to de Navell. For de Navel, spread it upon a round piec^e of Leder trœ inees over, wit^h a hoal in de middle; dat, de Navel cooming toorow, de plaister may ly^e bot^e closer and faster: and, for

33
A Cer^c-clot.

v. 7.

34
A Cer^c-clot to refres^e de Sinews and Muscles.

35
A Cer^c-clot to comfort de stomak.

* Nardinum.
36
A Cer^c-clot for de Wœrms.

de Brest, spread it upon a squar' piec', træ inees broad, and twic' so long: and lay it aturt de Brest, clos' under de Paps.

Disdow' twic' togeder, and let de Plaisters remain eac tim' upon de plac', until de heat of de stomak hav' dryed dem, and mad' dem lool': wie, in soom dat ar muetrubbled wit de woorms, wil bæ witin fowr and twenty hours: al- dowg in soom dey wil stika wol' wæc' togeder.

(1) Fern. Met. lib. 4. c. 17. & 20. (2) Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 19. (3) Fern. Met. l. 5. c. 22.

³⁷
A Salv' for a
green' wound'.

For example of a Salv, tak' *Emplastrum de janua*, mar- veilous effectuall in curing green' wound's, and nu' ulcers. It asswaget inflammation, it clenset, it closet, and fillet wit fles, and maket hol'. It isdus mad': * Tak' de juic' of Par- flej, Plantani, and Betoni, *ana* on' pound: Wax, Pitē, Rozin, and Turpentin', *ana* half a pound: boil de Wax, Pitē, and Rozin in de Juices; softly sturring all togeder, until de quan- titi of de Juices bæ wasted: and den taking dem of de fir', put in de Turpentin', and mix it wit de rest.

An oder of lik' effect.

³⁸
An oder.

Tak' Dæw' or Mootton-Suët, Wax, Rozin, *ana* two ounces: Turpentin' on' ounce: boil dei' togeder, and skim dem: den rake dis liquor from de fir', and (wen it is soomwat cooled) put in two handfuls of de Tops of unset Hysop, and stur it about: and setting it over de fir' again, boil it softly about a quarter of an hour, til it bæ green': and den strain it, and let it cool'. Dis is eiesly to bæ mad' in *Mai*, becaus den de Hysop is in his prim'.

* *Sylvius de Medicam. simpl. mist. lib. 3. & Fern. Met. lib. 7.*

PSAL. III. V. 2.

*Magna opera JEHOVÆ, exquisita ab omnibus
qui delectantur in illis.*

FINIS.

